PROJECT MANUAL FOR

BAYSIDE ANCHOR
81 East Oxford Street
Portland, ME 04101

Construction Set
September 4, 2015

ARCHITECT

Kaplan Thompson Architects
424 Fore Street
Portland, ME 04101

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP

FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

B. The Owner is exempt from the payment of State Sales Taxes. The Contractor shall quote less these taxes. Upon application, exemption certificates will be furnished when required.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

AIA® Document A701™ – 1997

Instructions to Bidders

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address):

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

THE OWNER:
(Name and address):

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name and address):

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:

§ 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.

§ 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

§ 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 COPIES

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.

§ 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

§ 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 ADDENDA

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.2 BID SECURITY

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.

§ 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

§ 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.

§ 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

§ 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

§ 6.2 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

The Owner shall, at the request of the Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration and no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 SUBMITTALS

§ 6.3.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder' s option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder' s usual sources.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 If the Owner requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder' s usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum.

SECTION 003119 – EXISTING CONDITIONS INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The existing utilities shown on the Drawings are shown diagrammatically and it is not to be inferred that the locations shown are precise.

B. Coordinate with all applicable utility owners prior to excavation in areas where it is reasonable to expect the presence of existing utilities, whether shown on the Drawings or not.

C. The contractor is responsible for any and all damage to any existing utilities, caused by his efforts.

D. Contact the affected utility as soon as any damage is uncovered.

E. The utility shall make the determination as to who makes the necessary repairs.

F. In areas where existing underground structures are shown or suspected, carefully uncover such structures to such extent as to enable the engineer to determine what adjustments, if any, need to be made to accommodate the presence or removal of such structures.

G. The contractor is responsible for notifying Dig Safe and all utilities prior to beginning work.

H. The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining all excavation permits and other permits (if any) as required by the Owner including a Street Opening permit(s) from the City of Portland.

END OF SECTION 003119

SECTION 003132 – GEOTECHNICAL DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. 1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings, general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to the work specified under this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Subsurface exploration (borings) has been done at the location of the project and boring logs have been included in the attached geotechnical report for the purpose of guidance in the design of the project facilities.

B. The logs are not intended to indicate subsurface conditions except at the locations of the exploration (at the time explorations were made) and any interpretation the Contractor may make is their responsibility.

C. Subsurface soil data included hereafter is for the general information of the Contractor. This information presented in the specifications and on the drawings pertaining to the subsoil conditions in the vicinity of the work, topography, or other matters is given to assist the Contractor in properly evaluating the amount and character of the work required hereunder. Such data is represented as being the best factual information available. The Owner assumes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof or for any conclusions that the Contractor might draw from them. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor, by careful examination, has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, has examined such logs of test borings and/or records made of underground exploration as may be available, understands the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the work, and the general and local conditions, and all other matters which could in any way affect the work under this Contract. No allowance will be made, and no responsibility will be assumed for any failure of the Contractor to estimate correctly any difficulty attending to the execution of the work. Jar samples, if available, may be examined by the Contractor.

D. The water levels shown on the log at the exploration locations are based on observations made by the field personnel at the same time the explorations were made and may, or may not, represent the groundwater surface in the immediate vicinity of the explorations. They are presented only as an observation of the free-standing water surface in the exploration on the date noted.

A geotechnical investigation and report developed by Summit Geoengineering Services in September of 2013. Subsequent explorations were made in August of 2014. These documents are attached in chronological order.

END OF SECTION 003132

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

Geotechnical Report

New Apartment Building
Boyd and Oxford Streets
Portland, Maine

Prepared for:

Portland housing Authority
14 Baxter Blvd
Portland, Maine

Prepared by:

Summit Geoengineering Services

Project #13134
September 2013

2002 Atlantic Highway (PO Box 838), Camden, Maine 04843, (207) 318-7761
145 Lisbon Street (PO Box 7216), Lewiston, Maine 04243, (207) 576-3313

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

September 12, 2013
Summit #13134

Mark Adelson
Portland Husing Authority
14 Baxter Blvd
Portland, Maine

Reference: Geotechnical Engineering Invesigation
New Apartment Building - Boyd& Oxford Streets, Portland, Maine

Dear Mark;

We have completed the geotechnical investigation for the proposed new apartment building in Portland. Our scope of services included performing 3 test borings at the site and preparing this report summarizing our findings and geotechnical recommendations.

1.0 Project Description

Summit Geoengineering Services (SGS) was asked by the Portland Housing Authority to conduct a geotechnical investigation for the new apartment building being proposed on the corner of Oxford Street and Boyd Street in Portland. The project consists of the construction of a new multi-story "ell" shaped building with a footprint of about 9,000 square feet.

The main level of the building will be at or near the elevation at Oxford Street of 23 feet. The opposite side of the building will exit at a grade of about 21.5 feet. The modular building system is anticipated to have a series of steel columns about 12 feet center to center along the exterior wall line. We understand that fill within the building footprint will be limited to no more than 3 feet.

The site currently consists of a paved parking lot surrounded by an open grassy area. The existing ground surface slopes down from elevation 24 feet to elevation 20 feet at the edge of the parking lot. The low point of the parking lot, near center, is at elevation 18 feet. The grass surface slopes down to the north from the parking lot to elevation 13 feet, adjacent to the north property line.

2.0 Subsurface Exploration

Summit Geoengineering Services (SGS) explored the subsurface conditions with the drilling of 3 borings on August 5, 2013. The borings were advanced using 3" steel casing driven pneumatically. All borings were drilled to refusal, at depths ranging from 52 to 67 feet below the existing ground surface (bgs). Standard penetration tests (SPT) with split spoon samples were

obtained at 5-foot intervals. Two 3-inch diameter tube samples were obtained at a depth of 15 feet and 25 feet in B-1.

Summit was onsite to coordinate and perform the explorations. The location of the borings is shown on Boring Location Plan in Appendix A. The borings were located by taping from existing site features.Logs of the borings are included in Appendix B.

3.0 Subsurface Conditions

The subsurface conditions generally consist of ***topsoil***overlying ***fill***, overlying ***glacial marine deposits***, over***bedrock***.

The ***topsoil***was 18 inches thick at B-1 and 6 inches thick at B-2 and B-3. It is described as dark brown sandy silt with a trace of organic and rootlets. The topsoil is visually classified as ML in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The topsoil was generally loose to compact and damp.

The ***fill***, encountered at borings B-2 (2 feet thick) and B-3 (4.5 feet thick), varies from brown gravelly sand to sand with little gravel and silt. The fill was loose to compact with SPT-N values of 9 and 10 blows per foot (bpf).

The ***glacial marine deposit*** consisted of silty clay in two layers. The upper layer, 6.5 to 10.5 feet thick, is described as stiff olive-brown silty clay. This soil has a USCS classification of CL. SPT-N values ranged from 3 to 7 bpf and averaged 5 bpf. The lower layer is described as gray silty clay. This layer was very soft, with SPT-N values = weight of hammer. Thin black organic streaks were observed in the samples. Sand seams were also relatively frequent.

Refusal, presumed to be bedrock, was encountered at each boring location at the following depths and elevations.

BEDROCK DEPTHS AND ELEVATIONS		
Boring	**Depth BGS**	**Approximate Elevation**
B-1	67.4 ft	-53 ft
B-2	52.0 ft	-31 ft
B-3	63.5 ft	- 46 ft

Bedrock mapping by the Maine Geological Survey indicates the bedrock is part of the Spring Point Formation (Casco Bay Group) consisting of medium greenish gray actinolite-biotite-chlorite-plagioclase-quartz schist and amphibolite.

Groundwaterwas measured at a depth of 7.1 ft (elevation 14 ft) at boring B-2 and 7 ft (elevation 11 ft) at boring B-3. The borehole caved at boring B-1 before groundwater depth could be measured. However, observed moisture content indicates groundwater was present at a depth of approximately 8 feet (elevation 6 ft) in boring B-1.

4.0 Foundation Design Recommendations

The key geotechnical issue at this site is the presence of a relatively thick layer of very soft silty clay soil. This soil will compress under the weight of fill and building loads. Based on the proposed
finished exterior grade and the required frost protection depth, the footings for building will be constructed on the stiff silty clay deposit. The stiff soil layer will generally support a conventional spread footing. Generally, fill in the range of 2 to 3 feet within the building area will not be of concern. Where fill thicknesses exceed 3 feet, the imposed weight can cause significant compression of the very soft silty clay.

Alternatives to a conventional spread footing foundation are steel piles end bearing on bedrock, preloading the very soft silty clay soil, and constructing a monolithic mat foundation.

The proposed finished floor and grading plans indicate that the maximum depth of fill required will be 3 feet. Based on this, the building can be constructed on conventional spread footing foundations. The recommendations which follow are for conventional spread footings. We have not included recommendations for piles, preload, or a mat foundation.

A. Allowable Bearing Pressure

We recommend that the foundations be designed using an allowable bearing pressure of 1,500 psf for interior and exterior isolated and continuous footings. Due to its proximity to the soft silty clay, the elevator slab should be proportioned using a maximum contact pressure of 1,000 psf. For the proposed footing loads, the total long term settlement associated with the above bearing pressure is estimated to range from 1" to 1-1/2". Due to the uniformity of the subsurface conditions and assuming that the footing subgrade is prepared as discussed below, differential settlement will be negligible.

The allowable bearing pressure and associated settlement is based on the following conditions:

- Fill placed within the building footprint is limited to a maximum depth of 3 feet.
- All fill within the building footprint is placed to its full depth prior to excavation of the footing trenches.
- Footing trenches are excavated using a smoothed edge bucket to minimize disturbance of the native soil.
- All footings are constructed on a layer of geotextile fabric placed beneath 12 inches of ¾ inch crushed stone.

The geotextile should be a woven material with a minimum weight of 8 oz. per sq. yd. and extend a minimum distance of one-half of the footing width beyond the edge of the footings for interior isolated footings and the width of the footing beyond the edge for continuous strip footings.

If it is necessary to exceed the 3 foot limit of fill within the building footprint, we recommend that the entire thickness of fill be changed to a lightweight product, such as foam blocks, expanded shale, or other lightweight product.

B. Frost Protection

The design air freezing index for the Portland area is approximately 1,200 degree F days (10 year, 90% probability). Based on this, exterior footings should be constructed at a minimum depth of 4 feet below the exterior finished grade. Since the footings on 12 inches of ¾" crushed stone the bottom of footing depth may be reduced to 3 feet while maintaining a total frost protection depth of 4 feet.

We recommend that the outside of the foundations be backfilled with soil having less than 7% passing the No. 200 sieve. This soil should be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of its maximum dry density determined in accordance with ASTM D1557, Modified Proctor Density, in landscaped areas. For backfill beneath paved areas the compaction requirement should be increased to 95 percent.

C. Building Slab

We recommend that all fill within the building footprint consist of Structural Fill. The building slab should be constructed on a minimum 12-inch thick layer of Structural Fill (SF). The maximum particle size should be limited to 6 inches and meet the following gradation specifications passing the 3-inch sieve:

STRUCTURAL FILL (SF)	
Sieve Size	**Percent finer**
3 inch	100
1/4 inch	25 to 70
No. 40	0 to 30
No. 200	0 to 7

Reference: MDOT Specification 703.06, Type D

Structural Fill should be placed in 6 to 12-inch lifts and should be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of its maximum dry density, determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.

For the conditions described above, the slab can be designed using a subgrade modulus of 75 pci.

Structural Fill placed within the building footprint should be limited to a maximum depth of 3 feet.

D. Groundwater Control

Groundwater was observed at depths of 7.1 feet and 11.4 feet in borings B-2 and B-3, respectively. Boring B-1 caved in before the water depth was measured. However, the observed moisture content indicates groundwater was present at a depth of approximately 8 feet. Based on this we anticipate that groundwater will be well below the bottom of the building footings and perimeter underdrains are not strictly necessary.

It is generally good practice to install underdrains to account for unanticipated changes in regional hydrogeology and to control potential infiltration of surface or roof runoff water into the foundation backfill soils. We recommend exterior grades slope away from the building footprint to reduce runoff water from infiltrating the foundation backfill soils.

Perimeter underdrains, if used, should consist of 4 inch rigid perforated PVC placed adjacent to the exterior footings and surrounded by a minimum of 6 inches of crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric to prevent clogging from the migration of the fine soil particles in the foundation backfill soils. The underdrain pipe should be outlet to a location where it will be free flowing. Where exposed at the ground surface, the ends of pipes should be screened or otherwise protected from entry and nesting of wildlife, which could cause clogging.

E. Seismic Design

Based on the depth to bedrock, the soil descriptions, and the blow counts obtained in the test borings, the soil at the site is classified as Seismic Site Class E (Soft Soil Profile). The following seismic site coefficients are in accordance with the 2009 International Building Code (IBC):

SUBGRADE SITE SEISMIC DESIGN COEFFICIENTS – IBC 2009	
Seismic Coefficient	**Site Class E**
Short period spectral response (S_S)	0.314
1 second spectral response (S_1)	0.077
Site coefficient (F_a)	2.3
Site Coefficient (F_v)	3.5
Design short period spectral response (S_{DS})	0.481
Design 1 second spectral response (S_{D1})	0.179

The following seismic site coefficients are accordance with the 2012 IBC (2010 ASCE 7-10):

SUBGRADE SITE SEISMIC DESIGN COEFFICIENTS – IBC 2012	
Seismic Coefficient	**Site Class E**
Short period spectral response (S_S)	0.241
1 second spectral response (S_1)	0.078
Maximum short period spectral response (S_{MS})	0.602
Maximum 1 second spectral response (S_{M1})	0.273
Design short period spectral response (S_{DS})	0.401
Design 1 second spectral response (S_{D1})	0.182

5.0 Retaining Wall Design Recommendations

Retaining walls may be required to retain soils in fill sections of the site, such as along the northwest edge of the proposed garden and main entrance patio area. We recommend that retaining walls, if used, consist of segmental block (MSE) walls.

We recommend that the following soil properties be used for the design of segmental block retaining walls:

DESIGN PARAMETERS - SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALLS				
Location	**Soil Description**	**Unit Weight**	**Shear Strength**	
			Phi	**C (psf)**
Foundation	Existing Granular Fill	120 pcf	30^o	0
	Stiff Silty Clay	120 pcf	0^o	2,000
Retained	Common Borrow	120pcf	30^o	0
Reinforced	Structural Fill	130 pcf	34^o	0

We recommend that MSE walls be backfilled with Structural Fill, compacted to 95% of its maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557.We recommend that the maximum contact pressure beneath the wall and reinforced zone be limited tothe allowable bearing pressure presented in Section 5A above. Since segmental type block walls are tolerant of some movement and shifting, no minimum frost depth is required.

Underdrains should be provided behind the segmental wall near its base to prevent the buildup of hydrostatic pressures. All underdrains should consist of 4" rigid perforated PVC surrounded by a minimum of 6 inches of ¾" crushed stone and filter fabric to prevent clogging from the migration of the fine soil particles in the foundation backfill soils. Underdrains should outlet through the front of the walls at a maximum of 50 foot intervals at this site to a location where it will be free flowing.

Proofrolling silty clay subgrade is not recommended due to the potential for subgrade softening, especially when wet. We recommend that a minimum of 8 inches of ¾" crushed stone be placed beneath the lowest block course to provide a base for construction.

The base of the retaining walls should be cleared, stripped, and grubbed of organic matter and other deleterious materials prior to placing the crushed stone. A geotextile separation layer is recommended between the native soil and crushed stone.

6.0 Pavement Section Design

The mean annual freezing index for the Portland area is approximately 850 degree F days. The mean annual frost penetration depth for this freezing index and the soil at the site is approximately 36 inches.

Based on the subgrade soil conditions and the anticipated traffic (cars and light trucks traveling at low speeds) we recommend a pavement section consisting of the following materials and thicknesses:

PAVEMENT SECTION RECOMMENDATIONS		
Material	**Thickness (in)**	**Specification**
Asphalt Surface Coarse	1	Superpave 9.5 mm (or MDOT 703.09 Grading D)
Asphalt Binder Coarse	2	Superpave 19 mm
Base Soil	3	MDOT 703.06 Type A
Subbase Soil	12	MDOT 703.06 Type D

The material specifications are referenced to the 1995 Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges.

Base and subbase soil can be placed in a single lift and should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of its maximum dry density, determined in accordance with ASTM D1557, Modified Proctor Density. Additional fill below the base and subbase soils, if necessary, should consist of Common Borrowin accordance with MDOT Specification 703.18.

Pavement underdrains are not necessary. Drainage ditches should be constructed to the greatest extent possible to control surface water runoff.

7.0 Earthwork Considerations

Fill required to level the site outside of the building footprint should consist of Common Borrow meeting MDOT Specification 703.18. This soil should be compacted to 95% of its maximum dry density where it is placed beneath pavement sections. In landscaped areas the compaction requirement can be reduced to 90%. All fill within the building footprint where 3 feet of less of fill is required should consist of structural fill. If it is necessary to place fill to a thickness of greater than 3 feet, we recommend the use of a lightweight substitute. SGS should be contacted to review the selected lightweight fill prior to its use.

Based on observed groundwater seepage, we do not anticipate that groundwater will be encountered within the building excavations. Diversion and control of surface water should be performed to prevent water flow from adjacent wet areas or from rain or snowmelt from entering the excavations.

General excavations within the silty clay soil may be susceptible to softening, especially when wet. If subgrade softening does occur, we recommend over excavation and replacement with 6 to 12 inches of ¾" crushed stone overlying geotextile fabric such as Mirafi 500X, Geotex 200ST, or equivalent. Crushed stone should be tamped to lock the stone structure together.

Excavations below 4 feet should be sloped no greater than 0.75H to 1V for the stiff silty clay soil and no greater than 1.5H to 1V for fill or previously disturbed soils. Excavations below groundwater should be limited to 1.5H to 1V. These slopes are based on the current OSHA Excavation Guidelines.

The existing glacial marine deposit is too fine to meet the specifications for foundation backfill soils or Structural Fill.

We recommend that a qualified geotechnical consultant be retained to monitor and test soil materials used during construction and confirm that soil conditions and construction methods are in consistence with this report.

8.0 Closure

Our recommendations are based on professional judgment and generally accepted principles of geotechnical engineering. Some changes in subsurface conditions from those presented in this report may occur. Should these conditions differ materially from those described in this report, Summit should be notified so that we can re-evaluate our recommendations.

We appreciate the opportunity to serve you during this phase of your project. If there are any questions or additional information is required, please do not hesitate to call.

Sincerely yours,
Summit Geoengineering Services,

William M. Peterlein
Principal Geotechnical Engineer

Erika Hawksley, E.I
Geotechnical Engineer

APPENDIX A

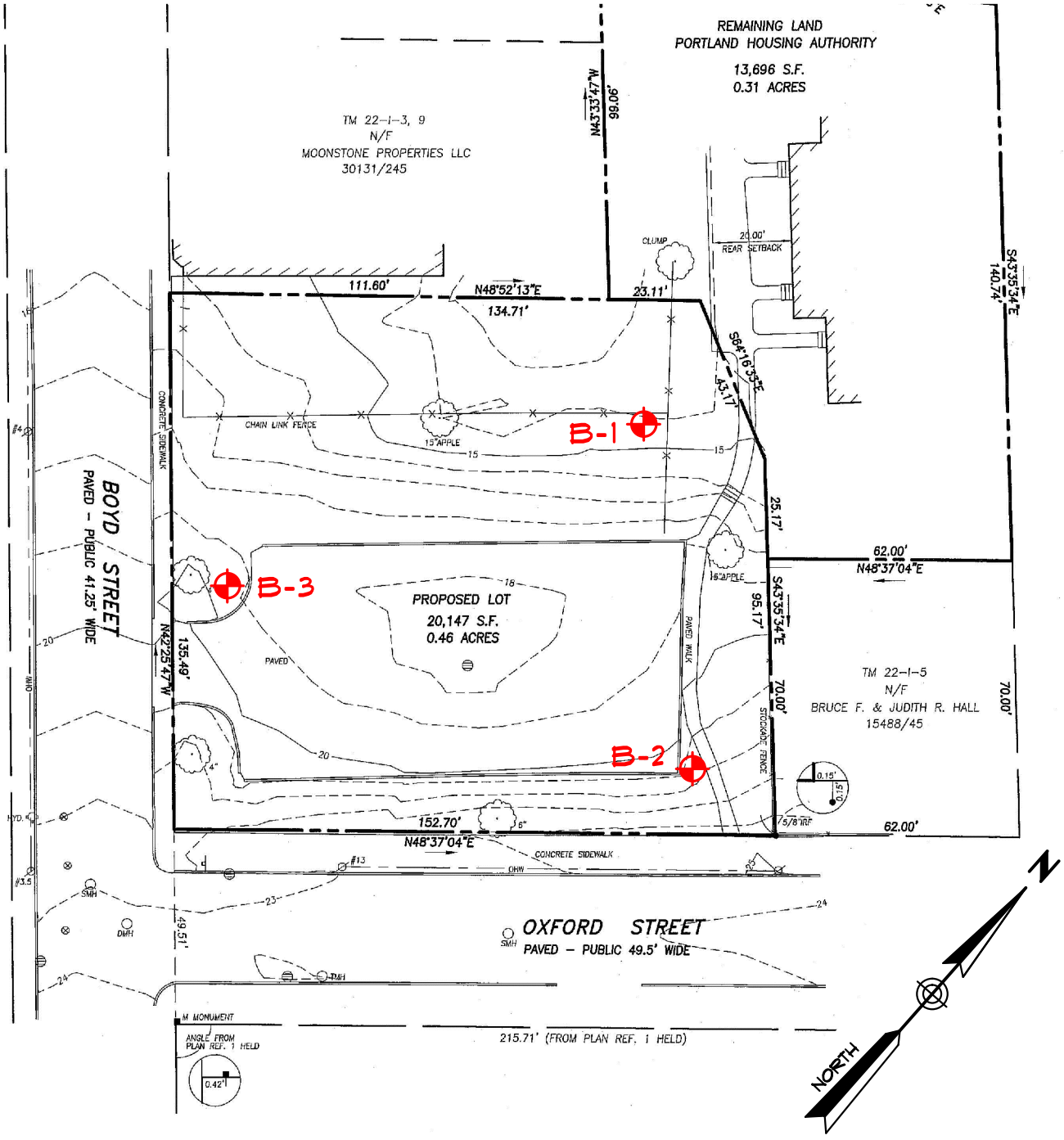
TEST BORING LOCATION PLAN

LEGEND

B-1 SUMMIT TEST BORING (AUGUST 5, 2013)

PLAN REFERENCE

"BOUNDARY SURVEY AND LOT DIVISION", DATED MAY 7, 2013, PREPARED BY OWEN HASKELL, INC.



TEST BORING LOCATION PLAN
NEW APARTMENT BUILDING

36 BOYD STREET - PORTLAND, MAINE
PREPARED FOR
PORTLAND HOUSING AUTHORITY

DATE: 8-6-2013	DRAWN BY: KRF	CHECKED BY: WMP
JOB: 13134	SCALE: 1" = 10'	FILE: 13134 BOR

640 MAIN STREET
LEWISTON, MAINE 04240
Tel.: (207) 318-7761
Fax: (207) 795-6128
www.summitgeoeng.com

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

APPENDIX B

BORING LOGS

EXPLORATION REPORT COVER SHEET

The exploration report has been prepared by the geotechnical engineer from both field and laboratory data. Differences between field logs and exploration reports may exist.

It is common practice in the soil and foundation engineering profession that field logs and laboratory data sheets not be included in engineering reports, because they do no represent the engineer's final opinion as to appropriate descriptions for conditions encountered in the exploration and testing work. The field logs will be retained in our office for review. Results of laboratory tests are generally shown on the borings logs or are described in the text of the report as appropriate.

Drilling and Sampling Symbols:

SS = Split Spoon
ST = Shelby Tube – 2" OD, disturbed
UT = Shelby Tube – 3" OD, undisturbed
HSA = Hollow Stem Auger
CS = Casing – size as noted
Sv = Vane Shear
PP = Pocket Penetrometer
RX = Rock Core – size as noted
Hyd = Hydraulic advance of probes
WOH = Weight of Hammer
WOR = Weight of Rod
GS = Grain Size Data
PI = Plasticity Index
LL = Liquid Limit
w = Natural Water Content
USCS = unified Soil Classification System

Water Level Measurements:

Water levels indicated on the boring logs are the levels measured in the boring at the times indicated. In pervious soils, the indicated elevations are considered reliable groundwater levels. In impervious soils, the accurate determination of groundwater elevations may not be possible, even after several days of observations; additional evidence of groundwater elevations via observation or monitoring wells must be sought.

Gradation Description and Terminology:

Boulders:	Over 8 inches	Trace:	Less than 5%
Cobbles:	8 inches to 3 inches	Little:	5% to 15%
Gravel:	3 inches to No.4 sieve	Some:	15% to 25%
Sand:	No.4 to No. 200 sieve	Silty, Sandy, etc.:	Greater than 25%
Silt:	No. 200 sieve to 0.005 mm		
Clay:	less than 0.005 mm		

Density of Granular Soils and Consistency of Cohesive Soils:

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS		DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS	
SPT N-value blows/ft	**Consistency**	**SPT N-value blows/ft**	**Relative Density**
0 to 2	Very Soft	0 to 3	Very Loose
3 to 4	Soft	4 to 9	Loose
5 to 8	Firm	10 to 29	Compact
9 to 16	Stiff	30 to 49	Dense
17 to 32	Very Stiff	50 to 80	Very Dense
>32	Hard		

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring #: **B-1**

Project:	New Apartment Building	Project #:	13134
Location:	36 Boyd St	Sheet:	1 of 2
City, State:	Portland, Maine	Chkd by:	

Drilling Co:	Summit Geoenginering Services, Inc.	Boring Elevation:	14 ft +/-
Driller:	C. Coolidge, P.E.	Reference:	Boundary Survey & Lot Division, May 7, 2013, Owen Haskell
Summit Staff:	B. Peterlein, P.E.	Date started: 8/5/2013	Date Completed: 8/5/2013

DRILLING METHOD	SAMPLER
Vehicle: Rubber Tracked	Length: 24" SS
Model: AMS Power Probe	Diameter: 2"OD/1.5"ID
Method: 3" Casing	Hammer: 140 lb
Hammer Style: Auto	Method: ASTM D1586

ESTIMATED GROUND WATER DEPTH

Date	Depth	Elevation	Reference
8/5/2013			Hole Caved

Depth (ft.)	No.	Pen/Rec (in)	Depth (ft)	blows/6"	N_{60}	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	Geological/ Test Data	Geological Stratum
	S-1	24/24	0 to 2	2		Dark brown Sandy SILT, trace organics, glass piece,		
1				3		trace rootlets, moist, firm, ML		TOPSOIL
				2				
2				3		Stiff olive-gray Silty CLAY, trace fine Sand, moist,		
						firm, CL		GLACIAL MARINE
3								
4								
5								
	S-2	24/24	5 to 7	1		Olive-brown to olive-gray Silty CLAY, soft, moist, CL		
6				2				
				2				
7				2				
8								
						Becomes very soft		
9								
10								
	S-3	24/24	10 to 12	WH		Gray Silty CLAY with black streaks, wet, very soft,		
11				WH		CL		
				WH				
12				WH				
13								
14								
15								
	T-1	24/12	15 to 17	TUBE		Gray Silty CLAY with black streaks, wet, very soft,		
16						CL		
17								
18								
19								
20								
	S-5	24/24	20 to 22	WH		Gray Silty CLAY with black streaks, wet, very soft,		
21				WH		CL		
				WH				
22				WH				

Granular Soils		Cohesive Soils		% Composition
Blows/ft.	Density	Blows/ft.	Consistency	ASTM D2487
0-4	V. Loose	<2	V. soft	
5-10	Loose	2-4	Soft	< 5% Trace
11-30	Compact	5-8	Firm	5-15% Little
31-50	Dense	9-15	Stiff	15-30% Some
>50	V. Dense	16-30	V. Stiff	> 30% With
		>30	Hard	

NOTES: PP = Pocket Penetrometer, MC = Moisture Content
LL = Liquid Limit, PI = Plastic Index

Bedrock Joints
Shallow = 0 to 35 degrees
Dipping = 35 to 55 degrees
Steep = 55 to 90 degrees

Boulders = diameter > 12 inches, Cobbles = diameter < 12 inches and > 3 inches
Gravel = < 3 inch and > No 4, Sand = < No 4 and >No 200, Silt/Clay = < No 200

Soil Moisture Condition
Dry: S = 0%
Humid: S = 1 to 25%
Damp: S = 26 to 50%
Moist: S = 51 to 75%
Wet: S = 76 to 99%
Saturated: S = 100%

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring #: **B-1**

Project:	New Apartment Building	Project #:	13134
Location:	36 Boyd St	Sheet:	2 of 2
City, State:	Portland, Maine	Chkd by:	

Drilling Co:	Summit Geoenginering Services, Inc.	Boring Elevation:	14 ft +/-
Driller:	C. Coolidge, P.E.	Reference:	Boundary Survey & Lot Division, May 7, 2013, Owen Haskell
Summit Staff:	B. Peterlein, P.E.	Date started: 8/5/2013	Date Completed: 8/5/2013

DRILLING METHOD	SAMPLER
Vehicle: Rubber Tracked	Length: 24" SS
Model: AMS Power Probe	Diameter: 2"OD/1.5"ID
Method: 3" Casing	Hammer: 140 lb
Hammer Style: Auto	Method: ASTM D1586

ESTIMATED GROUND WATER DEPTH

Date	Depth	Elevation	Reference
8/5/2013			Hole Caved

Depth (ft.)	No.	Pen/Rec (in)	Depth (ft)	blows/6"	N_{60}	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	Geological/ Test Data	Geological Stratum
23								
24								
25								
	T-2	24/12	25 to 27	TUBE		Gray Silty CLAY with black streaks, wet, very soft,		
26						CL		
27								
28								
29								
30								
	S-6	24/24	30 to 32	WH		Gray Silty CLAY with black streaks, wet, very soft,		
31				WH		CL		
				WH				
32				WH				
						PROBE:		
33						32 feet to 53 feet with push - silt and sand seams		
						every 5 to 6 feet		
						53 feet to 67.4 feet with pneumatic vibration - denser layer at 53 feet		
						REFUSAL AT 67.4 FEET - End of Boring		

Granular Soils		Cohesive Soils		% Composition
Blows/ft.	Density	Blows/ft.	Consistency	ASTM D2487
0-4	V. Loose	<2	V. soft	
5-10	Loose	2-4	Soft	< 5% Trace
11-30	Compact	5-8	Firm	5-15% Little
31-50	Dense	9-15	Stiff	15-30% Some
>50	V. Dense	16-30	V. Stiff	> 30% With
		>30	Hard	

NOTES: PP = Pocket Penetrometer, MC = Moisture Content
LL = Liquid Limit, PI = Plastic Index

Bedrock Joints
Shallow = 0 to 35 degrees
Dipping = 35 to 55 degrees
Steep = 55 to 90 degrees

Boulders = diameter > 12 inches, Cobbles = diameter < 12 inches and > 3 inches
Gravel = < 3 inch and > No 4, Sand = < No 4 and >No 200, Silt/Clay = < No 200

Soil Moisture Condition
Dry: S = 0%
Humid: S = 1 to 25%
Damp: S = 26 to 50%
Moist: S = 51 to 75%
Wet: S = 76 to 99%
Saturated: S = 100%

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring #: **B-2**

Project:	New Apartment Building	Project #:	13134
Location:	36 Boyd St	Sheet:	1 of 2
City, State:	Portland, Maine	Chkd by:	

Drilling Co:	Summit Geoenginering Services, Inc.	Boring Elevation:	21 ft +/-
Driller:	C. Coolidge, P.E.	Reference:	Boundary Survey & Lot Division, May 7, 2013, Owen Haskell
Summit Staff:	B. Peterlein, P.E.	Date started: 8/5/2013	Date Completed: 8/5/2013

DRILLING METHOD		SAMPLER	
Vehicle:	Rubber Tracked	Length:	24" SS
Model:	AMS Power Probe	Diameter:	2"OD/1.5"ID
Method:	3" Casing	Hammer:	140 lb
Hammer Style:	Auto	Method:	ASTM D1586

ESTIMATED GROUND WATER DEPTH

Date	Depth	Elevation	Reference
8/5/2013	7.1 ft	14 ft +/-	Measured 1 hr after completion

Depth (ft.)	No.	Pen/Rec (in)	Depth (ft)	blows/6"	N_{60}	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	Geological/ Test Data	Geological Stratum
	S-1	24/18	0 to 2	1		Dark brown Sandy SILT, tr. rootlets, moist, soft, ML		TOPSOIL
1				3		Brown Gravelly SAND, trace to little Silt, dry, loose,		
				6		SM		FILL
2				6				
3								
4								
5								
	S-2	24/24	5 to 7	1		Dark brown Silty CLAY, slightly mottled, soft to firm,		GLACIAL MARINE
6				2		moist, CL		
				2				
7				4				
8								
9								
10								
	S-3	24/24	10 to 12	1		Olive-gray Silty CLAY, trace fine Sand, very soft,		
11				2		damp, CL		
				1				
12				2				
13								
						Becomes very soft		
14								
15								
	S-4	24/24	15 to 17	WH		Gray Silty CLAY, trace fine Sand, very soft, damp,		
16				WH		CL		
				WH				
17				WH				
18								
19								
20								
	S-5	24/24	20 to 22	WH		Gray Silty CLAY, tr. fine Sand, very soft, damp, CL		
21				WH				
				WH		PROBE:		
22				WH		22 feet to 45 feet with push - frequent thin silt and		
						sand seams, sand seam 43 to 44 feet		
						45 feet to 52 feet with pneumatic vibration - denser layer at 45 feet		
						REFUSAL AT 52 FEET - End of Boring		

Granular Soils		Cohesive Soils		% Composition
Blows/ft.	Density	Blows/ft.	Consistency	ASTM D2487
0-4	V. Loose	<2	V. soft	
5-10	Loose	2-4	Soft	< 5% Trace
11-30	Compact	5-8	Firm	5-15% Little
31-50	Dense	9-15	Stiff	15-30% Some
>50	V. Dense	16-30	V. Stiff	> 30% With
		>30	Hard	

NOTES: PP = Pocket Penetrometer, MC = Moisture Content
LL = Liquid Limit, PI = Plastic Index

Bedrock Joints
Shallow = 0 to 35 degrees
Dipping = 35 to 55 degrees
Steep = 55 to 90 degrees

Boulders = diameter > 12 inches, Cobbles = diameter < 12 inches and > 3 inches
Gravel = < 3 inch and > No 4, Sand = < No 4 and >No 200, Silt/Clay = < No 200

Soil Moisture Condition
Dry: S = 0%
Humid: S = 1 to 25%
Damp: S = 26 to 50%
Moist: S = 51 to 75%
Wet: S = 76 to 99%
Saturated: S = 100%

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring #: **B-3**

Project:	New Apartment Building	Project #:	13134
Location:	36 Boyd St	Sheet:	1 of 1
City, State:	Portland, Maine	Chkd by:	

Drilling Co:	Summit Geoenginering Services, Inc.	Boring Elevation:	18 ft +/-
Driller:	C. Coolidge, P.E.	Reference:	Boundary Survey & Lot Division, May 7, 2013, Owen Haskell
Summit Staff:	B. Peterlein, P.E.	Date started: 8/5/2013	Date Completed: 8/5/2013

DRILLING METHOD	SAMPLER
Vehicle: Rubber Tracked	Length: 24" SS
Model: AMS Power Probe	Diameter: 2"OD/1.5"ID
Method: 3" Casing	Hammer: 140 lb
Hammer Style: Auto	Method: ASTM D1586

ESTIMATED GROUND WATER DEPTH

Date	Depth	Elevation	Reference
8/5/2013	11.4 ft	7 ft +/-	Measured at completion

Depth (ft.)	No.	Pen/Rec (in)	Depth (ft)	blows/6"	N_{60}	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	Geological/ Test Data	Geological Stratum
	S-1	24/18	0 to 2	1		Dark brown Sandy SILT, tr. rootlets, moist, soft, ML		TOPSOIL
1				4		Brown SAND, little Gravel and Silt, dry, compact,		
				6		SM		FILL
2				7				
3								
4								
5								
	S-2	24/24	5 to 7	2				
6				2		Olive-brown Silty CLAY, slightly mottled, moist, firm		GLACIAL MARINE
				3		CL		
7				3				
8								
9								
10								
	S-3	24/24	10 to 12	3		Olive-brown Silty CLAY, slightly mottled, moist, firm		
11				4		CL		
				3				
12				4				
13								
						Becomes very soft		
14								
15								
	S-4	24/24	15 to 17	WH		Gray Clayeye SILT, little very fine Sand with fine		
16				WH		sandy silt seams, wet, very soft, ML		
				WH				
17				WH				
18								
19								
20								
	S-5	24/24	20 to 22	WR		Gray Silty CLAY, little very fine Sand with fine		
21				WR		sandy silt seams, wet, very soft, ML		
				WR				
22				WR		PROBE:		
						22 feet to 44 feet with push - frequent thin silt and		
						sand seams		
						44 feet to 63.5 feet with pneumatic vibration - denser layer at 44 feet		
						REFUSAL AT 63.5 FEET - End of Boring		

Granular Soils		Cohesive Soils		% Composition
Blows/ft.	Density	Blows/ft.	Consistency	ASTM D2487
0-4	V. Loose	<2	V. soft	
5-10	Loose	2-4	Soft	< 5% Trace
11-30	Compact	5-8	Firm	5-15% Little
31-50	Dense	9-15	Stiff	15-30% Some
>50	V. Dense	16-30	V. Stiff	> 30% With
		>30	Hard	

NOTES: PP = Pocket Penetrometer, MC = Moisture Content
LL = Liquid Limit, PI = Plastic Index

Bedrock Joints
Shallow = 0 to 35 degrees
Dipping = 35 to 55 degrees
Steep = 55 to 90 degrees

Boulders = diameter > 12 inches, Cobbles = diameter < 12 inches and > 3 inches
Gravel = < 3 inch and > No 4, Sand = < No 4 and >No 200, Silt/Clay = < No 200

Soil Moisture Condition
Dry: S = 0%
Humid: S = 1 to 25%
Damp: S = 26 to 50%
Moist: S = 51 to 75%
Wet: S = 76 to 99%
Saturated: S = 100%

LEGEND

B-1	SUMMIT TEST BORING (AUGUST 12, 2014)
B-101	SUMMIT TEST BORING (AUGUST 5, 2013)
CPT-1	SUMMIT TEST PIT (AUGUST 12, 2014)

PLAN REFERENCE

"FIRST FLOOR PLAN - BAYSIDE ANCHOR", DATED JULY 21, 2014, PREPARED BY KAPLAN THOMPSON ARCHITECTS.

EXPLORATION LOCATION PLAN
NEW APARTMENT BUILDING

BOYD & OXFORD STREETS - PORTLAND, MAINE

PREPARED FOR

PORTLAND HOUSING AUTHORITY

DATE: AUGUST 2011	DRAWN BY: KRF	CHECKED BY: WMP
JOB: 13134	SCALE: 1" = 25'	FILE: 13134 BOR

145 LISBON ST. - SUITE 601
LEWISTON, ME 04240
Tel.: (207) 576-3313

173 PLEASANT STREET
ROCKLAND, ME 04841
Tel.: (207) 318-7761

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES
www.summitgeoeng.com

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

SOIL BORING LOG

Project:	Proposed Apartment Building	Boring #:	**B-101**
Location:	Boyd St. & Oxford St.	Project #:	13134.1
City, State:	Portland, Maine	Sheet:	1 of 2
		Chkd by:	

Drilling Co:	Summit Geoengineering Services	Boring Elevation:	18 ft. +/-
Driller:	C. Coolidge	Reference:	Boundary Survey & Lot Division - Owen Haskell (5/7/2013)
Summit Staff:	M. Hardison	Date started: 8/12/2014	Date Completed: 8/12/2014

DRILLING METHOD		SAMPLER	
Vehicle:	Tracked	Length:	24" SS
Model:	AMS Power Probe	Diameter:	2"OD/1.5"ID
Method:	3" Casing	Hammer:	140 lb
Hammer Style:	Auto	Method:	ASTM D1586

ESTIMATED GROUND WATER DEPTH

Date	Depth	Elevation	Reference
8/12/2014	7.0 ft.	11 ft. +/-	After casing removal

Depth (ft.)	No.	Pen/Rec (in)	Depth (ft)	blows/6"	N_{60}	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	Geological/ Test Data	Geological Stratum
	S-1	24/10	0 to 2	1		Dark brown fine sandy SILT, trace organics, rootlets,		TOPSOIL
1				2		damp, loose, ML		
				4		Brown to dark brown SILT, little sand, trace gravel,		FILL
2				4		humid, loose, ML		
3								
4								
5								
	S-2	24/20	5 to 7	3				
6				3		Olive brown to olive gray silty CLAY, mottled, slightly	PP = 1.5 tsf	
				5		blockly, humid, firm, CL	MC = 22.2%	
7				4				
8								
9								
10								
	S-3	24/24	10 to 12	WH		Olive gray silty CLAY, wet, very soft, CL	LL=23, PI=8	
11				WH			MC = 24.2%	
				WH			MC = 27.9%	
12				WH		Gray silty CLAY, silt seam at 11.5', wet, very soft, CL		
13								GLACIAL MARINE
14								
15								
	S-4	24/23	15 to 17	WH				
16				WH		Gray silty fine to medium SAND, little clay, wet, very	MC = 29.1%	
				WH		loose, SP	MC = 29.5%	
17				WH		Gray silty CLAY, black streaking, wet, very soft, CL		
18								
19								
20								
	UT1	30/22	20 to 22.5	UT1			LL=38, PI=19	
21				Hyd.				
				Push		Gray silty CLAY, wet, very soft, CL		
22				Push				
				Push				

Granular Soils		Cohesive Soils		% Composition
Blows/ft.	Density	Blows/ft.	Consistency	ASTM D2487
0-4	V. Loose	<2	V. soft	
5-10	Loose	2-4	Soft	< 5% Trace
11-30	Compact	5-8	Firm	5-15% Little
31-50	Dense	9-15	Stiff	15-30% Some
>50	V. Dense	16-30	V. Stiff	> 30% With
		>30	Hard	

NOTES: PP = Pocket Penetrometer, MC = Moisture Content
LL = Liquid Limit, PI = Plastic Index

Bedrock Joints
Shallow = 0 to 35 degrees
Dipping = 35 to 55 degrees
Steep = 55 to 90 degrees

Boulders = diameter > 12 inches, Cobbles = diameter < 12 inches and > 3 inches
Gravel = < 3 inch and > No 4, Sand = < No 4 and >No 200, Silt/Clay = < No 200

Soil Moisture Condition
Dry: S = 0%
Humid: S = 1 to 25%
Damp: S = 26 to 50%
Moist: S = 51 to 75%
Wet: S = 76 to 99%
Saturated: S = 100%

SUMMIT
GEOENGINEERING SERVICES

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring #: **B-101**

Project:	Proposed Apartment Building	Project #:	13134.1
Location:	Boyd St. & Oxford St.	Sheet:	2 of 2
City, State:	Portland, Maine	Chkd by:	

Drilling Co:	Summit Geoengineering Services	Boring Elevation:	18 ft. +/-
Driller:	C. Coolidge	Reference:	Boundary Survey & Lot Division - Owen Haskell (5/7/2013)
Summit Staff:	M. Hardison	Date started: 8/12/2014	Date Completed: 8/12/2014

DRILLING METHOD		SAMPLER	
Vehicle:	Tracked	Length:	24" SS
Model:	AMS Power Probe	Diameter:	2"OD/1.5"ID
Method:	3" Casing	Hammer:	140 lb
Hammer Style:	Auto	Method:	ASTM D1586

ESTIMATED GROUND WATER DEPTH

Date	Depth	Elevation	Reference
8/12/2014	7.0 ft.	11 ft. +/-	After casing removal

Depth (ft.)	No.	Pen/Rec (in)	Depth (ft)	blows/6"	N_{60}	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	Geological/ Test Data	Geological Stratum
21						Gray silty CLAY, wet, very soft, CL		
22								
23								
24								
25								
	S-5	24/24	25 to 27	WH				
26				WH		Same as above, sand seam at 25.4'	MC = 42.3%	GLACIAL MARINE
				WH				
27				WH				
28								
29								
30								
	UT2	30/26	30 to 32.5	UT2				
31				Hyd.				
				Push		Gray silty CLAY, wet, very soft, CL		
32				Push				
				Push				
33						End of Boring at 32.5'		
34								
35								
36								
37								
38								
39								
40								
41								
42								

Granular Soils		Cohesive Soils		% Composition
Blows/ft.	Density	Blows/ft.	Consistency	ASTM D2487
0-4	V. Loose	<2	V. soft	
5-10	Loose	2-4	Soft	< 5% Trace
11-30	Compact	5-8	Firm	5-15% Little
31-50	Dense	9-15	Stiff	15-30% Some
>50	V. Dense	16-30	V. Stiff	> 30% With
		>30	Hard	

NOTES: PP = Pocket Penetrometer, MC = Moisture Content
LL = Liquid Limit, PI = Plastic Index

Bedrock Joints
Shallow = 0 to 35 degrees
Dipping = 35 to 55 degrees
Steep = 55 to 90 degrees

Boulders = diameter > 12 inches, Cobbles = diameter < 12 inches and > 3 inches
Gravel = < 3 inch and > No 4, Sand = < No 4 and >No 200, Silt/Clay = < No 200

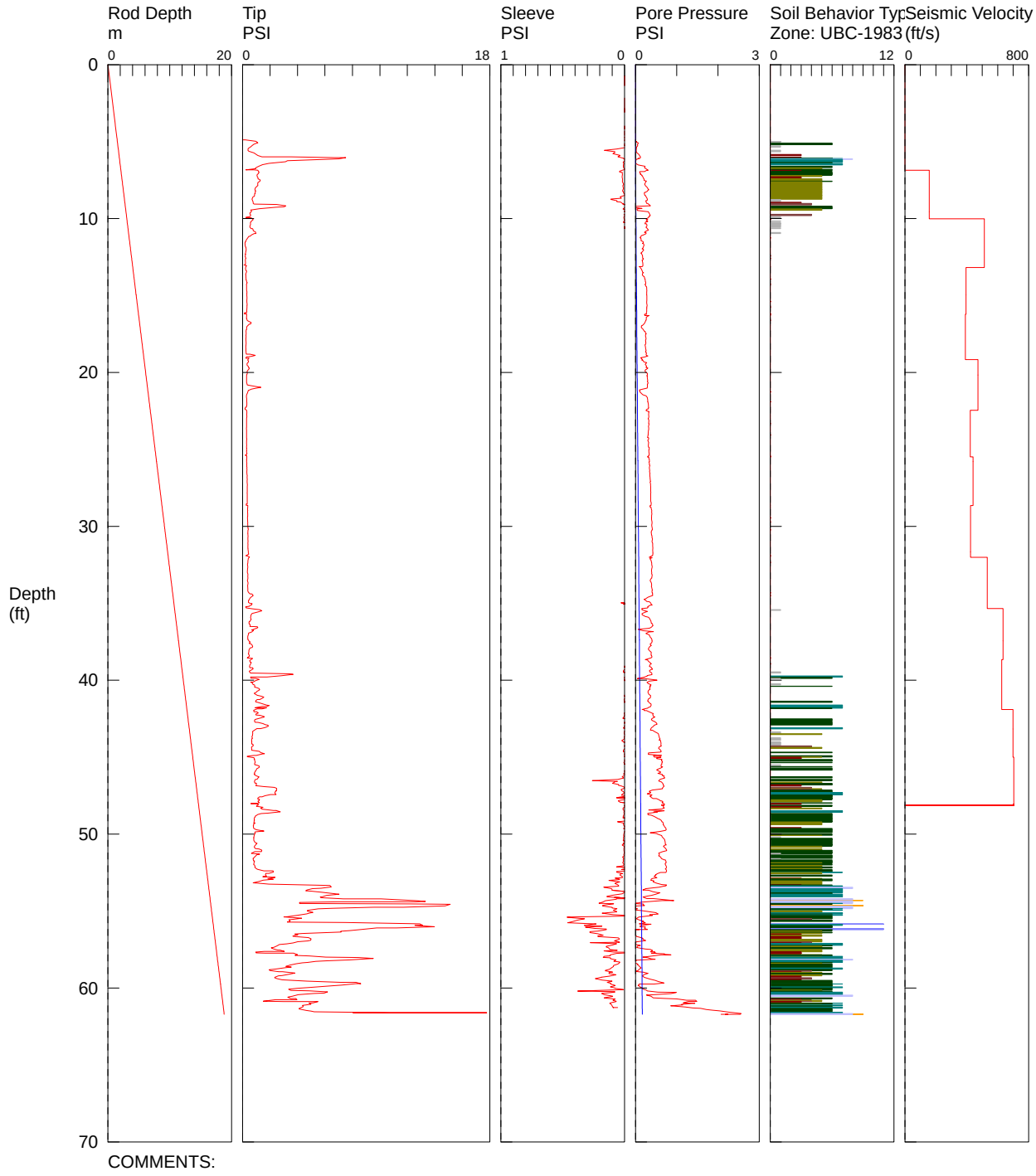
Soil Moisture Condition
Dry: S = 0%
Humid: S = 1 to 25%
Damp: S = 26 to 50%
Moist: S = 51 to 75%
Wet: S = 76 to 99%
Saturated: S = 100%

Bayside Apartment Building

COMPANY: Summit Geoengineering Services
FILENAME:
TEST ID: cpt1
PROJECT: 14134.1
SITE: Bayside Apartment Building

LOCATION: cpt1
OPERATOR: C. Coolidge, P.E.
CREW: M. Hardison, E.I.
CLIENT: Portland Housing Authority
CLIENT REP:

TEST DATE: Tue 12/Aug/2014
START TIME: 11:21:32
GPS: 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
WEATHER: CLEAR



COMMENTS:

1 sensitive fine grained
2 organic material
3 clay
4 silty clay to clay
5 clayey silt to silty clay
6 sandy silt to clayey silt
7 silty sand to sandy silt
8 sand to silty sand
9 sand
10 gravelly sand to sand
11 very stiff fine grained (*)
12 sand to clayey sand (*)

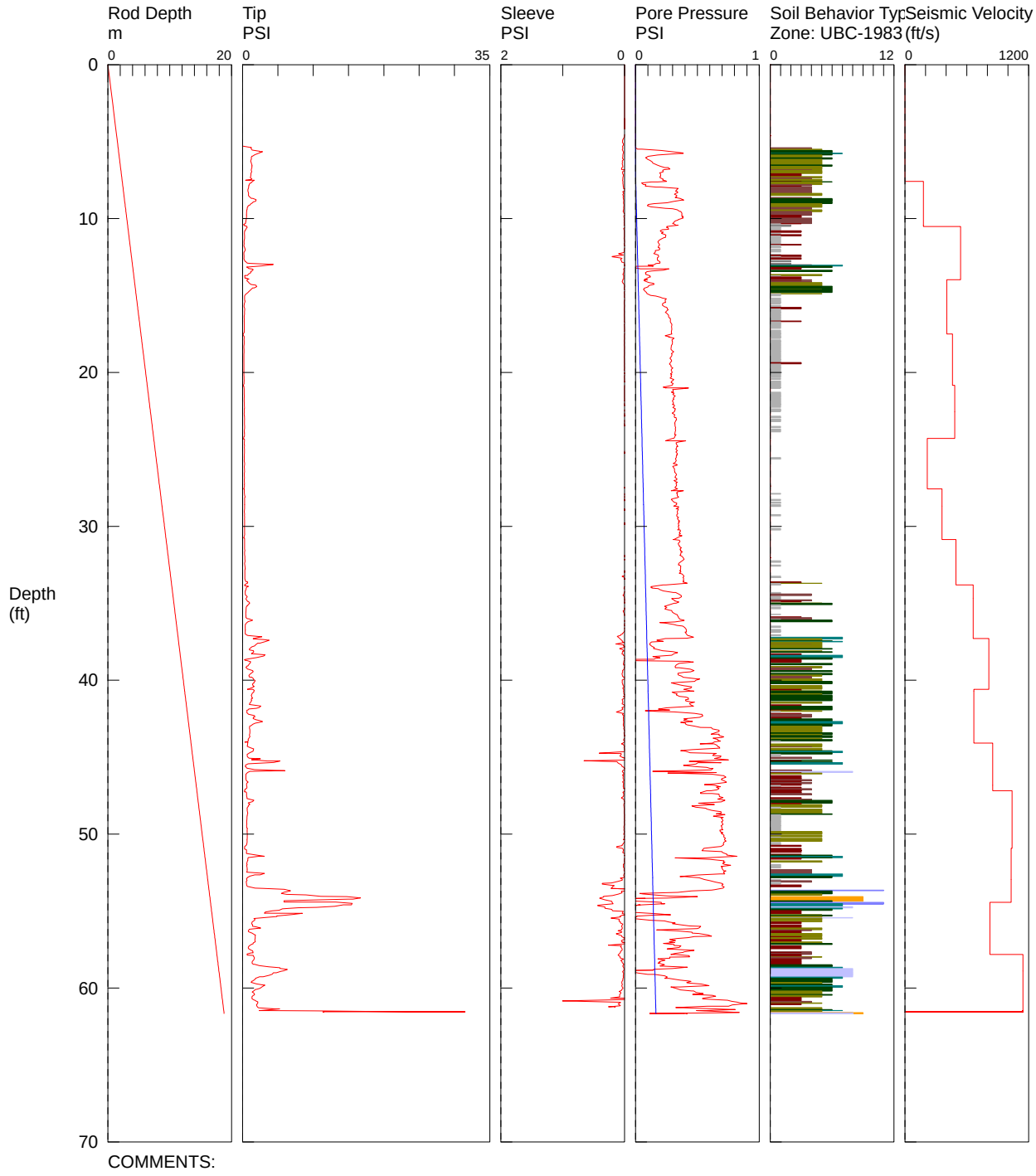
*SBT/SPT CORRELATION: UBC-1983

Bayside Apartment Building

COMPANY: Summit Geoengineering Servies
FILENAME:
TEST ID: cpt2
PROJECT: 14134.1
SITE: Bayside Apartment Building

LOCATION: cpt2
OPERATOR: C. Coolidge, P.E.
CREW: M. Hardison, E.I.
CLIENT: Portland Housing Authority
CLIENT REP:

TEST DATE: Tue 12/Aug/2014
START TIME: 13:52:26
GPS: 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
WEATHER: CLEAR



COMMENTS:

1 sensitive fine grained
2 organic material
3 clay
4 silty clay to clay
5 clayey silt to silty clay
6 sandy silt to clayey silt
7 silty sand to sandy silt
8 sand to silty sand
9 sand
10 gravelly sand to sand
11 very stiff fine grained (*)
12 sand to clayey sand (*)

*SBT/SPT CORRELATION: UBC-1983

DOCUMENT 005000 – CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. The Agreement is based on AIA A133-2009.

B. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201-2007.

1.2 FORMS

A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

B. Preconstruction Forms:

1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."

C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703.
2. Application for Payment Form: AIA G702 and G703.

D. Clarification and Modification Forms:

1. Supplemental Instruction Form: AIA G710.
2. Construction Change Directive Form: AIA G714.
3. Change Order Form: AIA G701.

E. Closeout Forms:

1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA A133-2009 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price.

B. AIA A201-2007 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

C. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2001.

D. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.

E. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.

F. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2000.

G. AIA G710 - Architect's Supplemental Instructions; 1992.

H. AIA G714 - Construction Change Directive; 2007.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF DOCUMENT 005000

DOCUMENT 007300 – SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The Supplementary General Conditions is attached following this page.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 007200 - General Conditions.

B. Section 007300 - Supplementary Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF DOCUMENT 007300

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007

GENERAL CONDITIONS:

A. The "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction". Document A-201, Sixteenth Edition, dated 2007, as issued by the American Institute of Architects, 1735 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; form the General Conditions for this Contract whether bound herein or not. The term “Contractor” as used herein shall have the same meaning as the term “Construction Manager” or “General Contractor” as used in the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document form stipulated in the Project Manual between the parties hereto.

B. The provisions of the foregoing document shall apply to the work of this Contract, except as modified or supplemented hereinafter in the Supplemental Conditions. Where General Conditions Paragraphs or Subparagraphs are modified in part by the Supplemental Conditions, the portions of same which have not been modified shall remain in effect. In the event of discrepancy between the General and Supplemental Conditions, the Supplemental Conditions shall prevail.

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS:

A. Paragraph 1.1 Basic Definitions: Add the following to Subparagraph 1.1.9:

.1 Notwithstanding procurement and contractual requirements, in the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents shall be construed according to the following priorities.

a.	First Priority	Addenda
b.	Second Priority	Division 1 of the Specifications
c.	Third Priority	Drawings and Div. 2-16 of the Specifications

.2 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies between the Drawings and Divisions 2-16 of the Specifications or within either document not clarified by Addendum, the Architect will determine which takes precedence in accordance with Section 4.2.11.

.3 The Contract Documents executed in accordance with Section 1.5.1 shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.

B. Paragraph 1.1 Basic Definitions: Add the following to Subparagraph 1.1.10:

Except for the special agreements in Paragraph 3.18, nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed to create any contractual relationship of any kind between the Architect and the Contractor.

ARTICLE 2 – OWNER:

Section 2.3: Delete “repeatedly” in line 2.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR:

A. Change Subparagraph number 3.18.2 to read “3.18.3”.

B. Add the following Subparagraph:

3.18.2 Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner from all loss, costs and damages incurred by the Owner as a result of the filing of any mechanics liens relating to the Work, except to the extent such lien relates solely to Owner’s failure to make a timely progress payment under the Agreement.

C. Add the following Subparagraphs:

3.2.5 The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of any additional design drawings, specifications, or instructions required to define the work in greater detail, in order to permit the proper progress of the work.

3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

3.2.7 Any necessary changes shall be ordered as provided in Article 7.

D. Paragraph 3.4 Labor and Materials: Add the following Sections and clauses:

3.4.4 Not later than 15 days from the execution of the Construction Contract, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the major products to be used in the work and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.

3.4.5 The Architect shall reply in writing within seven (7) days to the Contractor stating whether the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposal. If adequate data on any proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides further data. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

.1 After the Construction Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the Contract Documents, Section 01001 Basic Requirements.

.2 By making requests for substitutions based on Clause 3.4.4.1 above, Contractor:

a. represents that he has personally investigated the proposed substitute products and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;

b. represents that he will provide the same warranty for the substitution that he would for that specified;

c. certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract but excludes costs under separate contracts, and excludes the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and

d. will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the work to be complete in all respects.

.3 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect to evaluate the Contractor's proposed substitutions and to make agreed upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications made necessary by the Owner's acceptance of such substitutions. Such amounts shall be agreed upon by the Owner and the Contractor at the time that the substitution is accepted.

Section 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

In Section 3.7.4 change the time required for notice from 21 days to 5 days.

E. Paragraph 3.9 Superintendent:

Add the following clauses to the end of Section 3.9.1:

.1 The Contractor shall assign one construction superintendent to the project and maintain the same person as superintendent, excepting acts beyond the Contractor's control, throughout the duration of the Contract.

.2 The Contractor shall not make any changes in project superintendent personnel without prior written approval from the Owner.

3.9.4 The superintendent or assistant to the superintendent shall also perform as a coordinator for mechanical and electrical work. The coordinator shall be knowledgeable in mechanical and electrical systems and capable of reading, interpreting and coordinating Drawings, Specifications, and shop drawings pertaining to such systems. The coordinator shall assist the Subcontractors in arranging space conditions to eliminate interference between the mechanical and electrical systems and other Work and shall supervise the preparation of coordination drawings documenting the spatial arrangements for such systems within restricted spaces. The coordinator shall assist in planning and expediting the proper sequences of delivery of mechanical and electrical equipment to the site. The contract documents are the basis for the creation of the coordination drawings. The Architect is responsible for the fundamental coordination of the contract documents upon which all further coordination by Contractor is based. The Contractor is responsible for submission of coordination drawings, if required, and for final coordination of the Work.

F. Paragraph 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

Add the following clauses to the end of Section 3.12:

3.12.11 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and up to one (1) resubmittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional submittals.

Section 3.18 Indemnification.

Change Section 3.18.2 to read "3.18.3".

Add the following Section:

3.18.2 The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner from and against all loss, costs, and damages incurred by the Owner as a result of the filing of any mechanic's liens relating to the Work, except to the extent any such lien relates solely to or arises solely from Owner's failure to make a timely progress payment under the Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT:

A. Paragraph 4.2 Architect's Administration of the Contract

Add the following clauses to Section 4.2.1

4.2.2.1 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

ARTICLE 5 – SUBCONTRACTORS

A. Change the following phase before the words “the Contractor shall require…” in first line of Paragraph 5.3.4 to read “By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require…. “

B. Add the words “in writing” after the words “subcontractor agreement” in the last sentence of Paragraph 5.4.1.

C. Add the words “as may be agreed upon by the Subcontractor and the Owner” to the end of Paragraph 5.4.2.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER - No modifications.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK:

A. Delete the words "a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit" wherever they occur in Article 7 and substitute "an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with the schedule set forth in subparagraph 7.1.4.

B. Add the following subparagraphs and clauses:

7.1.4 The allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost to the Owner, shall be based on the following:

.1 For the combination of the Contractor and all subcontractors, for any Work 20 percent of the cost.

.2 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.6.

7.1.4.2 In order to facilitate checking for quotations of extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over $1,000.00 be approved without such itemization.

C. Modify the following clause as indicated:

7.2.1 … and signed by the Owner, Contractor, Architect, and Financing Agent stating their agreement …

ARTICLE 8 - TIME:

A. Paragraph 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time:

8.3.1 Delete the words “labor disputes” from line three.

Add the following Section 8.3.4:

The Owner shall have the right to establish liquidated damages for failure to achieve Substantial Completion in a timely manner. The amount and schedule for liquidated damages shall be enumerated in the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

A. Add the following to the end of the last sentence in Paragraph 9.3.1: ", together with lien wavers, on forms acceptable to the Owner's lenders, (i) from Contractor through end of period from which payment is sought, and (ii) from Subcontractors not more than 30 days in arrears.

Add the following clauses to Section 9.3.1:

9.3.1.3 Until the Work is 50 percent complete, the Owner will pay 90 percent of the undisputed amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments. Thereafter, the Owner will pay 100% of the undisputed amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments until Substantial Completion of the Work as defined in the General Conditions and amended herein. All Retainage accrued up to the point of 50% completion will be held by the Owner until Substantial Completion. From the point of 50% completion to Substantial Completion, Project retainage will not be allowed to fall below 5% of the adjusted Contract Sum, including the Original Contract Sum plus the costs of any executed Change Orders included in the Contractor's Requisition. The Owner may reinstate retainage at any time in sufficient amount to maintain the 5% level of retainage until Substantial Completion.

9.3.1.4 The full Contract retainage in the amount of 10 % may be reinstated at any time by the Owner if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress do not remain satisfactory to the Architect or the Owner, or if the Surety withholds its consent, or for other good and sufficient reasons.

B. Delete the work "repeated" from item 9.5.1.7.

C. Additional Paragraph: Insert additional Paragraphs in their proper locations as follows:

Paragraph 9.8 Substantial Completion: Add the following to the end of Subparagraph 9.8.1:

and only minor items, which can be corrected or completed without substantial interference with the Owner's use of the Work, remain to be corrected or completed, and a Certificate of Occupancy has been issued by the local code enforcement agency having jurisdiction for the project location. The Contractor is aware of the importance to the Owner of having the majority of punchlist work within the units complete at the time of Substantial Completion and will use all reasonable efforts to make this coincide, it being understood that certain miscellaneous items may still be incomplete and/or outside of the Contractor's control.

D. In the first line of 9.8.2, replace the word "agrees" with "may in its sole discretion agree".

E. Add the following to the end of the last sentence in Paragraph 9.8.5: ", reduced by 150% of the cost of the work that is incomplete or not in conformance with the Contract Documents."

F. Paragraph 9.10.2: Insert a new item (6) as follows:
"(6) Delivery of As-Built Drawings"

G. Replace the last two sentences in Paragraph 9.10.2 as follows: "If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a bond or other security satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains undischarged after the furnishing of such bond or other security, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner for all sums that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees. Contractor shall promptly at no cost to the Owner bond off of cause to be discharged all liens filed by Subcontractors, unless any such lien was filed due to non-payment by the Owner."

H. Add the following paragraph:

9.11 Storage of Materials Off Site

9.11.1 The Contractor, its Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractors shall obtain prior written approval from the Owner for permission to store materials to be incorporated in the Work, for which Progress Payments will be requested, at off-site locations. Such approval,

which may also be subject to MaineHousing review, shall not be unreasonably withheld Any and all charges for storage, including insurance, shall be borne solely by the Contractor. Before approval, Owner will require proper proof of insurance naming the Owner as an additionally insured party, and a letter in which is furnished the following:

1. The name of the Contractor and/or Subcontractor or Subordinate Subcontractor leasing the storage area.

2. The location of such leased space.

3. The leased area: the entire premises of certain areas of a warehouse giving the number of floors or portions thereof..

4. The date on which the material is first stored.

5. The value of the material stored.

6. A transfer of title of the material to the Owner once the Contractor receives payment.

7. A written waiver of all claims against the materials stored offsite by the lessor, lessee or owner of the location where such materials are stored.

ARTICLE 10 – PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. Paragraph 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

Add the following clauses to Section 10.2.4:

10.2.4.1 When use or storage of explosives, or other hazardous materials, substances or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice.

10.2.4.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor to handle materials or substances that under certain circumstances may be designated as hazardous, the Contractor shall handle such materials in an appropriate manner.

B. Add the following after the words “written notice” in the first sentence of Paragraph 10.3.2: “and subject to the requirements of the Owner’s lenders”.

C. Add the following after the words “Contract Documents” in the second sentence of Paragraph 10.3.2: “or Owner’s lenders”.

D. Paragraph 10.4 Add the following at the end of the paragraph: “and contractor has properly handled such materials.”

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS:

A. Paragraph 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance:

11.1.1.1 Delete the semicolon at the end of Section 11.1.1.1 and add:

“,including private entities performing Work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees of occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for duration of the Project.”

11.1.1.2 Delete the semicolon at the end of Section 11.1.1.2 and add:

“or persons or entities excluded by statute from the requirements of Section 11.1.1.1 but required by the Contract Documents to provide the insurance required by that section;

B. Add the following lines and clauses to the end of Section 11.1.2:

11.1.2 "...The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following, or greater if required by law and all such policies excluding Worker's Compensation shall include the Owner as an additional insured and may be satisfied by provision of an umbrella liability policy that covers all items indicated."

.1 Worker's Compensation:

(a) State: Statutory

(b) Applicable Federal Statutory

.2 Employers Liability $500,000

.3 Comprehensive General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Contractual Liability, Comprehensive Automobile Liability (Bodily Injury/Property Damage), Personal Injury with Employment Exclusion deleted, and Broad Form Property Damage (including coverage for XCU Hazards Liability) shall be as follows:

(a) Bodily Injury/Property Damage:

$1,000,000	Each Occurrence/Accident
$2,000,000	Annual Aggregate
$1,000,000	Personal and Advertising Injury
$2,000,000	Products-Completed Operations Aggregate
$500,000	Damage to rented premises
$15,000	Medical Expenses
$1,000,000	Automobile (Each Accident)
$10,000,000	Umbrella Excess liability

(b) Products and Completed Operations shall be maintained for a minimum period of at least 1 year after either 90 days following Substantial Completion, or final payment, whichever is earlier.

.4 Contractual Liability (including indemnification provisions):

(a) shall include coverage sufficient to meet the obligations in AIA Document A201-2007 under Section 3.18.

.8 Aircraft Liability (owned and non-owned) when applicable: (Owner to approve limits proposed by Contractor.)

.9 Watercraft Liability (owned and non-owned) when applicable: (Owner to approve limits proposed by Contractor).

.10 Contractor shall ensure that all sub and sub-sub contractors shall carry policies with $1,000,000.00 insurance coverage for their work on this project.

C. Add the following clause to Section 11.1.3:

.1 The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies each of Certificates of Insurance herein required with one copy for Architect's use, which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coverage required herein. The form of the Certificate shall be ACORD form 25 or equivalent, completed and supplemented in accordance with AIA G-715 – 1991 or equivalent. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or limits.

D. 11.1.4 is deleted in its entirety and is replaced with the following:

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, Avesta Housing Development Corporation, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner and Avesta Housing Development Corporation as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

E. Paragraph 11.3 Property Insurance.

11.3.1 Add the following clause to Section 11.3.1:

11.3.1.6 The insurance required by Section 11.3 is not intended to cover machinery, tools or equipment owned or rented by the Contractor that are utilized in the performance of the Work but not incorporated into the permanent improvements. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, provide insurance coverage for owned or rented machinery, tools or equipment, which shall be subject to the provisions of Section 11.3.7.

11.3.5 In the first sentence, delete the words "Owner shall wave all rights in accordance with" and replace them with "Owner shall not wave any rights in accordance with"; and delete the period at the end of the first sentence and replace it with ", to the extent the damage Is caused by the Contractor's negligence."

11.3.7 Delete the first word at the beginning of the first sentence and replace it with "Except as set forth in article 11.3.5 above, the".

F. Paragraph 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

11.4.1 Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be obtained through the Contractor's usual source and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. If requested, the contractor shall name the Owner's financing authorities or agencies as Additional or Dual Obligee on the Payment and Performance Bonds.

11.4.1.1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three (3) days following the date the Executed Amendment is entered into, or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

11.4.1.2 The Contractor shall require the attorney in fact who executes the required bonds of behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 12 – CORRECTION OF WORK:

A. Add the words "of any deficiencies known to Owner" between the words "notify the Contractor" and "and give the Contractor an opportunity" in the second to the last sentence of Paragraph 12.2.2.1.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS:

A. Paragraph 13.2 Successors and Assigns:

13.2.1: Add the following at the end of the second sentence: "; provided, however, that consent to an assignment by Owner will not be unreasonably withheld by Contractor."

Delete Section 13.2.2 and replace with the following:

13.2.2 The Owner may assign the Contract to an institutional lender providing construction financing for the Project, and the Contractor shall execute a written consent to such assignment provided the lender agrees in the assignment to assume the obligations of the Owner.

B. Add the following Paragraph 13.8 to Article 13:

13.8 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

13.8.1 The Contractor shall maintain polices of employment as follows:

13.8.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex , national origin or sexual orientation. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin or sexual orientation. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the polices of non-discrimination.

13.8.1.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex , national origin or sexual orientation.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT:

A. Paragraph 14.2 Termination By The Owner For Cause:

14.2.1.1 Delete the words “persistently or repeatedly”

14.2.1.3 Delete the word “repeatedly”

ARTICLE 15 – CLAIMS AND DISPUTES :

The last sentence of Section 15.1.2 is deleted and is replaced with the following:

Claims by either party must be initiated within 90 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 90 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

ARTICLE 16 - OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT:

16.1 The Contractor acknowledges that nothing in the performance of the Services of the Architect in connection with this project implies any undertaking for the benefit of, or which may be enforced by the Contractor, its subcontractors or suppliers, or the surety of any of them, and that the obligations of the Architect run solely to the benefit of the Owner.

16.2 Typographical errors shall not be grounds for additional payments.

16.3 The Architect is not responsible for the survey, identification, or removal of any hazardous materials, including asbestos, on the project.

16.4 The Contractor is not responsible for the survey, identification, or removal of any hazardous materials, including asbestos, on the project unless otherwise specified.

16.5 In the event the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be asbestos or other hazardous materials which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or other hazardous materials and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or other hazardous materials, or when it has been rendered harmless, by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible for contracting the removal of asbestos or other hazardous materials.

16.6 The Contractor shall not be required to perform without consent any Work relating to asbestos or other hazardous materials.

16.7 Access to Records

16.7.1 It is also agreed that the following Access to Records provision applies if Section 952 of the Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1980 is found to apply to this contractual relationship. Until the expiration of four years after the furnishing of the services provided under this Contract, the Contractor will make available to the Secretary, U.S. Comptroller General, and their representatives, this Contract and all books, and documents and records necessary to certify the nature and extent of the costs for those services. If the Contractor carries out the duties of the Contract through a subcontract worth $10,000.00 or more over twelve month period with a related organization, the subperiod will also contain the access clause to permit access by the Secretary, Comptroller General, and their representative to the related organization's books and records.

SECTION 007346 – WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

1.1 GENERAL

A. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Section, apply to this Section.

B. Summary:

1. This Section includes the wage determination requirements for Contractors as issued by the State of Maine Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards or the United States Department of Labor.

C. Requirements:

1. Conform to the wage determination schedule for this project which is shown on the following page.

END OF SECTION 007346

General Decision Number: ME150002 01/02/2015 ME2

Superseded General Decision Number: ME20140002

State: Maine

Construction Type: Residential

Counties: Androscoggin, Cumberland and Penobscot Counties in Maine.

ANDROSCOGGIN, CUMBERLAND, PENOBSCOT

RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of $10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least $10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2015

* SUME1994-001 09/06/1994

ANDROSCOGGIN, CUMBERLAND, PENOBSCOT

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Remover	$ 10.25	.36
Brick mason tender	$ 8.00	
BRICKLAYER	$ 11.63	.47
Carpenters: (Acoustical Only)	$ 10.75	.54
Carpenters: (Excluding Drywall Hanging)	$ 9.54	.59
ELECTRICIAN	$ 13.78	2.26
Laborers:		
LANDSCAPE WORKERS	$ 7.25	
UNSKILLED	$ 7.32	
PLUMBER	$ 7.83	

SPRINKLER FITTER.....$ 10.00

TILE SETTER.....$ 9.04

Truck drivers: (2 AXLE).....$ 7.92 3.40

Truck drivers: (3 AXLE).....$ 8.00 1.39

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and

the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal

process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Bayside Anchor.

1. Project Location: 81 East Oxford Street, Portland, ME 04101.

B. Owner: PHDC and Avesta.

C. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by Kaplan Thompson Architects, 424 Fore Street, Portland, Maine 04101. Telephone 207-842-2888.

D. Construction Manager: Wright-Ryan Construction.

1. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's constructor. The terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The Work involves the construction of a new 4-Story Residential Building at location indicated on Drawings. Work includes but is not limited, to earthwork, site utilities and site improvements, paving, and landscaping. Work also includes concrete foundations and slab-on-grade, wood structure, wood trusses and decking, membrane roofing, sheet metal flashing, CMU masonry, wood stud partitions, insulation, gypsum board walls and ceilings, acoustical ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, custom cabinets and fixtures, carpentry, glass storefront system, painting, hollow metal doors and frame, wood doors, aluminum doors and frames, door hardware, toilet accessories, signage, fire alarm systems, security systems, electrical, and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.

1. Pre-loading of site. Reference bidding docs & specs by Carroll Associates.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
2. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Architect and Owner.
4. Provide 24 hour notice to Architect when performing work other than normal working hours.

C. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

D. Drugs, Alcohol, Substance Abuses, and Firearms: It is strictly prohibited to posses, use, conceal, transport, traffic any drugs, alcohol, controlled substances, or firearms on the premises. Any violations shall be grounds for dismissal and may be cause for termination of any contracts or portions thereof.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI's "2004 MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Landscape Plaza Flagpoles & Lighting.

1. Base Bid: Provide plaza design per Landscape drawings & specifications.
2. Alternate: Add flagpoles & cable suspended lighting per Landscape drawings L2.0, L3.0 & L6.1/6 and Specifications 323000 Section 2.09 as labeled Add Alt 1.

B. Alternate No. 2: Provide Picnic Tables.

1. Base Bid: Provide no picnic tables on exterior landscape courtyard.
2. Alternate: Provide Victor Stanley picnic table per Pricing Documents drawings & specifications.

C. Alternate No. 3: Add refrigerant lines for future Heat Pump installation.

1. Base Bid: Per Pricing Documents M, PL & E Series documents.
2. Alternate: Provide refrigerant lines, necessary electrical and communication wiring from future rooftop Heat Pump compressor location to individual unit wall mount location.

D. Alternate No. 4: Provide individual mini-split heat pump units for connection to rough-in provided in Alternate #3.

1. Base Bid: Per Pricing Documents M, PL & E Series documents.
2. Alternate: Provide wall mounted ductless 9kBTU / HR high SEER Heat Pump head units, accompanying exterior compressor units on rooftop and all necessary connections.

E. Alternate No. 5: Homosote underlayment.

1. Base Bid: No underlayment, per architectural drawings and specifications.
2. Alternate: Provide 3/4” Homosote sound reducing underlayment in all living units under flooring underlayment.

F. Alternate No. 6: Alternate Hot Water System.

1. Base Bid: Recirculating hot water system per PL103, 104, 105 & 106.
2. Alternate: Heat Trace hot water system per PL103, 104, 105 & 106 HWAT Alternative.

G. Alternate No. 7: Schuco entry doors.

1. Base Bid: Kawneer AA425 Thermal Entrance Doors & 451UT Sidelites.
2. Alternate: Schuco ADS65 Series Triple Glazed Entrance Doors.

H. Alternate No. 8: Delete wood slat ceiling in lobby.

1. Base Bid: Provide custom wood slat ceiling per Pricing Documents drawings & specifications.
2. Alternate: Provide Armstrong Cirrus ACT APC-1 in geometry shown in Building Sections.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions"

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications. MaineHousing signature is required on all Change Proposals

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable bonds, insurance, taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include quotes on supplier’s and subcontractor’s letterhead for the requested change.

e. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable bonds, insurance, taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's and MaineHousing's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

        1) Labor.
        2) Materials.
        3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

    a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

C. Draw-Down Schedule: The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect, at the beginning of the project, an expected monthly requisition estimate for the Owner's use in planning funding.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Applications for Payment shall be based on actual invoices.

B. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.

2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. The list of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators shall be used to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers. The list shall be approved by the Owner.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

I. Record Drawing Updates: With each Application of Payment, record documents shall be maintained and current for all trades, available for viewing at a central location.

J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits and other required permits.

10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.

K. Progress Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of progress Applications for Payment include the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule update.
2. Submittals for Work being requisitioned for are complete and approved.
3. Submit list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
4. Minutes of previous month's progress meeting have been distributed.
5. Record drawings and documents are current.

L. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

M. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Final submittal of record documents and operation, maintenance data and demonstration and training.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement, if applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical. Coordinate location of pipes, conduits, ducts and similar items in confined areas to assure proper fit and access. Contractor is responsible for handling interferences created by the work of subcontractors (example, sprinkler pipe interfering with installation of duct work; duct work interfering with installation of light fixtures, overhead construction interfering with installation of finish ceilings at proper height).
5. Coordinate the work to provide smoke and fire seals for component interfaces and penetrations of smoke walls and fire rated construction.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.

5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    d. Lines of communications.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Preparation of record documents.
    l. Use of the premises.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Working hours.
    o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    s. Construction waste management and recycling.
    t. Parking availability.
    u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    w. First aid.
    x. Security.
    y. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility requirements.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of record documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Submittal of written warranties.
    d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    i. Submittal procedures.
    j. Coordination of separate contracts.
    k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Application for Payment: Contractor shall bring copy of Application for Payment to meeting. Review Application for Payment and required attachments, including record drawing and documents status, waivers of mechanic's liens, list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
    c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.

3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.

2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.

3. Conduct coordination meetings with the mechanical, plumbing, sprinkler and electrical trades. Before the trades start work in an area of the building, make field measurements, review structural clearances and locations of ducts, pipes, conduits, light fixtures, equipment and other items that affect location and proper fit. Prepare coordination sketches to maximize utilization of space for efficient installation of different components. Verify depths and clearances before fabrication of ductwork.
4. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Special reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.

B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations and milestones.
2. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
3. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
4. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
5. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
6. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
7. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
8. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
3. Allow for time in the construction schedule for materials to dry before they are enclosed to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.

d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use of premises restrictions.
f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Subcontract awards.
b. Submittals.
c. Purchases.
d. Mockups.
e. Fabrication.
f. Sample testing.
g. Deliveries.
h. Installation.
i. Tests and inspections.
j. Adjusting.
k. Curing.
l. Building flush-out.
m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Structural completion.
b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
c. Permanent space enclosure.
d. Completion of mechanical installation.
e. Completion of electrical installation.
f. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (see special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, review schedule for actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submittals shall be scheduled in an orderly fashion that spreads the submissions out over a period of time to permit Architect adequate opportunity to schedule personnel for timely reviews. Where submittals are not required to be submitted concurrently, or do not require coordination with other submittals, Contractor shall review, stamp, and submit as submittals are received. Contractor shall not receive submittals, hold them, and then release them to the Architect all at once.
3. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
4. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

5. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, if requested.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
2. Contractors requesting files shall sign the “CADD Electronic File Transfer toContractor” and submit payment to cover file handling charges indicated in agreement included at the end of this section.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

    a. Sitework submittals.
    b. Commercial equipment submittals.
    c. Structural submittals.
    d. Mechanical submittals.
    e. Electrical submittals.
    f. Data & Communications Systems submittals.

5. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
6. Submittals with Color Selections: Deliver to Architect a list of submittals required for the exterior color package and a list required for the interior color package. The Architect needs to coordinate the colors of all exterior and interior items and will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the exterior color package have been received. Allow 2 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of exterior color selections. The Architect will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the interior color package have been received. Allow 3 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of interior color selections. Careful coordination of the Submittal Schedule by the Contractor is required so as not to delay the Work.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., ABCD-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., ABCD-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    g. Category and type of submittal.
    h. Submittal purpose and description.
    i. Specification Section number and title.
    j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    q. Other necessary identification.
    r. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

    a. Project name.
    b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    c. Manufacturer name.
    d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested

by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Mark with dark colored pen that permits photocopying.

3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Manufacturer’s Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS).
    h. Notation of coordination requirements.
    i. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

F. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

G. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

S. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

T. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

U. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file or three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

(Firm's Letterhead or
Name, Address and
Telephone No.)

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE
FOR SUBMITTALS

Project Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Project Number: _____

Sub Contractor: _____

Submission Supplied by: _____

Address _____

_____

Contact Person: _____

Telephone No. _____

Specification Section: _____

Reference Paragraph/
SubParagraph: _____

****

It is certified that (material), (equipment) shown and marked in this submittal, shop drawing, catalog cut and proposed to be incorporated in Contract, is in compliance with contract drawings and specifications, can be installed in allocated space and is
(___ approved for use) (___ submitted for review).

Authorized Reviewer: _____

Date: _____

Signature of Contractor: _____

Date: _____

_____ This submission contains variations form contract documents. Each variation is described in itemized detail on attached sheets.

_____ This submission does not contain any variations from the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 013300

CADD/ELECTRONIC FILE TRANSFER TO CONTRACTOR

At your request, Kaplan Thompson Architects will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to **BAYSIDE ANCHOR**, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Our electronic files are created with ArchiCad 18 (Mac OS or Windows XP). At your request we will provide versions of the electronic file translated to AutoCAD 2010 DXF or DWG file format. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use of reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to us. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us our officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indicia of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

We will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets Drawings

A service fee of $100 per sheet transmitted is required to paid in advance of the delivery of the electronic files, along with a signed copy of this agreement.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by us, and we make no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files.

Acknowledged and Accepted:

_____
Recipient Name
Company

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.

1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award or Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

M. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. Substantial Completion: The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. Minor corrections and repairs that can be performed while the Owner has occupied the building and without undue annoyance to personnel will be acceptable under the definition of Substantial Completion. It shall also include major final cleaning required under the Contract, removal of all surplus equipment and material not required for completion or remaining work, and the placement of remaining materials and equipment in convenient locations as approved by the Owner.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.

11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. MDEP - State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection.
2. MDOT - State of Maine Department of Transportation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 014339 - INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for constructing the Integrated Exterior Mockups.

1. Related Sections that will comprise required components within the Integrated Exterior Mockup include the following:

a. Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for formed concrete wall system.
b. Refer to the Structural Drawings for exterior wall framing and sheathing.
c. Division 07 Section "Air Barrier Tapes and Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for air barrier system.
d. Division 07 Section "Composite Wall Panels" for composite siding systems.
e. Division 07 Section "Fiber-Cement Siding" for clapboard siding.
f. Division 08 Section "Fiberglass Windows" for sample installation of windows.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.

B. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

C. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, construct integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawing attached to this section. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual specification sections, along with supporting materials, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to individual specification sections for products and materials required for mockup.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOCKUP REVIEW

A. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed and ready for review.

1. Notify Architect when backup wall system, air barrier system and window has been installed and ready for review.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

2. Notify Architect when masonry veneer and siding systems has been installed and ready for review.

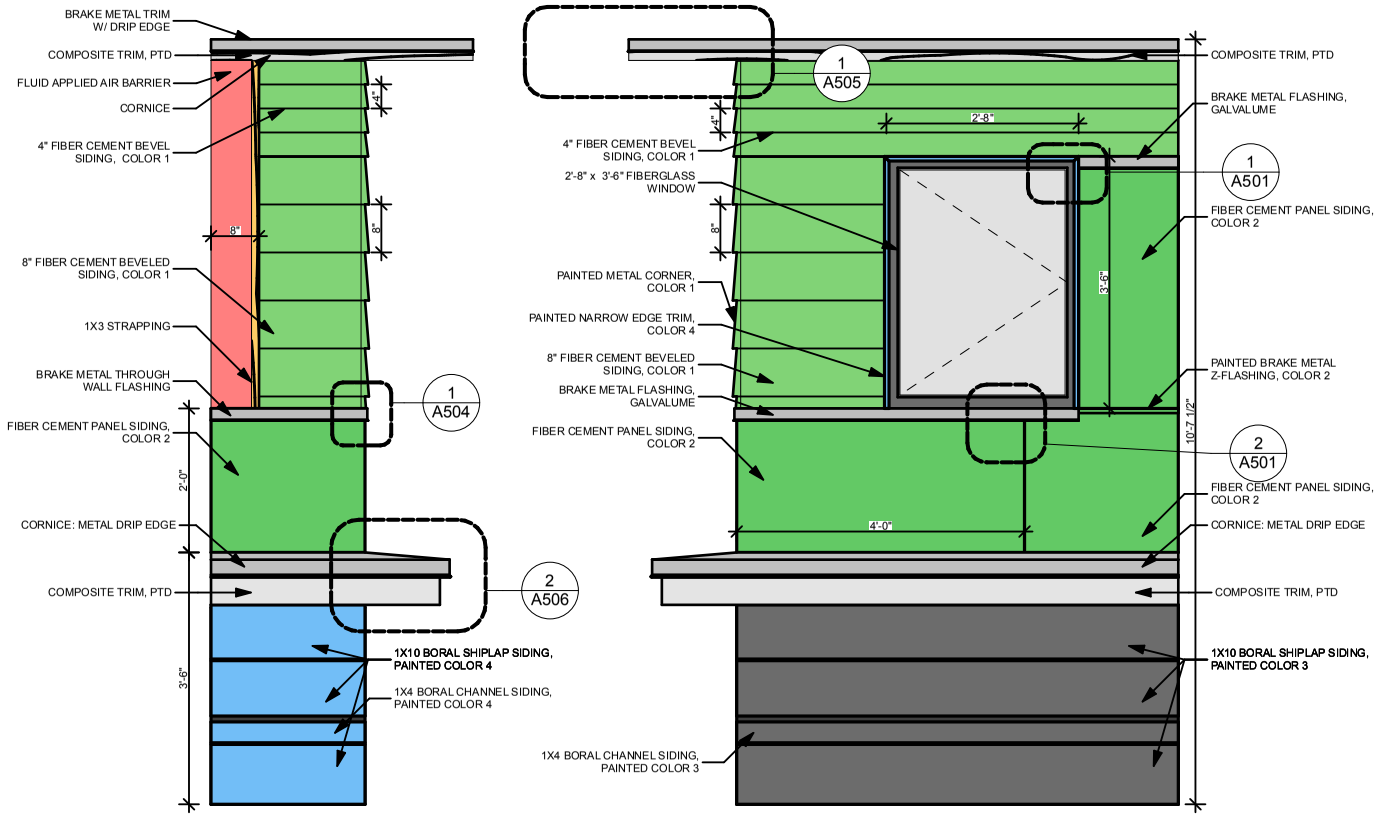
    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect mockup assemblies for quality-control service activities.

B. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

END OF SECTION 014000



3 WALL SECTION: MOCK UP

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

0 2' 4' 6'

KAPLAN THOMPSON ARCHITECTS
424 FORE ST., PORTLAND, ME 04101
207-842-2888

BAYSIDE ANCHOR

PHDC & Avesta Housing

81 East Oxford Street
Portland, ME

Drawing:	MOCK UP
Scale:	**1/8"=1'-0"**
Date:	9/3/15

ASK-01

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

E. Heating Fuel: Fuel required for temporary heating will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

F. Telephone Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for telephone usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

G. Internet Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for internet usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

F. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements to protect install concrete and masonry.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its

use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Frost Protection: Protect footings and slabs from freezing temperatures and prevent frost from occurring beneath footings and slabs. Frozen water found on soil or concrete surface shall be reason for rejection of protection method. Provide corrective measures within 24 hours after notice of condition is given. Evidence of frost at these locations shall be reason for rejection, removal, and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

1. Privacy Screen: Provide heavy-duty fabric screen designed for chain link fencing. Provide 5’-9” wide for 6 foot high fencing.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.

3. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
4. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. Heaters shall be located outside the building and combustion gases shall be vented outside the building. Maintain observation of units in operation.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, interior open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.

    a. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 for additional temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections."

2. Provide temporary heat to protect all concrete and masonry work during installation as well as other trades needing specific heat requirements to perform and protect their work. See individual specification sections for detailed information.
3. All concrete slabs on grade, footings and foundations not below the frost line shall be protected from freezing either by heating or protecting with insulation until substantial completion.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

    a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
2. The permanent ventilation system shall be fully operational and run full time for a minimum of 2 weeks before date established for Substantial Completion. Cost of operation shall be included as part of the work.

H. Electric Power Service: Refer to Division 26 for requirements.

I. Lighting: Refer to Division 26 for requirements.

J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Provide an answering service on superintendent's telephone.

K. Internet Service: Provide high-speed internet service to field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.

2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated. Include name of project, and names of Owner, Architect and Contractor.
2. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in size of 4 by 8 feet and 3/4 inch thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
3. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
4. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

5. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

G. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.

H. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

I. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 311010 "Erosion and Sedimentation Control"

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide hoses for fire protection of sufficient length to reach construction areas. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.

c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

D. During the construction process, meet or exceed the following minimum requirements to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria:

1. Keep building materials dry. Wood, porous insulation, paper, fabric, and similar absorptive materials shall be kept dry to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria. Cover these materials to prevent rain damage, and if resting on the ground, use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.
2. Replace water-damaged materials, or dry within 24 hours, due to the possibility of mold and bacterial growth. Materials that are damp or wet for more than 24 hours shall be discarded if evidence of mold occurs.
3. Immediately remove materials showing signs of mold and mildew, including materials with exposed moisture stains, from the site and properly dispose of them. Replace moldy materials with new, undamaged materials.
4. Require that moisture sensitive materials be delivered dry and protected from the elements.
5. Allow for time in the construction schedule for materials to dry before they are enclosed.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved substitute" or approved," comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers.

Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product or manufacturer.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

E. Final Property Survey: Submit two copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

    a. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting, and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
    b. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.

3. Remove materials and debris that create tripping hazards.

D. For general construction, each trade shall pick up the debris and rubbish, generated by that trade, and dispose of in dumpsters furnished by the General Contractor.

E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

F. Concealed Spaces: Remove dirt, debris and garbage from concealed spaces, including stud cavities before enclosing the space.

G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

C. Protect resilient flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.

1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

D. Protect roofing materials against cuts, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period.

1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over roof surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over roofing and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Salvage/recycle as much percent by weight as possible of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Construction Waste:

a. Site-clearing waste.
b. Masonry and CMU.
c. Lumber.
d. Wood sheet materials.
e. Wood trim.
f. Metals.
g. Roofing.
h. Insulation.
i. Carpet and pad.
j. Gypsum board.
k. Piping.
l. Electrical conduit.
m. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

1) Paper.
2) Cardboard.
3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.
5) Polystyrene packaging.
6) Wood crates.
7) Plastic pails.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees at landfill facility.

C. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

1. Unless indicated otherwise, all warranties shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper. Submit final warranties as a package for the entire project, assembled and identified as described below.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty Response Time: The Contract shall respond and begin to take necessary action within 7 days of receipt of written notification from the Owner. Response time for life safety items,

and for building perimeter security shall be within 24 hours of receipt of written notification from the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Resilient flooring shall be scrubbed and cleaned with cleaner recommended by the flooring manufacturer just prior to occupation by Owner. No-wax floors shall cleaned and buffed in accordance with flooring manufacturer's requirements.
k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces. Cleaning of windows shall be done just before Owner occupancy.
l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in both of the following formats:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

    a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. One paper copy. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Subcontractor list.
5. Warranties
6. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the

Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor and primary subcontractors.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily

navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf or post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts. Maximum size of drawings to be included in the binders shall not exceed 11-by-17-inch.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency operations and shutdown information that must be immediately available during emergency situations to protect life and property and to minimize disruptions to building occupants.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
5. Directories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit all project record documents as one submittal package.

B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.

C. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

D. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 DIRECTORIES

A. Directories: Contractor/Subcontractor directory.

1. Submit one hard copy and one copy on electronic media CD-R or USB storage device in PDF format.

B. Directory: Name, address and telephone number for General Contractor, all major subcontractors, organized by specification section. Provide a separate list in alphabetical order.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 033000 – CAST -IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.

C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Work included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section and, without limiting the generality thereof, furnish and include the following:

1. The extent of cast-in-place concrete work is shown on drawings and includes (but not by way of limitation) formwork, reinforcing, cast-in-place concrete, accessories, finishing, and casting in of items specified under other Sections of the Specifications or furnished by Owner that are required to be built-in with the concrete.

2. Equipment support pads indicated on mechanical drawings to be installed by the Building Contractor.

3. Cast-in-place retaining walls, exterior slabs on grade and other concrete shown on site drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK:

A. Metal Fabrications: Division 05

1. Expansion Anchors - Division 05

2. Embedded Items - Division 05

B. Anchor Bolts: Division 05

C. Joint Sealants: Division 07

D. Underslab Vapor Retarders/Wall Waterproofing: Division 07

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. ACI “Manual of Concrete Practice”.
2. ACI 117 “Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials”.
3. ACI 211.1 "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete."
4. ACI 212.3R "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete."
5. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
6. ACI 302.1R "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."
7. ACI 304R "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete."
8. ACI 304.2R "Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods."
9. ACI 306 R "Cold Weather Concreting."
10. ACI 308 “Standard Practice for Curing Concrete."
11. ACI 309R "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete."
12. ACI 315 "ACI Detailing Manual."
13. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
14. ACI 347R "Guide to Formwork for Concrete."
15. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Placing Reinforcing Bars."
16. AISC “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.”
17. “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by the Architect, at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests not specifically indicated to be done at Owner's expense, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.

B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.

C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.

D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.

E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with.

F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.

G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.

H. Electronic Submittals:

1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.

2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.

3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Bluebeam version 12 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.

4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.

5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.

I. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).

1. Reinforcement certified mill reports covering chemical and physical properties and yield strength.

2. Patching products.

3. Non-shrink grout.

4. Curing compounds, where applicable.

5. Admixtures.

6. Expansion/Adhesive Anchors.

J. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawing Preparation: Electronic files of structural drawings will not be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315, showing bar schedules, stirrup and tie spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required at openings through concrete elements. Include supplemental reinforcing and bar supports necessary to support reinforcing steel at proper location within forms or slabs.

    a. Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of reinforcement. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility.

b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided all items listed prior. **Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.**

K. Mix designs: Submit all laboratory test reports and materials for each mix design listed within. Prepare mixes by the field experience method and/or trial mixtures per the requirements of chapter 5 of ACI 318. Include the calculation of average strength and standard deviation. Proportioning by water cement ratio method will not be permitted.

L. Samples: Submit samples of materials as specified and as otherwise requested by Architect, including names, sources and descriptions.

M. Curing Methods: Submit documentation of curing methods to be used for review. Account for anticipated project temperature ranges and conditions in curing methods.

N. Contraction/Construction Joints: Submit plan indicating proposed location of contraction and construction joints in walls and slabs.

O. Test Reports: Test reports shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect and Engineer within 48 hour after completion of each test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS:

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.

1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with piece bearing legible inspection trademark.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS:

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric. Provide welded wire fabric in flat sheets.

C. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use plastic, wire bar type supports or concrete block supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Wood, clay brick and other unspecified devices are not acceptable.

1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class I) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

A. Single-Source Supplier: Ready-mix concrete shall be from one supplier unless specific written approval is received from the Structural Engineer.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, unless otherwise approved Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

C. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide from a single source for exposed concrete. Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, or ochre which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Light Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

G. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G containing not more than 1% chloride ions.

H. Fiber reinforcement shall be Type III Synthetic Virgin Homopolymer Polypropylene Fibers conforming to ASTM C1116. Fiber reinforcing shall be added and distributed prior to incorporation of Super Plasticizer.

I. Normal range water reducing admixture: ASTM C 494 Type A containing no calcium chloride.

J. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type C or E.

K. Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C989

L. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F

M. Calcium Chloride is not permitted.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS:

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder over prepared sub base. Refer to architectural drawings, geotechnical report and/or division 07 specifications for additional requirements and vapor retarder location.

B. Non-Shrink Cement-based Grout: Provide grout consisting of pre-measured, prepackaged materials supplied by the manufacturer requiring only the addition of water. Manufacturer's instructions must be printed on the outside of each bag.

1. Non-shrink: No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum 4.0% expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C-827. No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum of 0.3% expansion in the hardened state when tested in accordance with CRD-C-621.

2. Compressive strength: A minimum 28 day compressive strength of 5000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C-109.

3. Setting time: A minimum initial set time of 60 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C-191.

4. Composition: Shall not contain metallic particles or expansive cement.

C. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M182, Class 2.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ANSI/ASTM C 171.

1. Waterproof paper.

2. Polyethylene film.

3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.

E. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Curing compound shall not impair bonding of any material, including floor finishes, to be applied directly to the concrete. Demonstrate the non-impairment prior to use.

F. Preformed Expansion Joint Formers:

1. Bituminous Fiber Type, ASTM D 1751.

2. Felt Void, Poly-Styrene Cap with removable top as manufactured by SUPERIOR.

G. Slab Joint Filler: Multi-component polyurethane sealant (self-leveling type).

2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 318. Use material, including all admixtures, proposed for use on the project. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.

C. Proportion design mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:

1. Footings and foundation walls

    a. Strength: 3,500 psi at 28 days.

    b. Aggregate: 3/4"

    c. W/C Ratio: 0.55 maximum

    d. Entrained Air: 6% +/- 1.5%

    e. Slump: 4" maximum

2. Interior Slabs on grade and elevated slabs:

    a. Strength: 3,000 psi at 28 days

    b. Aggregate: 3/4" minimum, 1 1/2" maximum.

    c. W/C Ratio: 0.54 maximum

    d. Entrapped Air only (no entrainment), 2.5% +/- 1%

    e. Slump: 4” maximum

3. Exterior Slabs and all other exposed Site Concrete not specified elsewhere:

    a. Strength: 5,000 psi at 28 days

    b. Aggregate: 3/4"

    c. W/C Ratio: 0.40 maximum

    d. Entrained Air: 6% +/- 1.5%

e. Slump: 4" maximum

4. Add air entraining admixture at manufacturers prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having the above noted air contents.

5. Additional slump may be achieved by the addition of a mid-range or high-range water reducing admixture. Maximum slump after the addition of admixture shall be 6 or 8 inches for mid-range or high range water reducing admixtures, respectively.

D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor, when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Structural Engineer before using in work.

1. Water may be added at the project only if the maximum specified slump and design mix maximum water/cement ratio is not exceeded.

2. Additional dosages of superplastisizer should be used when delays occur and required slump has not been maintained. A maximum of two additional dosages will be permitted per ACI 212.3R recommendations.

2.06 CONCRETE MIXING:

A. Job-Site Mixing will not be permitted.

B. Ready-Mix Concrete: Must comply with the requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project name, mix type, mix time and quantity.

1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required by Structural Engineer.

2. When the air temperature is between 85 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when the air temperature is above 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS:

A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.

B. Design, construct, erect, maintain, and remove forms for cast-in-place concrete work in compliance with ACI 347.

C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

D. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, dovetail slots, reglets, recesses, and the like to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

F. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for clean out, for inspection before concrete placement and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

G. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide ties for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view in the final condition so portion remaining within concrete after removal is 1" (minimum) inside concrete.

2. Form ties shall not leave holes larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface. Repair holes left by form ties after removal of formwork.

I. Provision for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

J. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

1. Subgrade tolerance shall conform to a tolerance of +0/-1 1/2". Base tolerance (fine grading) for slabs shall conform to a tolerance of +0”/-3/4” in. Confirm compliance of above tolerances with surveyed measurements taken at 20 ft. intervals in each direction.

2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

3. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.

4. Place reinforcement to obtain specified coverage for concrete protection within tolerances of ACI-318. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

5. Install welded wire fabric in flat sheets in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.03 JOINTS:

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect. Submit plan indicating proposed location of construction joints for review prior to beginning work.

1. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, and slabs; bulkheads reviewed by the Engineer, designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.

2. Roughened surfaces shall be used between walls and footings unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The footing surface shall be roughened to at least an amplitude of 1/4" for the width of the wall before placing the wall concrete.

3. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.

4. Joints in slabs on grade shall be located and detailed as indicated on the drawings. If saw-cut joints are required, the early-entry dry-cut process shall be used. Refer to ACI 302, section 8.3.12.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS:

A. General: Set, securely anchor and build into work prior to concrete placement all anchorage devices and all other embedded items, including but not by limitation reinforcement, reinforcing dowels, embedded plates, anchor rods, anchor inserts, sleeves, load transfer plates, diamond dowels and shelf bulk heads required for other work that is attached to, bear upon, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work. Templates to be utilized for setting of anchorage devices shall be constructed in a manner to allow mechanical consolidation of concrete without disturbance. Embedments shall be placed in a timely fashion to permit the inspection of embedments prior to concrete placement. **"Wet Setting" of embedded items into plastic concrete is strictly prohibited.**

B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface.

C. Provide PVC sleeves where pipes and/or conduit pass through exterior concrete or slabs. Sleeves or penetrations shall not be placed through footings, piers, pedestals, drop caps, columns or pilasters unless specifically noted.

D. Tolerances: Tolerances for Anchor Bolts/Rods, other embedded items and bearing surfaces shall meet the requirement set forth in the latest edition of the American Institute of Steel Construction "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and ACI 117. The more stringent criteria from these documents shall apply.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF GROUT

A. Place grout for base plates in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Grout below setting plates as soon as practicable to facilitate erection of steel and prior to removal of temporary bracing and guys. If leveling bolts or shims are used for erection grout shall be installed prior to addition of any column load.

C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES:

A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

B. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating material manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form coating to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 CONCRETE PLACEMENT:

A. Preplacement Review: Footing bottoms are subject to review by the Geotechnical Engineer. Reinforcement and all concrete preparation work shall be subject to review by the Structural Engineer. Verify that reinforcing, ducts, anchors, seats, plates and other items cast into concrete are placed and securely held. Notify Engineer/Project Special Inspector 48 hours prior to scheduled placement and obtain approval or waiver of review prior to placement. Be sure that all debris and foreign matter is removed from forms.

B. Concrete shall be placed in the presence of an approved testing agency.

C. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.

1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing.

2. Concrete shall be handled from the mixer to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained.

3. Conveying equipment shall be approved and shall be of a size and design such that detectable setting of concrete shall not occur before adjacent concrete is placed. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned at the end of each operation or work day. Conveying equipment and operations shall conform to the following additional requirements:

a. Belt conveyors shall be horizontal or at a slope which will not cause excessive segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be protected against undue drying or rise in temperature. An arrangement shall be used at the discharge end to prevent apparent segregation. Mortar shall not be allowed to adhere to the return length of the belt. Long runs shall be discharged into a hopper or through a baffle.

b. Chutes shall be metal or metal-lined and shall have a slope not exceeding 1 vertical to 2 horizontal and not less than 1 vertical to 3 horizontal. Chutes more than 20 feet long, and chutes not meeting the slope requirements may be used provided they discharge into a hopper before distribution.

c. Pumping or pneumatic conveying equipment shall be of suitable kind with adequate pumping capacity. Pneumatic placement shall be controlled so that segregation is not apparent in the discharged concrete.

d. Concrete shall not be conveyed through pipe made of aluminum alloy. Standby equipment shall be provided on the site.

e. Tined rakes are prohibited as a means of conveying fiber reinforced concrete.

4. Do not use reinforcement as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment or other construction loads.

D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 18 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment. Hand-spading, rodding or tamping as the sole means for the consolidation of concrete will only be permitted with special permission from the Engineer. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

2. Use vibrators designed to operate with vibratory equipment submerged in concrete, maintaining a speed of not less than 8000 impulses per minute and of sufficient amplitude to consolidate the concrete effectively. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine, generally at points 18 inches maximum apart. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion maintain the duration of vibration for the time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix, generally from 5 to 15 seconds. A spare vibrator shall be kept on the job site during all concrete placing operation.

E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

1. Consolidate concrete using internal vibrators during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations. Do not sprinkle water on plastic surface.

3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

4. Slab thicknesses indicated on the drawings are minimums. Provide sufficient concrete to account for structure deflection, subgrade fluctuations, and to obtain the specified slab elevation at the flatness and levelness indicated here within.

5. Finish: See "Monolithic Slab Finishes" in this specification for slab finish requirements.

F. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), and not more than 80 degrees F (27degrees C) at point of placement.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.

4. All temporary heat, form insulation, insulated blankets, coverings, hay or other equipment and materials necessary to protect the concrete work from physical damage caused by frost , freezing action, or low temperature shall be provided prior to start of placing operations.

5. When the air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F, provide adequate means to maintain the temperature in the area where concrete is being placed between 50 and 70 degrees F.

G. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete temperature provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated to the total amount of mixing water.

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that the steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.

4. Do not use retarding admixtures without the written acceptance by the Architect.

3.08 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES:

A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form facing material, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 in. in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp-proofing, painting or other similar system. This as-cast concrete surface shall be obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout cleaned finish to scheduled concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment. Combine one part Portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Proprietary additives may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent surfaces.

1. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls and grade beams, horizontal offset surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off, smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent unformed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.09 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS

A. Floor flatness/levelness tolerances: Tolerances for various floor uses shall conform to the requirements set forth in ACI 117 and ACI 302 for “flat” floor profile.

1. Minimum Test Area Flatness/Levelness: F_F35/F_L25

2. Minimum Local F Number: F_F25/F_L15

B. Levelness criteria shall be applied to slabs-on-grade only.

C. Contractor shall measure floor finish within 72 hours after slab finishing and provide corrective measures for finishes not within tolerance. Corrective procedures shall be reviewed by the Architect prior to implementation.

3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES:

A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds, and as otherwise indicated.

1. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/2 in. in 10 ft. when tested with a 10-ft. straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.

B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, and as otherwise indicated.

C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces indicated, including slab surfaces to be covered with carpet, resilient flooring, paint or other thin-film finish coating system.

D. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Slab finishes for floor coverings not indicated or exposed to view in the final condition shall be coordinated with the Architect prior to slab placement.

F. Slab Joints: Where indicated, sawn slab contraction joints shall be “soft cut”, immediately after concrete surface is firm enough not to be torn or damaged by the blade.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION:

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with the requirements of ACI 308 as herein specified.

B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified unless noted otherwise. Curing shall commence as soon as concrete surfaces are sufficiently hard as to withstand surface damage.

C. Curing of Slabs-on Grade:

1. Slabs-on-grade shall be cured by wet curing methods unless otherwise noted.

2. Slabs-on-grade to receive floor coverings with moisture sensitive adhesives shall be cured by means of a moisture retaining covering. Coordinate curing with flooring adhesive manufacturer and flooring installer. Submit curing methods to Architect for review and approval.

3. Slab-on Grade with Barrier 1 Admixture shall be cured by means of a moisture retaining covering in accordance with recommendations of Barrier 1 Admixture Manufacturer.

D. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

E. Protection From Mechanical Injury: During the curing period and duration of construction, the concrete shall be protected from damaging mechanical disturbances, such as load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration. All finished concrete surfaces shall be protected from damage by construction equipment, materials, or methods, by application of curing procedures, and by rain or running water. Self-supporting structures shall not be loaded in such a way as to overstress the concrete.

3.12 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in fewer than 14 days or until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.

C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and support.

3.13 REUSE OF FORMS:

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and latency, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

3.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

A. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to the Architect.

1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush coat the area to be patched with approved bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.

2. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

B. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, form tie holes, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins, and other projections on surface and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION:

A. Testing Agency/Project Special Inspector shall verify reinforcement, including foundation reinforcement and slab reinforcement (WWF or reinforcing bar). Agent shall verify WWF or reinforcement has been chair/placed with proper clearances.

B. The Owner shall employ a Testing Laboratory to inspect, sample and test the materials and the production of concrete and to submit test reports. Concrete testing shall be performed by technicians certified by the Maine Concrete Technician Certification Board and/or ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade I.

C. Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control during placement. Quality control testing shall include the following, unless otherwise directed by the Architect.

D. See Submittals section for report requirements.

E. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.

1. Slump: ASTM C143; One test for each set of compressive strength test specimens. Sample shall be taken from middle third of the load per ASTM C172. A slump test must be run prior to the incorporation of the CFP fibers per recommendations of ACI 544. A slump test must be run prior to and following the addition of a water reducer (superplasticizer) per recommendations of ACI 301.

2. Air Content: ASTM C231 "Pressure method for normal weight concrete." One test for each set of compressive strength specimens measured at point of discharge.

3. Concrete Temperature: Per ASTM C-1064; One test each time a set of compression test specimens are made.

4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.

    a. An insulated Cure Box for specimen curing shall be supplied by Testing Agency for initial curing as defined in ACI C31.

    b. Means of heating or cooling the Cure Box shall be provided by the Inspection Agency if required in order to maintain a temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F. Contractor shall provide an electrical source to the Testing Agency when required for temperature control.

    c. A maximum-minimum thermometer shall be provided in the Cure Box by the Testing Agency to record the temperature range of the Cure Box during specimen curing. The Testing Agency shall record the maximum/minimum temperature of the Cure Box when transferring the specimens to the laboratory.

    d. Test Specimens shall be moist cured.

    e. Refer to ACI C31 for additional requirements for Test Specimens.

5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39; one set for each 50 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each 4,000 sq. ft. of surface area placed; 1 specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days, 1 specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

6. Pumped concrete shall be tested at point of discharge per ACI 301.

F. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by the Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods, as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033536 - SPECIAL CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the following:

1. Applying Sealer and Hardener, and polishing concrete to specified finish level.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

1. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's specifications and test data.
2. Submit special concrete finishes describing product to be provided, giving manufacturer’s name and product name for the specified material proposed to be provided under this section.
3. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's recommended installation procedures; which when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
4. Submit special concrete finishes technical data sheet giving descriptive data, curing time, and application requirements.
5. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and other safety requirements.
6. Follow all special concrete finishes published manufacturer’s installation instructions.

B. Test Reports:

1. Provide certified test reports, prepared by an independent testing laboratory, confirming compliance with specified performance criteria.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Use a Certi-Shine Certified Applicator, Certi-Shine Tooling and an adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary craft.
2. Applicator shall be familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of work of this section.

B. Manufacturer’s Certification:

1. Provide letter of certification from concrete finish manufacturer stating that installer is certified applicator of special concrete finishes, and is familiar with proper procedures and installation requirements required by the manufacturer.

C. Mock-ups:

1. Apply mock-ups of each type finish, to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, color variation (if any), and standard of workmanship.

    a. Build mock-ups approximately 50 square feet in the location indicated or if not indicated, as directed by the Architect.
    b. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
    c. Obtain from the Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting construction.
    d. If the Architect determines that mock-ups do not meet requirements, demolish and remove them from the site and cast others until mock-ups are approved.
    e. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
    f. Approved mock-ups may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of substantial completion.

D. Protection

1. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from the concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential.

    a. All hydraulic powered equipment must be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.
    b. No trade will park vehicles on the inside slab. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths will be placed under vehicles at all times.
    c. No pipe cutting machine will be used on the inside floor slab.
    d. Steel will not be placed on interior slab to avoid rust staining.

E. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section " Project Management and Coordination"
2. Architect, General Contractor, Certified Installer shall conduct a Certi-Shine Project Conference and Job Survey form to be completed and submitted to all attendees.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original containers, with seal's unbroken, bearing manufacturer labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.

B. Dispense special concrete finish material from factory numbered and sealed containers. Maintain record of container numbers.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental limitations:

1. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting topping performance.

    a. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 45 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application of Retro Plate can begin.
    b. Application of Retro-Plate shall take place 10 days prior to installation of equipment and substantial completion, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application.

B. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Certi-Shine Colored: Provide 10 year manufacturer's material warranty commencing at date of building substantial completion. Manufacturer shall warrant to the owner that polished surface will remain water repellent, dustproof, hardened, abrasion and food stain resistant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED APPLICATORS

A. DMT Incorporated, 25 Dumais Avenue, Lewiston, ME. 800-367-7566.

B. Industrial Concrete Services (ICS), Gorham, ME 877-8565400.

2.2 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials: Special Concrete finish: Silicate sealer, hardener, densifier floor finish. Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide special concrete finish as manufactured by the following: (by Vexcon Chemicals Inc. (888) 839-2661 or fax (215) 332-9997 contact Darryl Manuel, President).

B. Proprietary Product: Provide only Certi-Shine Stain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate, with installer present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

B. Verify that base slab meet finish and surface profile requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete," and Project Conditions above.

C. Prior to application, verify that floor surfaces are free of construction latents.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Power sweep floor area, blow-out corners and column footings. Use sweeping compound to control airborne dust.

B. Thoroughly clean the concrete surface, removing all coatings, dirt, oil and laitance with Certi-Vex Concrete Stripper

C. Treat oil spots with oil emulsifier and oil absorber materials. Detail scrub with high pH detergent.

D. Wet soak floor with water for minimum of 30 minutes.

E. Double scrub floor with automatic scrubber capable minimum of 80 to 120 pounds of head pressure, equipped with black stripping pads. Use proper dilution of high pH detergent. Scrub floor once without squeegee or vacuum. On second pass, remove water solution.

F. Power rinse surface removing all traces of soap residue.

G. Inspect the concrete surface

H. Complete surface preparation per manufacturers written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Immediately following cleaning operation apply special concrete finish material per manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Perform polishing operation to a Certi-Shine Silver - Satin Shine polish level.

C. Joints that require the application of Joint Sealant, shall be primed with Powercoat Primer, and filled with Powercoat

D. Flexible Epoxy Joint Sealant, after the application and polishing of the Certi-Shine system.

E. Joint repair to be performed by Certi-Shine certified installer.

3.4 PROTECTION:

A. Protect finished work until fully cured in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

END OF SECTION 033536

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties or material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 year experience.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:

a. 40 to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
b. 32 to 25 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
c. 25 to 20 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
d. 20 deg F and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.

2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, coordinate with the General Contractor to provide the following protection. This is in addition to construction procedures specified above:

   a. 40 to 32 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets for 48 hours after construction.
   b. 32 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 72 hours after construction.

3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Coordinate with the General Contractor to protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.

1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with U.L. requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
3. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fire Rated Concrete Masonry Units: Provide 2 and 3-Hour UL Fire Rated CMU in locations indicated.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. General: Mortar and grout may be provided in one of two options; field mix of Portland cement, lime and sand or with specified Portland Cement-Lime Mix.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

1. Available Products:

a. Lafarge: Eaglebond Portland and Lime, Type "S".
b. Ciment Quebec, Inc.: Portland and Lime / Type S.
c. Dragon Cement and Concrete: Type S Masonry Cement.
d. Quikrete: Portland and lime Quikrete.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill-galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

1. Available Products:

a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; DA 320 Ladur.

b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #220 Ladder-Mesh.
c. Sandell: Ladder Reinforcement.
d. Wire-Bond; Series 200, Single Wythe.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Truss type with single pair of side rods.

1. Available Products:

a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Truss.
b. Hohmann & Barnard; Truss-Mesh, #120.
c. Wire-Bond; Series 300, Single Wythe.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Holmann & Barnard: #NS – Closed Cell Neoprene.
b. Sandell: Closed Cell Neoprene.
c. Wire Bond: 3000 Horizontal.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate (Spic and Span) and 1/2-cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. of water.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
2. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
3. Verify that built-in items are in proper location and ready for roughing into masonry work.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Bracing Walls During Construction: It is the sole responsibility of the masonry contractor to design and provide temporary bracing of masonry walls during construction. Refer to NCMA Tek Bulletin 3-4B and applicable OSHA standards. Provide 3' vinyl construction fencing around Restricted Zones.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units or brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment is necessary, remove mortar and replace.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.

B. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Firestopping: Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for installation requirements. Provide firestopping, as part of the work of this section, at the top of fire-rated masonry walls between top of partition and underside of structure above, both for new and existing conditions. Where gypsum wallboard is installed at the top of rated existing masonry walls, the firestopping will be provided by others.

1. Bearing walls, not subject to vertical movement, may be grouted solid between top of wall and underside of structure, in lieu of firestopping.

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning for CMU: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean concrete masonry with job-mixed detergent solution by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A and as applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.

C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.

B. Structural steel is that work defined in AISC "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK

1. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with latest provisions of the following, except as otherwise indicated:

1. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", Latest Edition.

a. Exclude the word "structural" in reference to the "Design Drawings" in section 3.1 of the Code.

2. AISC "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings", including "Commentary" and Supplements issued thereto.

3. AISC "*Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts"* approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections of the Engineering Foundation.

4. AISC 341, "Seismic Provisions for Steel Buildings".

5. AWS D1.1 - "Structural Welding Code" - Steel.

6. AWS D1.3 - "Structural Welding Code" - Sheet Steel.

7. ASTM A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."

8. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Standard Qualification Procedure."

1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS D1.1 qualification tests and maintained a current certification. Current certification and/or continuity log shall be submitted and be available in the field.

2. If re-certification of welders is required, retesting will be the Contractor's responsibility.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: Fabricator must be a member of the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), be certified for SBD – Conventional Steel Building Structures, STD – Standard for Steel Building Structures. Fabricator shall be certified at time of bidding and for duration of project.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with this section and Division 01.

B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.

C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.

D. INCOMPLETE SUBMITTALS WILL NOT BE REVIEWED.

E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in Division 1 have been complied with.

F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.

G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.

H. Electronic Submittals:

1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.

2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.

3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Bluebeam version 12 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.

4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.

5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.

I. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).

1. Structural steel certified mill reports for each grade of steel covering chemical and physical properties and yield strengths.

2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.

3. Structural steel primer paint (where applicable).

4. Structural steel top coat paint (where applicable). (Refer to Section 09 90 00.)

5. AWS D1.1 Welder certifications.

6. Expansion/Adhesive Anchors (coordinate with section 033000).

J. Fabricator's Quality Control Procedures: Fabricator shall submit their written procedural and quality control manuals, and evidence of periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved inspection Agency.

K. Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance: At completion of fabrication, fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance stating that the work was performed in accordance with the construction documents.

L. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawing Review: Electronic files of structural drawings will not be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings and/or Erection Drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings and/or Erection drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review.

    a. Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of the members and strength of the connections. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility.

    b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided and shall include; erection and piece drawings indicating all members, braced frames, moment frames and connections. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.

2. Connection Design: Submit design calculations prepared and stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Maine for all beam and column connections not tabulated in the AISC "Manual of Steel Construction" (ASD or LRFD). Submit design for all building braced frames and moment frames where applicable, as indicated on design drawings. Connection designs shall be submitted prior to or with the Shop Drawing Submittal.

    a. Fabricator and Erector are responsible to provide connections that meet the requirements of AISC standards. All shop and field welds, bolts, plates and miscellaneous components required to provide complete connection assemblies shall be provided.

    b. Unless indicated otherwise, simple shear connections shall be provided for the full uniform load capacity of the beam for non-composite construction, and 1.5 times the full uniform load capacity of the beam for composite construction. All connections shall have a minimum of 2 bolts rows in the line of force, and no connection capacity shall be less than 10 kips

(unfactored). A tabulation of the simple shear connections shall be provided with the connection submittal.

c. To the greatest extent possible and where required herewithin, welds shall be designed and detailed to be installed downhand.

3. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of test conducted and test results.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.

B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place, in ample time to not delay work.

C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Steel materials shall be stored in a manner to avoid ponding of precipitation on members. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars (U.N.O): ASTM A 36 minimum, higher strength steel is acceptable.

B. Structural Steel Hot Rolled Wide Flange Shapes: ASTM A 992 Grade 50 (ASTM A572 Grade 50 with special requirements per AISC Technical Bulletin #3, dated March 1997)

C. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, Grade B, Fy = 46 ksi.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 weldable steel, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Anchor rods that are to be exposed to weather, located in unheated enclosures, or in contact with pressure treated lumber shall be hot dipped galvanized. All anchor bolts shall be headed or double nutted. "J" or "L" type anchor bolts are not permitted. Unless otherwise noted, specified embedment it to top face of head or nut.

F. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.

G. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:

1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A325 or ASTM A490. Refer to drawings for diameter.

2. Direct tension indicator washers or bolts may be used at Contractor's option.

H. Electrodes for Welding:

1. Minimum 70 ksi electrodes. Filler material shall meet the grouping requirements per AWS D1.1 Table 3.1 for matching strength of connected materials.

2. All filler metal used welding shall meet the following Charpy V-Notch (CVN) requirements.

a. 20 ft-lb at 0 degrees Fahrenheit unless noted otherwise.

b. 20 ft-lb at -20 degrees Fahrenheit and 40 ft-lb at 70 degrees Fahrenheit at all complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds.

I. Structural Steel Coatings shall be as specified in the Structural Steel Coatings section of this specification, and as specified in Division 9.

J. Non Shrink Cement-Based Grout: See Divison 3

K. Drilled Anchors: Expansion and adhesive by HILTI, SIMPSON or POWERS/RAWL as indicated on the drawings.

2.02 FABRICATION:

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings.

1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.

2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.

1. Provide field bolted connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

2. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.

C. High-Strength Bolted Connection: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts". Unless otherwise indicated, all bolted connections are to be tightened to the snug tight condition as defined by AISC.

D. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Codes for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.

F. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

G. Fabricator, Erector and General Contractor shall coordinate safety requirements for the project, in accordance with OSHA Part 1926. Provide all necessary pieces and fabrications as required to safely erect and access the structure for the duration of project construction.

H. Camber, if any, is indicated on the drawings. Camber indicated is the required camber at time of erection. Contractor shall survey camber prior to placing metal deck.

2.03 STRUCTURAL STEEL COATINGS

A. Coordinate coating requirements with the Architect, and with Division 9 of the specifications.

B. To the greatest extent possible, structural steel coatings shall be shop applied.

C. Coordinate steel markings with coating system to eliminate "bleed through" on steel permanently exposed to view.

D. Galvanizing, priming and painting for structural steel permanently exposed to view shall meet the requirements of Section 10 of the Code of Standard Practice, "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel".

E. Provide venting/drainage holes in closed tubular members to be hot-dipped galvanized. Holes shall be provided in a location hidden from view in the final condition and in a manner that will not reduce the strength of the member. Hole locations shall be clearly indicated on the Shop Drawings and are subject to review by the Architect.

F. Follow manufacturer's installation and safety instructions when applying coatings. Adhere to recoat time recommendations set forth by manufacturer.

G. General: Shop priming of structural steel is not required for heated, interior steel not exposed to view unless noted otherwise.

H. Steel which is to receive spray-on fireproofing shall not to be primed or painted, unless specified by the Architect.

I. Coatings: All exterior steel and/or steel permanently exposed to view shall receive a coating. Unless noted otherwise, refer to Division 9 specifications for products and surface preparation requirements.

J. Brick masonry loose lintels and relieving angle assemblies, including fasteners, shall be hot dipped galvanized, unless noted otherwise on the Architectural Drawings. Complete all shop fabrication prior to galvanizing assemblies.

K. Unheated structural steel to be enclosed with architectural finishes, including but not by limitation, canopy members and/or roof pop-up members shall be primed with rust inhibitive alkyd primer, Tnemec Series 10 unless noted otherwise. Follow manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation and application. Substitution shall be equal to the above specified products, and shall be submitted for review.

L. Steel Embedded in Concrete/Below Grade: Steel which is embedded in concrete, below grade/slab level, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be field painted with cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187. Paint embedded areas only. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded until welding is complete.

M. Field Touch-up: Touch-up all paint and galvanizing damage, including but not by limitation, damage caused during shipping, erection, construction damage, and field welded steel. See Division 9 specifications for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION:

A. General: Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

B. Erection Procedures: Comply with "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

C. Surveys: Employ a Registered Land Surveyor to verify elevations of concrete bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect and Structural Engineer. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been approved by Structural Engineer of Record. Additional surveys required to verify out-of-alignment work and/or corrective work shall be performed at the contractor's expense.

D. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: This is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to support imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when all

permanent members are in place, and all final connections are made, including the floor and roof diaphragms. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds. Comply with OSHA Standard referenced previous. Retain the services of a Specialty Structural Engineer (Not the Engineer of Record) to design specialty shoring and bracing.

E. Anchor Bolts: Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.

1. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.

2. Welding to anchor bolts for corrective measures is strictly prohibited without prior written approval from the Engineer.

F. Setting Plates and Base Plates:

1. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations. Refer to division 3 of the project Specifications for anchor bolt installation requirements in concrete.

2. Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials. Clean bottom surface of setting and bearing plates.

3. Set loose and attached base plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.

4. Pack non-shrink grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Concrete slabs that are part of elevated floors framing systems shall achieve 28-day design strength prior to the application of any superimposed loads such as curtain walls, masonry veneer, mechanical equipment and stairs. Additional testing beyond that specified in division 3 required to verify the concrete strength prior to application of superimposed loads shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

H. When installing expansion bolts or adhesive anchors, the contractor shall take measures to avoid drilling or cutting any existing reinforcement or damaging adjacent concrete. Holes shall be blown clean with compressed air and/or cleaned per manufacturer's recommendations prior to the installation of anchors.

I. Field Assembly:

1. Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated.

2. Align, adjust, level and plumb members of complete frame in to the tolerances indicated in the AISC Code of Standard Practice and in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly.

4. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

5. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

6. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

J. Tolerances: Erection tolerances shall meet the "Code of Standard Practice" except as noted. Cumulative tolerances of framing elements shall not exceed the available tolerances of façade support systems to ensure and provide a plumb façade face.

K. Coat columns, base plates, and brace elements encased in concrete and/or below grade with cold-applied asphalt emulsion. Coordinate coating with concrete work.

L. Erection bolts: Remove erection bolts. On exposed welded construction and fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surface.

M. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as accepted by the Engineer of Record. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.

N. Coating Damage: Touch up shop applied paint or galvanizing whenever damaged or bare. See "Coatings" sections for additional requirements.

O. Field Cut Beam Web Penetrations:

1. Field cut beam web penetrations are not permitted without written approval from the Structural Engineer.

2. Gas cutting torches are not permissible for cutting beam web penetrations without written approval from the Structural Engineer.

3. Beams with field cut beam web penetrations may require reinforcement, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.

4. The evaluation of field cut web penetrations by the Structural Engineers for Design-Build Subcontractors, including but not by limitation, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Sprinkler Subcontractors shall be compensated by the General Contractor or Design-Build Subcontractor.

5. The cost of executing field cut web penetrations and the associated beam reinforcement for Design-Build Subcontractors, including but not by limitation, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Sprinkler Subcontractors shall be paid for by the General Contractor or Design-Build Subcontractor.

6. Field cut beam web penetrations may not be permitted in certain locations, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.

P. Welders shall have current evidence of passing and maintaining the AWS D1.1 Qualifications test available in the field.

Q. Welding electrodes, welding process, minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be in accordance with AISC and AWS specifications. Any structural steel damaged in welding shall be replaced.

3.02 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. General: Contractor is responsible for maintaining quality control in the field and for providing a structure that is in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist the Contractor in complying with the Contract Documents. These specified services, however, do not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance, nor are they intended to limit the Contractor's quality control efforts in the field.

B. Testing: Owner shall engage an Independent Testing Agency to inspect all high-strength bolted and welded connections, to perform tests and prepare reports of their findings. All connections must pass these inspections prior to the installation of subsequent work which they support.

1. Testing agency shall conduct tests and state in each report which specific connections were examined or tested, whether the connections comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.

2. Contractor shall provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated, produced or erected so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment. The Engineer, however, reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.

C. Inspection Requirements (to be performed by the Independent Testing Agency):

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect all bolted connections in accordance with procedures outlined in the AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

2. Snug Tight Bolted Connections:

a. The inspector shall monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.

b. If the inspector does not monitor the installation of bolts, he shall visually inspect the connection to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and conduct tests on a sampling connection bolts to determine if they have been tightened to the snug tight condition. The test sample shall consist of 10% of the bolts in the connection, but not less than two bolts, selected at random. If more than 10% of the tested bolts fail the initial inspection, the engineer reserves the right to increase the number of bolts tested.

3. Slip Critical Bolted Connections:

a. The inspector shall monitor the calibration of torquing equipment and the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.

b. If the inspector does not monitor the calibration or installation procedures, he shall test all bolts in the affected connection using a manual torque wrench to assure that the required pretension has been reached.

4. Field Welded Connections: inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, and during erection of structural steel all welded connections in accordance with procedures outline in AWS D1.1. Record types and location of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.

a. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Submit welder certifications to Engineer of Record. Perform visual inspection of all welds. Primary and secondary welds, including fillet welds, full penetration welds, and deck puddle welds, applied in the field and/or shop, shall be visually inspected.

b. Welds deemed questionable by visual inspection shall receive non-destructive testing. In addition, all partial and full penetration welds, and any other welds indicated on the drawings are to receive non-destructive testing. Non-destructive testing methods include the following:

1. Radiographic Inspection (RT): ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level “2-2T”.

2. Ultrasonic Inspection (UT): ASTM E 164.

3. Magnetic Particle (MT) inspection procedures may be utilized at the inspectors discretion in addition to RT or UT inspection. MT

procedures shall not replace RT or UT procedures without permission from the Structural Engineer.

c. All welds deemed unacceptable shall be repaired and retested at the Contractor's expense.

D. Inspector shall verify that all ferrules are removed when applicable and that metal deck is free of debris prior to concrete placement.

E. Testing and inspection reports shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect and Engineer within 48 hours of completion of each test or inspection.

F. Nonconforming Work: Contractor shall be responsible for correcting deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Additional tests and/or surveys shall be performed, at the Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work. Any costs associated with the Engineer's review and disposition of faulty works shall be borne by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams,.
4. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
5. Metal ladders.
6. Alternating tread devices.
7. Elevator pit sump covers.
8. Metal bollards.
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
10. Fiberglass extrusions.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.

2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams,.
4. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
5. Metal ladders.
6. Alternating tread devices.
7. Elevator pit sump covers.
8. Metal bollards.
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
10. Loose steel lintels.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For alternating tread devices, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design alternating tread devices.

B. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

1. Provide ladders meeting the OSHA requirements of 29CFR 1910.27.

C. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Alternating Tread Device Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

F. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless steel fasteners on brackets, mechanical equipment, awning connections, or any other fastener connecting exterior components to the building, to minimize thermal bridging.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening fiberglass extrusions.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
b. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
c. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
d. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Epoxy Zinc Rich Primer 97-670.
e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Zinc Clad IV, B69A8/B69V8.
f. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

1. Available Products:

a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

1. Available Products:

a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
c. Sonogrout 10K by Sonneborn.
d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.

E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with universal primer.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Fabricate ladders from materials as detailed on the drawings or if not indicated, as follows:

1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars, spaced 12 inches o.c..
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
7. Prime ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with universal primer.

2.8 ALTERNATING TREAD DEVICES

A. Alternating Tread Devices: Fabricate alternating tread devices of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Lapeyre Stair Inc.

2. Tread depth shall be not less than 5 inches exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches including the nosing, tread width shall be not less than 7 inches, and riser height shall be not more than 9-1/2 inches.
3. Tread depth shall be not less than 8-1/2 inches exclusive of nosing or less than 10-1/2 inches including the nosing, tread width shall be not less than 7 inches, and riser height shall be not more than 8 inches.
4. Handrails: Capable of withstanding a concentrated load of 200 lbs. Applied in any direction and at any point on the rail.
5. Fabricate from steel and assemble by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners.
6. Finish: Safety yellow powder coat.

2.9 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

A. Fabricate from 3/16-inch rolled-steel floor plate with four 1-inch- diameter holes for water drainage and for lifting.

B. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.

C. Support Frame: Provide 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/4 inch steel angle around perimeter of sump pit, fastened with 1/4 inch galvanized expansion anchors.

D. Prime steel elevator pit cover, including support frame and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

B. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 FIBERGLASS EXTRUSIONS

A. Manufacturer: Extren Fiberglass Structural Shapes by Strongwell or equal. Provide Series 500.

B. Furnish shapes of size indicated for recesses at threshold locations indicated.

C. Furnish in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in place with gravel backfill. Place backfill and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ELEVATOR SUMP PIT COVER

A. Set perimeter support angles 1/4 inch below the edge of the sump pit to allow the sump cover plate to set flush with elevator pit floor.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

1. Available Products:

a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
c. Sonogrout 10K by Sonneborn.
d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. As detailed.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

L. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.6 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Power Coat Finish (Based on Duncan Product): High-Performance Polyester Coating over Black (Uncoated) Steel: Duncan Thermoset matching approved samples. Color as selected by the Architect.

1. Factory-applied metal coatings shall be performed in a facility acceptable to Tiger Drylac® U.S.A., Inc.
2. Materials:

   a. Powder Coating Topcoat: Polyester resin-based thermosetting powder, Series 28 (58) High Performance Architectural Coating
   b. Zinc Polyester Primer: Polyester resin based thermosetting zinc powder, 69/90350.
   c. Coating to be applied only by a TIGER Drylac Series 28 Approved Applicator. Proof of current certification required for a valid Tiger Drylac 10 years warranty to go into effect.

3. Performance Criteria: Coating must meet or exceed the following performance criteria:

   a. Adhesion – Method: ASTM D-3359
   b. Flexibility – Method: ASTM D-522 (Cylindrical Mandrel)
   c. Hardness – Method: ASTM D-3363 (Pencil)
   d. Salt Spray – Method: ASTM B-117
   e. Humidity – Method: ASTM D-4585
   f. Impact Resistance - Method: ASTM D-2794

4. Surface will be brush blasted to produce a 1-3 mil profile on the surface to provide adhesion for the Duncan Thermoset. Surface shall exhibit a rugosity (smoothness) not greater than 4 rug (16-20 microns of variation) when measured by a profilometer over a 1 inch straight line on the surface. Profilometer shall be capable of operating in 1 micron increments.
5. All coating material shall be force cured in a calibrated oven capable of maintaining 500 deg F.
6. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer to provide standard ten (10) year warranty.

7. Acceptable finishers include:

    a. Duncan Group, Everett, MA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.

C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:

1. Wood framing, including joists, rafters, outriggers, scab-ons, headers, stringers, posts, studs, plates, truss bracing and similar members.

2. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking and sleepers.

3. Wood furring.

4. Floor, roof and wall sheathing and underlayment.

5. Miscellaneous carpentry as indicated or required and not specified under other Sections of the Specifications.

6. Fasteners and accessories as indicated and required for rough carpentry.

7. Treated wood as specified.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Prefabricated wood trusses: Section 061900.

2. Exterior finish carpentry: Section 062013.

3. Interior finish carpentry: Section 062023.

4. Underlayments: Section 062023.

5. Furnishing and installing of doors and frames: Division 08.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. International Building Code, 2009 Edition – International Code Council

2. ANSI/AF&PA (American Forest & Paper Association) – NDS National Design Specification for Wood Construction – Latest Edition

3. AHA (American Hardboard Association) A135.4 – Basic Hardboard.

4. ALSC (American Lumber Standards Committee) – Softwood Lumber Standards.

5. ANSI A208.1 – Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.

6. APA (American Plywood Association).

7. AWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1-All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.

8. AWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C20-Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.

9. NELMA (New England Lumber Manufacturer's Association).

10. NLGA (National Lumber Grades Authority)

11. NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology, U. S. Department of Commerce [DOC])

12. NFPA (National Forest Products Association)

13. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)

14. SPIB (Southern Pine Inspection Bureau).

15. WCLIB (West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau).

16. WWPA (Western Wood Products Association).

17. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

B. Lumber shall be supplied in accordance with the following agencies:

1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by NLGA for structural framing.

2. Sheathing Grading Agency: Certified by APA or ICBO approved certification agency. For non-APA rated plywood, provide ICC ES Evaluation report.

3. Grading stamp shall be on lumber and plywood.

4. Submit manufacturer's certificate certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. Panelized/Prefabrication plant inspection: Prefabrication plant is subject to plant inspection completed by the Engineer-of-Record or an approved Third Party Inspection Agency. Inspections shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Plant inspection does not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to perform work in accordance with the Construction Documents or from implementing their own shop and field quality control program.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.

B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.

C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.

D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.

E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in sections Division 1have been complied with.

F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.

G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.

H. Electronic Submittals:

1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.

2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.

3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Adobe Acrobat Professional version 7.0 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.

4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.

5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.

I. Panelized Construction Fabrication and Erection Drawings: If the contractor elects to use prefabricated wall, floor and/or roof panels, the panels shall meet or exceed the framing indicated in the construction documents, and applicable code requirements. Review by Engineer is for structural elements only; dimensional review is specifically excluded for this scope. Contractor remains solely responsible for proper fit-up of panels. Shop drawings shall include the following:

1. Framing layouts for all panel assemblies as required to completely describe panel construction.

2. Identification of all framing, sheathing and connection components

3. Sheathing Lap Details

4. Fastener patterns, spacing, length, diameter and finish for all prefabricated panels including framing and sheathing conditions.

5. Field fastening and construction details

6. Alternate framing connections that vary from design documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to preparation of the shop drawings. Acceptance of alternate framing connections is subject to Engineer's review based on to project condition. Contractor is responsible to provide as-detailed conditions if alternate connections are not accepted.

J. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards). Product data shall include ICC/ICBO Evaluation Reports indicating conformance to standards specified here within.

1. Engineered Wood Products

2. Pressure Treated Lumber

3. Sheathing

4. Samples of Exposed to View Wood Members: Submit two samples, 6 inches long, illustrating wood grain, stain, and finish.

5. Hangers, Hardware and Accessories

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect materials from warping or other distortion by stacking to resist movement.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for storage of Engineered Wood Products and connection hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Lumber, General: Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish or without finish.

B. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.

1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19% maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

C. For structural framing (4" and wider and from 2" to 4" thick), provide the following grade and species:

1. Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF) #1/2 or better, NLGA Graded, unless noted otherwise on Structural Drawings,. Minimum Design Stresses:

    a. Fb: 875 psi

    b. Ft: 450 psi

    c. Fv: 135 psi

    d. $F_{c\perp}$: 425 psi

    e. Fc: 1,150 psi

    f. E: 1,400,000 psi

2. Pressure treated lumber: Southern Yellow Pine #2 or better. Minimum Design Stresses:

    a. Fb: 1,300 psi

    b. Ft: 775 psi

    c. Fv: 175 psi

    d. $F_{c\perp}$: 565 psi

    e. Fc: 1,650 psi

    f. E: 1,400,000 psi

3. See structural drawings for grades and bending stress at specific locations.

D. Miscellaneous Lumber: Provide wood for support or attachment of other work including cant strips, bucks, nails, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members. Provide lumber of sizes indicated, worked into shapes shown, and as follows:

1. Moisture content: 19% maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.

2. Grade: Construction Grade light framing size lumber of any species or board size lumber as required. Provide construction grade boards (NELMA, NLGA or WCLB) or No.2 boards (SPIB, NLGA, NELMA, or WWPA).

2.02 SHEATHING LOCATIONS

A. Floor/Roof Sheathing: NIST/DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 3/4 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, tongue and groove.

B. Wall Sheathing: NIST/DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 1/2 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, square edges.

C. Wall Sheathing at Shear Walls: DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 48 x 96 inch sheets, square edges, unless noted otherwise.

D. Thicknesses indicated are nominal.

E. Sheathing shall be stamped with grading agency stamp

F. Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels where required per Code requirements. Paint as required by electrical code.

2.03 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which, current model code research or evaluation reports exist that evidence compliance with building code in effect for Project. Provide depths and widths as indicated.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2. Source and Species: Unless otherwise indicated, lumber sources in Engineered Wood Products shall be of single source and species.

3. Adhesives shall be exterior type, complying with ASTM D2559.

4. Substitutions: Substitutions of Engineered Wood Products other than those specified will be permitted only with written certification from the manufacturer that the substituted items “meets or exceeds” all properties of the specified product, including engineering, serviceability, aesthetic and durability characteristics. Substitutions shall not be made without written approval of the Architect and Engineer.

B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Lumber manufactured by laminating wood veneers in a continuous press using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D *2559* to produce members with grain of veneers parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

Boise Cascade F_b = 3080 psi, E = $2.0x10^6$
I-Level: F_b = 2600 psi, E = $1.9x10^6$

C. Parallel-Strand Lumber (PSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with grain of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

I-Level : Fc_{ll} = 2,900 psi, , F_b=2900 psi, E = 2.0 x 10^6

D. I-Joists: Meet manufacturer's standards for all properties and stiffness, for I-Joist series indicated.

Boise Cascade: BCI Series, as indicated on the drawings
I-Level: TJI Series, as indicated on the drawings

E. Laminated Strand Lumber (LSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with laminations of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

I-Level: F_b = 1,700 psi, E = 1.3 x 10^6 (depths to 8 5/8")
F_b=1,700 psi, E = 1.7 x 10^6 (depth 9 1/4" and up)

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware:

1. Fasteners (for wood framing): Nail fasteners shall meet requirements of ASTM F1667. Unless noted otherwise, nails referenced on drawings are to be Common Nails with dimensions as follows:

a. 8d: 2 1/2" long by 0.131" diameter shank with 0.281" diameter head

b. 10d: 3" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head

c. 12d: 3 1/4" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head

d. 16d: 3 1/2" long by 0.162" diameter shank with 0.344" diameter head

2. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 headed and SSTB Anchor Bolts by Simpson StrongTie, unless

noted otherwise. "J" or "L" type anchor bolts shall not be substituted.

3. Screw fasteners (where indicated on drawings or required to install connection hardware):
    a. SD & SDS Screws by Simpson Strong Tie
    b. RSS Screws by GRK Fasteners, (800) 263-0463
    c. Timberlok Screws by Fasten Master.
    d. Wood Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.6.1
4. Lag Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1. Provide lead hole per NDS Chapter 11.
5. Through Bolts: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1:
    a. Holes for through bolts shall be a minimum of 1/32nd and a maximum of 1/16th larger than bolt diameter.
    b. A standard cut washer shall be provided between the wood and bolt head, and wood and nut, unless noted otherwise.

B. Structural Framing Connectors, Hardware or Joist Hangers: As indicated on the drawings or sized to suit framing conditions, manufactured by Simpson or approved alternate.
    1. Unless noted, fill all nail holes to achieve manufacturer's maximum reaction rating.
    2. Use nail diameter and length as specified by connector manufacturer. Substitutions of pneumatic nails or "joist hanger" (non standard length) nails shall not be made without written authorization of the Engineer.

C. Construction Adhesive: APA AFG-01, approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturer.

D. <u>ALL ANCHORS, CONNECTORS AND FASTENERS IN CONTACT WITH PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER, AND/OR AT EXTERIOR EXPOSURE SHALL HAVE COATINGS AS FOLLOWS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:</u>
    1. Anchor Bolts/Bolts/Lag Bolts: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A123
    2. Connection Hardware, unless otherwise noted: Simpson Strongtie Z-Max (G185 per ASTM A653) or Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG, ASTM A123). Use hot dipped galvanized fasteners, ASTM A153 with these hangers.
    3. Nails and Fasteners, unless otherwise noted: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A153. Use type 304 or 316

stainless steel fasteners with stainless hardware

4. Proprietary coatings used in conjunction with pressure treated fastener coatings will be permitted with written permission from the Architect and Engineer.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER (P. T.)

1. Wood Preservative (Pressure Treatment): AWPA Treatment, ACQ-C (amine formulated), ACQ-D or CA-B, ammonia free.

2. The use of ACZA and CCA treated lumber is strictly prohibited.

3. Retention:

a. Above Ground Use: ACQ: 0.25 pcf, CA-B: 0.10 pcf

b. Ground Contact Use: ACQ: 0.40 pcf, CA-B: 0.21 pcf.

4. See Section the "Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware" portion of this specification for fastener, anchor and hardware requirements for use with pressure treated lumber.

5. Pressure treated lumber shall not contain ammonia unless authorized by the Architect and Engineer. Ammonia content shall be verified with the Pressure Treatment manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREFABRICATED CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS (PANELIZED CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTED OFF-SITE)

A. Prefabrication shall not commence until shop drawings have been approved by the Engineer and Architect.

B. Panels shall meet or exceed the framing designed in the construction documents, and applicable code requirements.

C. Framing shall not be drilled, notched or cut for any reason without prior written approval from the Structural Engineer (ie. passage of wiring, piping).

D. Quality Assurance Requirements:

1. Panelized/Prefabrication plant inspection: Prefabrication plant is subject to plant inspection completed by the Engineer-of-Record or an approved Third Party Inspection Agency prior to shipment to the jobsite. Inspections shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Plant inspection does not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to perform work in accordance with the Construction Documents or from implementing their own shop and field quality control program.

2. Panel sheathing shall not be covered with air barrier (Typar, Tyvek, Construction Paper, etc) prior to shipment and until visual inspection by Engineer is complete.

3. Wall panels shall be constructed utilizing results of an as-built foundation survey to ensure that wall panels fit up correctly on foundation. Employ a Registered Land Surveyor to determine elevations and locations of concrete bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect and Structural Engineer. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to prefabricated wood construction have been approved by Structural Engineer of Record. Additional surveys required to verify out-of-alignment work and/or corrective work shall be performed at the contractor's expense.

4. Fasteners into sheathing and framing shall not be overdriven. Head of fastener shall be flush with surface of member being fastened. Maximum indentation tolerance from flush shall be 1/16 inch.

E. Wall Framing Requirements:

1. At bearing walls, coordinate wall stud locations to line up directly below floor framing.

2. Wall studs shall line up vertically between floors.

3. Wall panels shall be constructed to provide full bearing of panel bottom plate to supporting structure.

4. Construct wall panels to allow for field placement of top-most top plate to ensure overlapping of all joints

F. Sheathing Requirements:

1. All horizontal joints in plywood sheathing shall be blocked with full-depth blocking.

2. Attach adjacent panels together by overlapping sheathing a minimum of 1 ½" and fastening with approved fasteners specified.

3.02 FRAMING

A. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.

B. Unless noted otherwise, wall top plates shall be doubled. Install top plates with overlapping corners and at intersections with adjoining partitions. End joints in double top plates shall be offset at least 48 inches.

C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

D. Place horizontal members, crown side up.

E. Construct load bearing framing members full length without splices.

F. Double members at openings over 24 inches wide and as indicated. Space short studs over and under opening to stud spacing.

G. Double joists under partitions that run parallel to joist framing.

H. Posts and columns shall be blocked at floor and/or roof levels with framing matching or exceeding post dimensions down to supporting foundation.

I. Place sill gasket directly on cementitious foundation. Puncture gasket clean and fit tight to protruding foundation anchor bolts.

J. Coordinate installation of wood decking, joist members, rafter members and/or prefabricated wood trusses.

K. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

L. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings, and roofing vapor retardant.

M. Rough Carpentry Fastening Schedule: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide minimum nailing and fastening per IBC Table 2304.9.1.

3.03 SHEATHING

A. Secure roof sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing provide gap between panels as recommended by manufacturer. Utilize H-clips at panel edges per manufacturer’s recommendations or as indicated. Provide blocking where indicated on the Drawings.

B. Secure floor sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing. Secure tongue in groove per manufacturers instructions. Glue and nail/screw as indicated. Provide blocking where indicated on the Drawings. Floor sheathing shall be laid out in a manner to prevent squeaks.

C. Secure wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered.

D. Install telephone and electrical panel backboards with plywood sheathing material where required. Size as indicated, 6 inch larger than panel space required or per local Code requirements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Fasteners Driving Tolerance: Unless noted otherwise, fastener heads shall be driven flush with attached framing member or sheathing. Maximum indentation tolerance from flush shall be 1/16 inch.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061900 – METAL PLATE CONNECTED PRE-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.

C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Definition: Prefabricated wood trusses include planar structural units consisting of metal plate connected members which are fabricated from dimension lumber and which have been cut and assembled prior to delivery to the job site. Work to include anchorage, blocking, curbing, miscellaneous framing and bracing.

B. Types of fabricated wood trusses are indicated on the drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. TPI Standards: Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following Truss Plate Institute (TPI) publications, Latest Edition:

1. ANSI/TPI 1 “National Design Standard for Construction. Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss.”

2. ANSI/AF&PA (American Forest & Paper Association) – NDS National Design Specification for Wood Construction – Latest Edition

3. “Commentary and Appendices to ANSI/TPI 1 for Bracing Wood Trusses.”

4. “Building Component Safety Information, BCSI 1”

5. DSB-89 “Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.”

6. “Quality Assurance Procedures Manual for In-Plant Inspections, QAP-90.”

7. “Quality Control Manual.”

8. “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

B. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "National Design Specification for Wood Construction", published by American Forest and Paper Association.

C. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20 and with applicable rules of the respective grading inspecting agencies for species and grade of lumber indicated.

D. Connector Plate Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide truss connector plates manufactured by a firm which is a member of TPI and which complies with TPI quality control procedures for manufacture of connector plates published in TPI "Quality Control Manual."

E. Fabricator's Qualifications:

1. Provide trusses by a firm which has a record of successfully fabricating trusses similar to type and length indicated.

2. TPI Inspection Program: Fabricator shall participate in the TPI Quality Assurance Inspection Program, and maintain a copy of the Quality Assurance Procedures Manual, QAP-90. All trusses fabricated for this project shall bear the TPI Registered Mark to indicate compliance with this program.

F. Uniformity of Manufacturer for Connector Plates: Provide metal connector plates form a single manufacturer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 01.

B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner’s Notice to Proceed.

C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.

D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.

E. Submittals not review by the General Contractor prior to submission the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal a statement or stamp of approval by the Contractor,

representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in sections Division 1 have been complied with.

F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.

G. **Truss design calculations without the appropriate signature and seal indicated below will be rejected and returned without review.**

H. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.

I. Electronic Submittals:

1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.

2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.

3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Adobe Acrobat Professional version 7.0 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.

4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.

5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.

J. Product Data: Submit fabricator's technical data covering lumber, metal plates, hardware, fabrication process, treatment (if any), handling and erection.

1. Submit certificate, signed by an officer of fabricating firm, indicating that trusses to be supplied for project comply with indicated requirements.

2. Submit evidence of participation in the TPI Inspection program.

K. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, showing species, sizes and stress grade of lumber to be used; pitch, span, camber, configuration and spacing for each type of truss required; type size, material, finish, design value and location of metal connector plates; and bearing and anchorage details.

1. Electronic files of structural drawings **will not** be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings and/or Erection Drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings and/or Erection drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review.

2. **Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility. Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.**

3. Truss Placement Plan: Provide drawings indicating truss layout.

    a. Include all trusses and components, including girder trusses, piggyback trusses, and hangers.

    b. Provided dimensions for layout, including bearing locations & widths, and truss spacing

4. Design: Design shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the latest edition of the American Forest & Paper Association's (AF&PA's) National Design Specification for Wood Construction, ANSI/TPI 1, and all applicable legal requirements. Submit the following information in the calculation submittal for each truss or truss component. Calculations are to be prepared under the direct supervision of a Professional Engineer Registered in the State of Maine. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer Registered in the State of Maine. Truss designer is responsible for the design of the entire truss assembly, including permanent lateral bracing. Lateral loads shall be resolved into the building lateral load resisting system.

    a. Loading: Include all loadings applied to the truss, including uniform, concentrated loads and locations. Include effects of mechanical equipment, drifted and

unbalanced snow. Indicate distribution of loads to top and bottom chords. The calculations shall clearly show these loads and their application to the trusses.

b. Wind & Seismic Loading Criteria: Include all appropriate information wind & seismic loading criteria. Including design code, wind speed and exposure. Design code and wind speed shall be as indicated in the drawings.

    1. Provide uplift calculations and truss uplift reactions as appropriate.

c. Load Combinations: The calculations shall list all load combinations including all factors that apply.

d. Adjustments to lumber and metal connector plate design values for conditions of use. Adjustment of value for duration of load or conditions of use shall be in accordance with AF&PA's National Design Specification for Wood Construction.

e. Truss-to-Truss Connections: Provide hanger designs where applicable. Provide design of connectors in multi-ply trusses. Provide connection design for piggyback trusses.

f. Stress and Deflection calculations: Provide member stresses and joint displacement for each load and load combination, and displacement to span ratio. Indicate camber independently from displacement calculations. Provide bearing stresses at supports.

Deflection Limits: Design trusses to limit deflection under design live or snow loads to L/360 for roof trusses, L/480 for floor trusses.

g. Reaction: Provide minimum and maximum reactions, including uplift as applicable. Indicate the load combination that produces these reactions.

h. Net Section at Hanger Connections: Design shall account for the net section loss to truss members from hung mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire protection systems. General contractor shall coordinate hanger systems with the truss designer. Hanger systems are not designed by the Engineer of Record. See the "Execution" portion of this specification for additional requirements.

5. Field built trusses: To the greatest extent possible, trusses are to be prefabricated. Truss field fabrication is subject to the approval of the Structural Engineer. Additional design, quality assurance and quality control procedures may be necessary based on the requirements of the Structural Engineer.

6. Truss Assembly Drawings: Provide drawings depicting how each truss is to be constructed. Provide all geometry, including length, height, joint locations, slope, camber, overhangs, metal plate connectors, and lumber grades

7. Permanent Member Bracing: The truss manufacturer shall specify all permanent bracing required for lateral support of tension and compression members, both webs and chords. Gable end wall bracing shall also be specified. Permanent bracing loads shall be resolved to the building lateral load resisting system. Provide strong back locations for parallel chord floor trusses.

8. With all copies of drawing submittal provide "BCSI 1 (latest edition) Guide to Good practice for Handling, Installing & Bracing of Metal Plate Wood Trusses", Jointly produced by the Wood Truss Council of America and the Truss Plate Institute.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING:

A. Handle and store trusses with care, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI recommendations to avoid damage from bending, overturning or other cause for which truss is not designed to resist or endure.

B. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying work of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

C. A copy of the BCSI (latest edition) Summary Sheet, "Guide for Handling, Installing and Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses" shall be provided to the installer at delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering metal connector plates which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Gang Nail Systems, Inc.
Hydro-Air Engineering, Inc.
Inter-Lock Steel Co., Inc.
Link-Wood Construction Systems
Robbins Manufacturing Co.
Tee-Lok Corp.
Truss Connectors of America
Truswall Systems Corp.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Lumber:

1. Factory mark each plate of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency.

2. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20 for dressed limber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum member sizes (nominal) are as follows:

    a. Chord members: 2x6 U.N.O.

    b. Chord members, parallel chord trusses: 4x2 ("flat" orientation)

    c. Web members: 2x4

3. Provide seasoned lumber with a maximum moisture content of 19% at time of dressing, and the moisture content of lumber shall be no less than 7% at time of manufacturing.

4. Lumber Species: Eastern Woods (Spruce) graded by NLGA, NELMA or NHPMA. Southern Pine graded by SPIB. Douglass Fir Larch graded by NLGA.

5. Lumber Grade:

    a. Chord Members: MSR 1650f-1.5E lumber for all chords.

    b. Web Members: No. 2 or better visually graded lumber for all webs. MSR lumber is acceptable in lieu of visually graded lumber for web members.

6. Stress Rating: Provide lumber which has been either graded or tested and certified, at indicated moisture content, to have the following minimum values:

    a. MSR: Fb = 1650 psi, Ft = 1020 psi, Fc = 1700 psi, E = 1,500,000 psi

    b. No.2: Fb = 875 psi, Ft = 450 psi, Fc = 1150 psi, E = 1,400,000 psi

7. Pressure treated lumber shall not be used.

B. Metal Connector Plates, Fasteners and Anchorages:

1. Connector Plate Material: Metal complying with following requirements, unless otherwise indicated: Not less that 0.036" thick, coated thickness, and shall meet or exceed ASTM A653/ASTMA653M grade 33. Working stresses in steel are to be applied to effectiveness ratios for plates as determined by test and in accordance with ANSI/TPI 1.

    a. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A924/924M, Coating G60.

    b. Electrolytic Zinc Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591, Coating Class C, with minimum structural quality equivalent to ASTM A 446, Grade A.

C. Hangers and Uplift Anchors: Hangers are to be designed and supplied as part of the truss package, and shall be manufactured by Simpson StrongTie. Preliminary uplift anchors are indicated on the Contract Documents. Final uplift connector type and/or quantity will be selected based on truss reactions. G.C. coordinate with engineer's marks on approved truss shop drawings.

2.03 FABRICATION:

A. Trusses shall be fabricated to meet the quality requirements of ANSI/TPI 1.

B. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles and sizes to produce close fitting joints with wood-to-wood bearing in assembled units.

C. Fabricate metal connector plates to size, configuration, thickness and anchorage details required for types of joint designs indicated.

D. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated using jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with close fitting joints. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

E. Connect truss members by means of metal connector plates accurately located and securely fastened to wood members by means indicated or approved.

F. Permanent web member bracing locations shall be marked on the truss members by means of a paint mark or tag of contrasting color. Tags shall not be removed without the permission of the Architect.

G. All trusses shall bear the TPI Registered Mark, The TPI Quality Stamp, indicating current participation with the in-plant inspection program per the standards established in QAP-90.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

Erect and brace trusses to comply with recommendations of manufacturer and the Truss Plate Institute. Erection shall comply with current Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.

A. Inspect trusses for damage prior to erection. Apparent damage to trusses, if any, shall be reported to Truss Manufacturer prior to erection.

B. Truss Submittals and any supplementary information provided by the Truss Manufacturer shall be provided by the Contractor to the individual or organization responsible for the installation of the Trusses.

C. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs vertical (plumb) and parallel to each other, located accurately at design spacing indicated. Where applicable, insure bearing wall studs and trusses are aligned. The maximum out-of-true plumb tolerance shall be the depth of the truss in inches divided by 100. The maximum bow tolerance from true straight shall be the length of the truss in inches divided by 400, at any point considering multiple curvature when applicable.

D. Hoist units in place by means of lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, applied at designated lift points as recommended by fabricator, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

E. Provide temporary bracing as required to maintain trusses plumb, parallel and in location indicated. Temporary bracing during construction is the responsibility of the contractor and the installer, as part of the contractor's "Means and Methods". TEMPORARY BRACING MUST BE PROVIDED IN THREE DIFFERENT PLANES OF THE TRUSS. BRACING SHALL BE INSTALLED ALONG THE BOTTOM CHORD, ALONG THE TOP CHORD AND WITHIN THE WEB MEMBERS. CONTRACTOR SHALL FOLLOW THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF SUMMARY SHEETS BCSI-B1/B2 FOR HANDLING, INSTALLING AND BRACING METAL CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES. TEMPORARY BRACING SHALL BE LEFT IN PLACE AND BECOME PART OF THE PERMANENT BRACING FOR THE BUILDING. MAXIMUM BRACE SPACINGS INDICATED IN THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE EXCEEDED.

F. Modifications required to the temporary bracing to comply with permanent bracing requirements, if any, shall be noted on the Structural Contract Documents. Install necessary supplemental permanent bracing and related components to enable trusses to maintain design spacing, withstand live and dead loads including lateral loads, and to comply with other indicated requirements.

G. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points to comply with methods and details indicated.

H. Do not cut, notch, bore, drill or remove truss members.

I. Hanging Loads: Hangers for mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire protection systems, including but not by limitation, piping, conduit, ducting and mechanical equipment, shall be made to top of the bottom chord of the truss. Connections that require fasteners to penetrate the chord longitudinally shall not be utilized. Hanger loads shall be placed at truss panel points where required by the truss design.

J. Metal plates shall not be removed and/or be replaced. Plates that are not fully pressed into the wood shall not be repaired without the direction of the Truss Manufacturer. The Architect and Truss Manufacturer shall be notified of deficient metal plate installation. Repairs shall be submitted to the Architect for review prior to implementation.

END OF SECTION 061900

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior standing and running trim.
2. Plywood soffits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. For cellular PVC trim, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in..

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

1. For exterior ornamental wood columns, comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Cellular PVC Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace trim that fails due to defects in manufacturing within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration, delamination, and excessive swelling from moisture.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Contractor’s Option: Contractor may use one of the following products.

B. Cellular PVC Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, made from UV- and heat-stabilized, rigid material.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Celtec 550 by Lumber Specialties, Inc.
b. Certainteed.
c. Kleer Lumber, LLC.
d. Koma by Kommerling USA, Inc.
e. Versatex by Wolfpac Technolgies, Inc.
f. Vycom Corp.; Azek.

2. Density: Not less than 31 lb/cu. ft..
3. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, per ASTM D 648.
4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Not more than 4.5 x 10^{-5} inches/inch x deg F.
5. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, per ASTM D 570.
6. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less, per ASTM E 84.

C. Synthetic Trim: Extruded composite consisting of bio-based polyer with coal-combustion ash.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, product that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. Boral Composites, Inc.; TruExterior® Trim.

2. Density: ASTM C 1185: 40 to 50 pcf.
3. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, per ASTM D 648.

4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: ASTM D 6341, Typical: 1.40E-05 in/in/degree F, tested at minus 30 to 140 degrees F.
5. Water Absorption: ASTM D 570: Less than 1.5 percent.
6. Flame Spread: ASTM E 84: Between 25 and 29.
7. Smoke Developed, ASTM E 84: Less than 450.

2.2 PLYWOOD SOFFITS

A. MDO: Exterior Grade B-B, MDO plywood. Thickness indicated on the drawings.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Hidden Fasteners for Cellular PVC Trim: FastenMaster Cortex 2-3/4 inch Concealed Fastening System for PVC Trim. The unique bit sets screws below the surface and plugs made out of PVC trim tap right in for a clean, flush finish.

B. Adhesive for Cellular PVC Trim: Product recommended by trim manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Ease edges of material less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of material 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install cellular PVC trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use 2 fasteners per every framing member for trimboard applications. Trimboards 12 inches or wider, as well as sheets, will require additional fasteners, not to exceed 8 inches on center.
2. There must be 2 fasteners on each side of a board joint (scarf, miter, etc.).
3. All fasteners must hit a solid framing member.

4. Glue all PVC-to-PVC joints such as window surrounds, long fascia runs, etc., with PVC Adhesive to prevent joint separation. The glue joint should be secured with a fastener and/or fastened on each side of the joint to allow adequate bonding time.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Interior stair railings.
3. Wood slat ceiling.
4. Benches.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 “Alternates.”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, Select or No. 1; NeLMA or NLGA or Poplar; B finish; NHLA.
2. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
3. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

2.3 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Interior Railings: Clear, kiln-dried hard maple, of pattern indicated, either solid or laminated.

B. Handrail Brackets: Stanley 8209, brushed nickel finish.

2.4 WOOD SLAT CEILING

A. 2 by 2 inch, white pine trim on acoustic backer.

B. Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish:

1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, Select or No. 1; NeLMA or NLGA.
2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
3. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

C. Sound-Absorbent Fabric Layer: Provide fabric layer, consisting of black, nonwoven, nonflammable, sound-absorbent material with surface-burning characteristics for flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing per ASTM E 84.

1. Attach fabric layer to bottom of support system.

D. Support System: Suspended wood framing with strapping.

2.5 STADIUM SEATING (Built-In Seating)

A. Construct as indicated on the drawings.

B. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1, Grade A veneers.

1. Veneer Core Construction, All Locations Except as Noted: Veneer core plywood, no voids.

a. 3/4-Inch Thickness: 7 plies.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.2 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.

1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.3 STAIR RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Railings: Secure wall rails with metal brackets. Fasten freestanding railings to newel posts and to trim at walls with countersunk-head wood screws or rail bolts, and glue. Assemble railings at goosenecks, easements, and splices with rail bolts and glue.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic sheet paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Composites, Inc.; Fire-X Glasbord.

b. Marlite; Standard FRP.
c. Nudo Products, Inc.; FiberLite FRP.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard two-piece, snap-on vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.

1. Color: Match panels.

B. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.

C. Adhesive: Provide Titebond Solvent-based FRP adhesive.

D. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.

B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.

1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory or panel joint locations for accurate installation.
2. Locate trim accessories and panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for appropriate height of adhesive bead left by trowel. Use a "crosshatch" type pattern. Make sure adhesive extends to all edges of the panel. Adhesive should be applied directly to the back of the FRP panel.

C. Start in corner. Install one piece corner molding. Apply silicone sealant in molding. Slide panel into molding and withdraw 1/8" (3.2mm). This will provide the appropriate gap as recommended. Begin in corner nearest molding and with laminate roller begin rolling out towards the edge without the molding.

D. Continue rolling down and out working your way across the panel away from the previously installed panel or initial molding to remove all trapped air.

E. Install one piece division bar and caps or next molding by laying down bead of silicone sealant in molding and sliding onto the panel. Withdraw the molding 1/8" (3.2mm), again to provide proper spacing. The free edge of the molding may be tacked in place if preferred before installing the next panel.

F. Repeat the process working in one direction across the ceiling.

G. Apply silicone sealant in all moldings and around all panel edges, fasteners, and fixtures to provide a moisture proof installation.

H. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 070523 – AIR BARRIER SYSTEM TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Owner will employ an independent agency to conduct the pressure test on the building envelope in accordance with this specification section and ASTM E779.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier Envelope: The surface that separates the inside air from the outside air. The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. A single building may have more than one air barrier envelope.The air barrier surface includes the top, bottom, and sides of the envelope. The term "air barrier envelope" is also known as "air barrier system" or simply "air barrier".

B. Air Leakage Rate: How leaky, or conversely how air tight a building envelope is. The air leakage is normally described in terms of air flow rate for the surface area of the envelope at a defined differential pressure.

C. Bias Pressure: Also known as zero flow pressure, baseline pressure, offset pressure or background pressure. With the envelope not artificially pressurized, bias is the differential pressure that always exists between the envelope that has been prepared (sealed) for the pressure test and the outdoors. Bias pressure is made up of two components, fixed static offset (usually due to stack effect or the HVAC system) and fluctuating pressure (usually due to wind or a moving elevator). Because of pressure fluctuations many bias pressure readings are recorded and averaged for use in the calculations.

D. Blower Door: Commonly used term for an apparatus used to pressurize and depressurize the space within the building envelope and quantify air leakage through the envelope. The blower door typically includes a door fan and an air resistant fabric or a series of hard panels that extends to cover and seal the door opening between the fan shroud and door frame. The door fan is a calibrated fan capable of measuring air flow and is usually placed in the opening of an exterior door. With the air barrier otherwise sealed, air produced by the door fan pressurizes or de-pressurizes the envelope, depending on the fan's orientation.

E. Environmental Separator: The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. The term "environmental separator" is also known as the "control layer".

F. Pressure Test: A generic term for a test in which the envelope is either pressurized or de-pressurized with respect to the outdoors.

G. Negative Pressure Test (Depressurization Test): A test wherein air inside the envelope is drawn to the outdoors. This places the envelope at a lower (negative) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

H. Positive Pressure Test (Pressurization Test): A test wherein outdoor air is pushed into the envelope. This air movement places the envelope at a higher (positive) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.4 WORK PLAN

A. Submit the following not later than 30 calendar days after contract award, but before start of pressure testing work, steps to be taken by the lead pressure test technician to accomplish the required testing.

1. Memorandum of test procedure.

a. Proposed dates for conducting the pressure, thermographic and fog tests.
b. Submit detailed pressure test procedures prior to the test.
c. Provide a plan view showing proposed locations (personnel doors or other similar openings) to install blower doors or flexible ducts (for trailer-mounted fans), if used.

2. Test equipment to be used.
3. Scaffolding, scissor lifts, power, electrical extension cords, duct tape, plastic sheeting and other Contractor's support equipment required to perform all tests.
4. Other Contractor's support personnel who will be on site for testing.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Submittals Work Plan.

B. Product Data: Thermal Imaging Camera.

C. Design Data: Envelope Surface Area Calculations.

D. Test Reports:

1. Pressure Test Procedures.
2. Air Leakage Test Report.
3. Diagnostic Test Report.

E. No later than 14 days after completion of the pressure test, submit 3 copies of an organized report bound in a durable 3-ring binder. The report is to contain a table of contents, an executive summary, an introduction, a results section and a discussion of the results. Submit the Air Leakage Test Report as described in paragraph AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT. Submit a diagnostic test report as described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING. The

diagnostic test report is to include the Thermographic Investigation Report and the Fog Test Report (if performed).

F. Submit field data and completed report forms found in the appendices. Use the sample forms, Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form to summarize the tests for the appropriate building envelope. Submit both electronically populated and field hand filled-in forms.

G. Report Data. Include in the report the following information for all tests:

1. Date of Issue.
2. Certificates:
3. Pressure Test.
4. Agency Thermographer Qualifications.
5. Test Instruments.
6. Date of Last Calibration.
7. Project title and number
8. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency
9. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test
10. Designation of the work and test method
11. Identification of product and Specification Section
12. Complete inspection or test data
13. Test results and an interpretation of test results
14. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested work complies with contract document requirements
15. Recommendations on retesting

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Pressure Test Agency.
2. Thermographer qualifications.
3. Test Instruments.
4. Date of last calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Pressure Test Agency: Submit, no later than 15 calendar days after contract award, information certifying that the pressure test agency is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract. The work of the test agency is limited to pressure testing the building envelope, performing a thermography test and fog test, and investigating, through various methods, the location of air leaks through the air barrier. See paragraph PRESSURE TEST AGENCY for additional requirements. For thermographer qualifications, see paragraph THERMOGRAPHER QUALIFICATIONS.

2. Use the sample TEST AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS SHEET form (Appendix C), to submit the following information:

   a. Verification of 2 years of experience as an agency in pressure testing commercial and/or industrial buildings.
   b. List of at least ten commercial/industrial facilities with building envelopes that the agency has tested within the past 2 years. Include building name, address, and name of prime construction contractor and contractor's point-of-contact information.
   c. Confirmation of 2 years of commercial and or industrial building pressure test experience for the lead pressure test technician and the thermographer in using the specified ASTM E779 testing standard. References from five Contracting Officers for facilities where the lead test technician has supervised commercial and or industrial building pressure tests in the last 2 years.
   d. Verification that the lead pressure test technician has been employed by a building pressure testing agency in the capacity of a lead pressure test technician for not less than 1 year.

3. Thermographer Qualifications: To perform an infrared diagnostic evaluation, use a lead thermographer who has at least an active Level II Certification that is based on the requirements in ASNT CP-105 or ANSI/ASNT CP-189 and is in accordance with ASNT SNT-TC-1A. The course of study is to be specifically focused on infrared thermography for building science. The thermographer must have at least two years of building science thermography experience in IR testing commercial or industrial buildings. The thermographer must also have experience in building envelopes and building science in order to make effective recommendations to the contractor should the envelope require additional sealing. Submit the thermographer's certificate for approval. Submit a list of at least ten commercial/industrial buildings on which the thermographer has performed IR thermography in the past two years. The thermographer is to have a current active certification. Submit certification at least 60 days prior to thermography testing.

B. Test Instruments and Date of Last Calibration:

1. Submit a signed and dated list of test instruments, their application, manufacturer, model, serial number, range of operation, accuracy and date of most recent calibration.

1.8 CLIMATE CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR A PRESSURE TEST

A. As the test date approaches, monitor the weather forecast for the test site. Avoid testing on days forecast to experience high winds, rain, or snow. Monitor weather forecasts prior to shipping pressure test equipment to the site. Preferred ambient weather test conditions as stated in ASTM E779 are 0 to 6 km per hour 0 to 4 mph winds and an ambient temperature range of 5 to 35 degrees C 41 - 95 degrees F. Based on current and forecast weather conditions, the Contracting Officer's representative is to grant final approval for testing to occur.

B. Rain: Rain can temporarily seal roof and wall assemblies so that they leak less than under no-rain conditions. Do not test during rain or if rain is anticipated during testing. If pneumatic hoses are installed and exposed to rain inspect the hose to insure rainwater has not migrated into the hose ends. Orient all exposed hose ends to keep them out of water puddles. Success in temporarily sealing outdoor ventilation components such as louvers and exhaust fans may also be

compromised by rain. Don't seal roof-mounted ventilation components during times of potential lightning.

C. Snow: Snow piled against a wall or on top of a roof can make a building envelope appear to be more airtight than it actually is.Snow may also impact thermography readings. Remove snow from around and on top of the building prior to testing.

D. Wind: Because wind can skew pressure test results, test only on days and at times when winds are anticipated to be the calmest. Avoid pressure testing during gusty or high wind conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The test may be conducted using blower door equipment. The testing agency is to supply sufficient quantity of blower equipment that will produce a minimum of 75 Pa differential pressure between the envelope and outdoors using the test methods described herein. Supplying additional blower test equipment to provide additional airflow capacity or to act as a backup is highly recommended.

B. Blower Door Fans: Each air flow measuring system including blower door fans are to be calibrated within the last 3 years in accordance with ASTM E1827. Calibrated blower door fans must measure accurately to within plus or minus 5 percent of the flow reading. Blower door equipment is to be specifically designed to pressurize building envelopes. Each set of blower door equipment is to include fan(s), digital gage(s), door frame, door fabric or hard panels.

C. Digital Gages as Test Instruments: Use only digital gages as measuring instruments in the pressure test; analog gages are not acceptable. The gauges must be accurate to within 1.0 percent of the pressure reading or 0.15 Pa, whichever is greater. Each gage is to have been calibrated within two years of the test. The calibration is to be checked against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly National Bureau of Standards) traceable standard.

2.2 THERMAL IMAGING CAMERA REQUIREMENTS

A. The thermal imaging camera used in the thermography test must have a thermal sensitivity (Noise Equivalent Temperature Difference.) of +/- 0.1 degree C at 30 degrees C 0.18 degrees F at 86 degrees F or less. Ensure the camera's operating spectral range falls between 2 and 15 micrometers. Ensure the camera's IR image viewing screen resolution measures at least 240x180 pixels. Ensure the camera has a means of recording thermal images seen on the camera viewing screen. The camera is to display output as individual still frame images that also can be downloaded and inserted into an electronic Thermographic Investigation Report. Submit camera make and model, and catalog information that defines the camera thermal sensitivity for approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRESSURE TEST AGENCY

A. The test agency is to be an independent third party subcontractor, not an affiliated or subsidiary of the prime contractor, subcontractors or A/E firm. The agency is to be regularly engaged in pressure testing of commercial/industrial building envelopes. If using blower door or trailer-mounted fans, the lead test technician must have at least two years of experience in using such equipment in building envelope pressurization tests. Formal training using pressure test equipment is highly recommended. Technicians using the building's air handling system for pressure testing are to have tested at least three commercial/industrial buildings within the past two years with each building having over 25,000 square feet of floor area. Submit the name, address and floor areas of each of these five buildings for approval.

B. Field Work: The lead pressure test technician and thermographer are to be present at the project site while testing is performed and is to be responsible for conducting, supervising, and managing of their respective test work. Management includes health and safety of test agency employees.

C. Reporting Work: The lead pressure test technician is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Air Leakage Test Report. The thermographer is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Thermographic Investigation Report. The contractor is to prepare a final report that identifies improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce leaks, mitigate thermal bridging, eliminate moisture migration, repair insulation voids discovered during diagnostic tests. Jointly submit all reports.

3.2 ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA CALCULATION

A. The architectural air barrier boundary includes the floor, walls, and ceiling. After construction of the air barrier envelope is complete, field measure the envelope to ensure the physical measurements match the design drawings and the air barrier envelope surface area calculations. If the measurements are not consistent with the defined air barrier boundary as indicated, re-calculate the envelope surface area and submit the envelope surface area calculation and results for review. If the air barrier was defined during design but the air barrier envelope surface area was not calculated, calculate it during construction and submit the envelope surface area calculations and result for review.

3.3 PREPARING THE BUILDING ENVELOPE FOR THE PRESSURE TEST

A. The building should be prepared for the test according to RESNET – Mortgage Industry National Home Energy Rating Standards – Chapter 8 or the following.

B. Testing During Construction: The pressure test cannot be conducted until all components of the air barrier system have been installed. After all sealing as described herein has been completed, inspect the envelope to ensure it has been adequately prepared. During the pressure test, stop all ongoing construction within and neighboring the envelope which may impact the test or the air barrier integrity. The pressure test may be conducted before finishes that are not part of the air barrier envelope have been installed. For example, if suspended ceiling tile, interior gypsum board or cladding systems are not part of the air barrier the test can be conducted before they are installed.

Recommend testing prior to installing the finished ceilings within the envelope and immediately surrounding it. The absence of finished ceilings allows for inspection and diagnostic testing of the roof/wall interface and for implementation of repairs to the air barrier, if necessary to comply with the maximum allowed leakage.

C. Sealing The Air Barrier Envelope: Seal all penetrations through the air barrier. Unavoidable penetrations due to electrical boxes or conduit, plumbing, and other assemblies that are not air tight are to be made so by sealing the assembly and the interface between the assembly and the air barrier or by extending the air barrier over the assembly. Support the air barrier so as to withstand the maximum positive and negative air pressure to be placed on the building without displacement or damage, and transfer the load to the structure. Durably construct the air barrier to last the anticipated service life of the assembly and to withstand the maximum positive and negative pressures placed on it during pressure testing. Do not install lighting fixtures that are equipped with ventilation holes through the air barrier.

D. Sealing Plumbing: Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water.

E. Close and Lock Doors: Close and lock all doors and windows in the envelope perimeter. For doors not equipped with latching hardware, temporarily secure them in the closed position. Secure the doors in such a way that they remain fully closed even when the maximum anticipated differential air pressure produced during the test acts on them.

F. Hold Excluded Building Areas at the Outdoor Pressure Level: Keep building areas immediately surrounding but excluded from the test envelope at the outdoor pressure level during the pressure test. Maintain these areas at the outdoor pressure level by propping exterior doors open, opening windows and de-energizing all air moving devices in or serving these areas.

G. Maintain an Even Pressure within the Envelope: Ensure the pressure differences within the envelope are minimized by opening all internal air pathways including propping open all interior doors. Distribute test fans throughout the envelope as necessary to ensure the internal pressures are uniform (within 10 percent of the average differential pressure). Ideally, suspended ceilings will not be installed until after all pressure tests have been completed. If, however the envelope includes finished suspended ceiling spaces, temporarily remove approximately 5 percent of all ceiling tiles or a minimum of 1 tile from each isolated suspended ceiling space, whichever comprises the greatest surface area. Temporarily remove additional ceiling tiles during testing to allow for inspection and diagnostic testing of the ceiling/wall interface.

H. Maintain Access to Mechanical Rooms and Electrical Rooms: Maintain access to mechanical rooms and electrical rooms associated with the envelope to allow for de-energizing ventilation equipment and resetting circuit breakers tripped by blower door equipment, if used.

I. Minimize Potential for Blowing Dust and Debris: Because high velocity air may be blown into and out of the envelope during the test, debris, including dust and litter, may become airborne. Airborne debris may become trapped or entangled in test equipment, thereby skewing test results. Ensure areas within and surrounding the envelope are free of dust, litter and construction materials that are easily airborne. If pressurizing existing, occupied areas, provide adequate notice to building occupants of blowing dust and debris, and general disruption of normal activities during the test.

J. De-energize Air Moving Devices: De-energize all air moving devices serving the envelope to keep air within the envelope as still as reasonably achievable. De-energize all fans that deliver air to,

exhaust air from, or recirculate air within the envelope. Also de-energize all fans serving areas adjacent to but excluded from the envelope.

K. Installing Blower Door Equipment in a Door Opening: Where blower door fans are used, before installing blower door equipment, select a door opening that does not restrict air flow into and out of the envelope and has at least 1.5 m 5 feet clear distance in front of and behind the door opening. Disconnect the door actuator and secure the door open to prevent it from being drawn into the fan by fan pressure.

3.4 COMPARTMETALIZATION OF UNITS

A. Each unit must be compartmentalized, to prevent excessive leakage between units. Meet both of the following:

1. Weather-strip all exterior doors and operable windows in the residential units to minimize leakage from outdoors. Minimize uncontrolled pathways for ETS and other indoor air pollutant transfer between individual residential units by sealing penetrations in walls, ceilings and floors in the residential units and by sealing vertical chases (including utility chases, garbage chutes, mail drops, and elevator shafts) adjacent to the units. Weather-strip all doors in the residential units leading to common hallways to minimize air leakage into the hallway.
2. Demonstrate acceptable sealing of residential units by a blower door test. Follow the procedure described in the ENERGY STAR Testing and Verification Protocols for multifamily high-rise buildings, with an allowable maximum leakage of 0.225 cfm50 per square foot of enclosure (i.e. all surfaces enclosing the apartment, including exterior and party walls, floors, ceiling).

3.5 BUILDING ENVELOPE AIR TIGHTNESS REQUIREMENT

A. The blower door testing should be computer-controlled using automated testing software (such as “Tectite” from The Energy Conservatory or “Fantestic” from Retrotec). The PHIUS+ Rater will conduct multi-point testing in both pressurization and depressurization modes. The test method in the automated testing software should be set as “RESNET” or “ASTM E779”. The final 0.05 CFM50 per square foot of enclosure for certification purposes is the average of the two results.

B. For each building envelope, perform two pressure tests; the Architectural Only test and the Architectural Plus HVAC System test. The purpose of the pressure (air leakage) test is to determine final compliance with the airtightness requirement by demonstrating the performance of the continuous air barrier. An effective air barrier envelope minimizes infiltration and exfiltration through unintended air paths (leaks). The tests may be performed in any desired order.

1. Architectural Only Test: The test envelope is the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the contract drawings. This boundary includes connecting walls, roof and floor which comprise a complete, whole, and continuous three dimensional envelope. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise directed.
2. Test Goal: Input data from the test into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air Leakage

Test Form. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Only leakage rate goal.

C. Preparing The Envelope For The Pressure Test - Seal All Openings Through The Air Barrier:

1. Temporarily close all perimeter windows, roof hatches and doors in the envelope perimeter except for those doors that are to remain open to accommodate blower door or trailer mounted fan test equipment installation. Seal, or isolate all other intentional openings, pathways and fenestrations through the architectural envelope prior to pressure testing. Follow the Recommended Test Envelope Conditions identified in ASTM E1827, Table 1, for the Closed Envelope condition. These openings may include boiler flues, fuel-burning water heater flues, fuel-burning kitchen equipment, clothes dryer vents, fireplaces, wall or ceiling grilles, diffusers etc. Before sealing flues, close their associated fuel valves and verify the associated pilot lights are extinguished. Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water. In lieu of applying tape and/or plastic, typical temporary sealing materials include tape and sheet plastic or a self-adhesive grille wrap. Use and apply tape and plastic in a manner that does not deface or remove paint or mar the finish of permanent surfaces. Be especially aware of residue that may remain from tape applied to stainless steel surfaces such as kitchen hoods or rollup doors. For painted surfaces, use tape types that will not remove finish paint when the tape is removed. If paint is removed from the finished surface, repaint to match existing surfaces. Secure dampers closed either manually or by using the building's HVAC system controls. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open) or temporarily sealed as necessary
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	Temporarily sealed
Dampers - intake, exhaust	Physically closed or closed using control power or temporarily sealed
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	Temporarily sealed
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no additional sealing)
Exhaust hoods	Closed* and temporarily sealed
Fireplace hearth	Temporarily sealed *
Kitchen hoods	Temporarily sealed *
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Temporarily sealed *
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	Off
Windows	Secured closed
* If the building component has an associated manual or automatic damper, consider securing the damper closed in lieu of temporarily sealing.	

D. Architectural Plus HVAC System Test: This test envelope includes the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the contract drawings plus all HVAC supply, return and exhaust systems that penetrate and terminate within said architectural air barrier boundary and that extends outward from said boundary. All associated ductwork, intake and exhaust dampers, and air moving devices, including air handling units and fans, are included in this test envelope even if they are physically located outside of the architectural air barrier boundary. The boundary extends to and includes the low leakage intake and exhaust dampers. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Test Goal: Data from the test is to be input into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air Leakage Test Form. If both a positive and negative pressure tests were performed, both data sets are together to be input in the spreadsheet. Compare output from the spreadsheet against the leakage rate goal. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Plus HVAC System leakage rate goal.
2. Preparing the Building for the Pressure Test: In preparation of this test, de-energize all air moving devices within this envelope by putting their controls in the Unoccupied mode. This allows the building's HVAC controls to close all associated motorized intake, exhaust, and relief dampers. Make no other changes to the HVAC systems. Temporarily sealing diffusers, grilles, registers, kitchen hoods, exhaust hoods, fans, air handling units and all other HVAC system elements with tape and/or plastic sheeting or any other means is not allowed. If the envelope includes a fireplace hearth do not seal it with tape and plastic. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open)
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	As found (no preparation)
Dampers - intake, exhaust	As found (no preparation)
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	As found (open)
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no preparation)
Exhaust hoods	Closed
Fireplace hearth	As found (open)
Kitchen hoods	As found (open)
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Off
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	As found (open)
Windows	Secured closed

3.6 CONDUCTING THE PRESSURE TEST

A. Notify the Architect at least 10 working days before conducting the pressure tests to provide the Owner the opportunity to witness the tests and to monitor weather forecasts for conditions favorable for testing. Do not pressure test until verifying that the continuous air barrier is in place and installed without failures in accordance with installation instructions. During the pressure test periodically inspect temporarily sealed items to ensure they are still sealed. Seals on temporarily sealed items tend to release more readily at higher pressures. Test data obtained after temporarily sealed items become unsealed cannot be used as input into the calculation program. Follow the Envelope Pressure Test Procedures in the paragraphs below. Submit detailed pressure test procedures indicating the test apparatus, the test methods and procedures, and the analysis methods

to be employed for the building envelope pressure (air tightness) test. Submit these procedures not later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed.

B. Extend Pneumatic Tubes and Establish a Reference Differential Pressure:

1. Confirm the various zones within the envelope have a relatively uniform interior pressure distribution by establishing a representative differential pressure between the envelope and the outdoors with blower door or trailer-mounted fans operating. The number of indoor pressure difference measurements (pneumatic hoses) required depends on the number of interior zones separated by bottle necks that could create significant pressure drops (e.g. doorways and stairwells). Extend at least four pneumatic hoses (differential pressure monitoring ports) to locations within the envelope that are physically opposite of each other. In multiple story buildings, especially those over three stories, extend hoses to multiple floors. Locate the hose ends away from the effects of air discharge from blower test equipment. Select one of the four (or more) interior hoses, one judged by the test agency to be the most unaffected by air velocity produced by blower test equipment, to serve as the interior reference pressure port. Extend at least one additional pneumatic hose to the outdoors (outdoor pressure port).To the end of this hose manifold at least four hoses together and terminate each hose on a different side of the building. With the envelope sealed and the blowers energized, measure the differential pressure using the interior reference pressure port and the four outdoor pressure ports. Then measure and record the differential pressure by individually using each of the remaining three interior hoses. Ensure each reading is within plus or minus 10 percent of the reference reading. Thus at an average 75 Pa maximum pressure difference across the envelope, the difference between the highest and lowest interior pressure difference measurements should be 15 Pa or less. If this condition cannot be met, attempt to create additional air pathways within the envelope to minimize pressure differences within the envelope. If necessary, move the interior hose ends. See step 2.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form in Appendix A.

C. Bias Pressure Readings: With the fan pressurization equipment de-energized and the envelope sealed, obtain the differential pressure between the outdoors and the envelope. Record 12 bias pressure readings before the pressure test and 12 bias pressure readings after the pressure test. Each reading is the average of ten or more 1-second measurements. Include positive and negative signs for each reading. To help dampen bias pressures that significantly contribute to test pressure, reduce temperature differences between indoor and outdoor air. Temperature differences can be reduced by operating test fan equipment for a few minutes to replace most of the indoor air with outdoor air.

D. Testing in Both Positive and Negative Directions:

1. The preferred method for testing a building envelope is to test in both the pressurized and depressurized directions. Testing in one direction is only allowed if opposite direction testing cannot logistically be performed due to test equipment limitations or restrictions. After obtaining the pre-test bias differential pressure readings, conduct the pressure test. Record the envelope pressures (in units of Pascals) from one interior pneumatic hose (monitoring port) and the outdoor pneumatic hose(s), averaged or manifolded, with corresponding flows (in units of L/s cfm) for each fan. Record the flow rates at at least 10 to 12 positive and 10 to 12 negative building pressure readings. If conducting both positive and negative pressure tests the lowest allowable test pressure is 40 Pa and the highest test pressure is 85 Pa. Keep at least 25 Pa difference between the lowest and highest test pressure readings. Include the 75 Pa pressure value between the lowest and highest readings. The 10

to 12 readings in each direction are to be roughly evenly spaced along the range of pressures and flows. After testing is complete de-energize the equipment used to provide pressurization and obtain an additional 10 to 12 post-test bias pressure readings. None of the bias pressure readings are allowed to exceed 30 percent of the minimum test pressure. If these limits are exceeded the test fails and must be repeated.

E. Pressure Testing - Special Cases:

1. Pressure Testing a Multiple Isolated Zoned Building:

a. Pressure test each exterior corner zone plus at least an additional 20 percent (as measured by floor area) of remaining zones. The Architect is responsible for selecting which of these additional zones to test. If all zones pass the pressure test it is assumed that all untested zones will also pass and no further testing is required. If, however, any zone fails to pass the test's leakage requirements it will be re-sealed and re-tested until it passes in accordance with paragraph FAILED PRESSURE TEST. Test an additional 20 percent of previously untested zones. If all tested zones pass, no further testing is needed. If any zone in this group fails the test re-seal and re-test the zone until it passes. Continue this process until all the tested zones pass. When testing a zone, the doors to all adjacent zones that share a common surface with the tested zone are to have their doors opened to the outdoors. The resulting leakage from the test zoned is that through all 6 surfaces (4 walls, roof and floor, for a rectangular shaped zone).

F. Failed Pressure Test: If the pressure test fails to meet the established criteria, use diagnostic test methods described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING to discover the leak locations. Provide additional permanent sealing measures to reduce or eliminate leak sources discovered during diagnostic testing. Retest (perform another pressure test) after sealing has been completed. Repeat this sequence of documenting test results in the test report, performing diagnostic tests, documenting recommendations for additional sealing measures in the test report, sealing leak locations per recommendations, and re-testing as necessary until the building envelope passes the pressure test and is in compliance with the performance requirements.

G. Air Leakage Test Report:

1. Report volumetric flow rates and corresponding differential pressures in liters per second (L/s) cubic feet per minute (cfm) and Pascals (Pa), respectively, on the Air Leakage Test Form sample form found in Appendix A. Populate the accompanying spreadsheet file entitled Pressure Test Data Analysis with information obtained during the test. The spreadsheet uses equations found in ASTM E779 as a basis for calculating the envelope leakage rate. Other similar leakage rate calculation programs cannot be used or submitted for review. Submit a printout of the data input and output in the report. Should any air tightness (pressure) test fail, the pressure test report is to include data and results from all previous failed tests along with the final successful test data and results. Indicate if the resulting leakage rate did or did not meet the goal leakage requirement. Identify and document deficiencies in the building construction upon failure of a test to meet the specified maximum leakage rate.
2. Include the Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form in the written report. Document every test set-up condition with diagrams and photos to ensure the tests can be made repeatable. Document all pneumatic hose termination locations. Record in detail how the building envelope was prepared for the tests. Also

describe in detail which building items were temporarily sealed. Include photos of test equipment and sealing measures in the report. Include an electronic (pdf) version of all test reports on a CD. If the building envelope fails to meet the leakage rate goal, provide recommendations to further seal the envelope and document these recommendations in the test report.

3.7 LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING

A. Use diagnostic test methods described herein to discover obvious leaks through the envelope. Perform diagnostic tests on the building envelope regardless of the envelope meeting or failing to meet the designated leakage rate goal. Use diagnostic test methods in accordance with ASTM E1186 and in conjunction with pressurization equipment as necessary. Use the thermography diagnostic test to establish a baseline for envelope leakage. Apply additional diagnostic tests (find, feel, fog or other tests) as necessary to further define leak locations and pathways discovered using thermography or to find additional leaks not readily detected by thermography. Using a variety of diagnostic tests may help locate leaks that would otherwise go undetected if only a single diagnostic test were used. Pay special attention to locating leaks at interfaces where there is a change in materials or a change in direction of like materials. These interfaces, at a minimum, include roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, wall/door, wall/louver, roof mounted equipment/roof curb interfaces and all utility penetrations (ducts, pipes, conduit, etc) through the envelope's architecture. Also use diagnostic tests to check for leakage between the air duct and duct damper, when the damper, under normal control power, is placed in the closed position. Should leaks be discovered during diagnostic tests, thoroughly document their exact locations on a floor plan so that sealing can be later applied, if required or as directed. If the envelope passes the leakage test, use the diagnostic test procedure described above to identify obvious leakage locations. Seal the leaks at the discretion of the COR based on the magnitude, location, potential for liquid moisture penetration or retention, potential for condensation, presence of daylight through an architectural surface or if the leakage location could potentially cause rapid deterioration or mold growth of, or in the building envelope materials and assemblies. Apply sealing measures after diagnostic testing is complete and all pressurization blowers are off. To verify that the applied sealing measures that are effective, re-test for leaks using the same diagnostic methods that discovered the leak. Reseal and retest until the envelope meets the leakage rate goal and all obvious leaks through the envelope are sealed.

B. Find Test: Use visual observation to locate daylight and/or artificial light streaming from the opposite side of the envelope. Observe all interfaces identified above.

C. Feel Test: Use the building's air handling system or blower door equipment to negatively pressurize the building envelope, to at least 25 Pa but no greater than 85 Pa, with respect to the outdoors. The larger the pressure difference, the easier discovering leaks by feeling them becomes. While inside the envelope, hand feel roof/wall, wall/wall, and floor/wall interfaces and utility penetrations (ducts, pipes, conduit, etc) for leaks and note the leak locations on a floor plan. The "Feel" test may also be used to check for leaks between the ductwork and ductwork damper. To do this, positively pressurize the envelope and check for air movement from the envelope exterior.

D. Infrared Thermography Test: Avoid performing thermography tests just after pressure testing the building envelope (pressurizing and/or depressurizing the building envelope) as thermography readings may be inaccurate due to excessive air-wash. Perform thermography either before the pressure test or wait an appropriate amount of time after pressure test completion for the temperatures within the building envelope to stabilize before starting the thermography tests.

Coordinate thermography examination with the pressure test agency and the test agency's pressurization equipment. The pressure test agency is to allow adequate time for the thermographer to perform a complete thermographic examination, as described hereinafter, of the envelope interior and exterior.

1. Thermography Test Methods: Before thermographic testing, remove furniture, construction equipment, and all other obstructions both inside and outside the building as necessary to gain a clear field of view. In the Thermographic Investigation Report, document all areas where obstructions remain. For exterior thermal examination of the envelope, verify that no direct solar radiation has heated the envelope surfaces to be examined for a period of approximately 3 hours for frame construction and for approximately 8 hours for masonry veneer construction. Conduct exterior investigations after sunset, before sunrise, or on an overcast day when the influence of solar radiation can be determined to be minimal. Limit exterior examinations to times when the influence of solar radiation is minimal, such as after sunset or before sunrise or during an overcast day. Conduct thermal imaging tests only when wind speeds are less than 8 mph at the time of analysis and at the end of analysis. Document any variations in wind during the test. Document all variations of test conditions in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Test only when exterior surfaces are dry. Monitor and document ongoing test parameters, such as the temperatures inside and outside the air barrier envelope, wind speed, and differential pressure.

    a. Thermography Testing of the Air Barrier: Test the building envelope in accordance with ISO 6781, and ASTM E1186. Perform a complete thermographic inspection consisting of the full inspection of the interior and exterior of the complete air barrier envelope. Document envelope areas that are inaccessible for testing. Use infrared thermography technology in concert with standard pressurization methods (blower doors, trailer mounted fans and/or the building's own air handling systems) to locate leaks through the air barrier. Because thermography works best with at least a 10 degree C 18 degree F temperature difference between the envelope interior and the exterior, adjust the HVAC system, if possible, to create or enhance this temperature difference. The minimum allowable temperature difference is 1.7 degree C 3 degrees F. Maintain this temperature difference for at least 3 hours prior to the test. Use pressurization methods to establish a minimum of +20 Pa pressure difference with respect to the outdoors while using an infrared camera to view the envelope from outdoors. When viewing with the camera from inside the envelope, keep the envelope at a pressure differential of -20 Pa with respect to the outdoors using pressure testing equipment or the building's own air handling system.
    b. Thermography Testing of the Insulation Envelope to Find Insulation Voids (Qualitative Test): After installation of the insulation envelope is complete, use thermography to identify anomalies (insulation voids) in this envelope. Test only when the temperature difference between inside and outside wall surfaces and as defined by the surface being imaged must be a minimum of 10 degrees C 18 degrees F or greater for a period of 4 hours before the test. Alternatively, the thermographer is to verify and document in the Thermographic Investigation Report that the imaging system is capable of providing satisfactory results with less temperature difference between inside and outside. Test during a time when there is no more than 12.5 Pa 0.05 inches differential pressure across the insulation envelope. Document the location of the voids on floor plans or wall sections.
    c. Thermography Testing of Thermal Bridging: Sample thermal images must be taken of representative parts of the building envelope being examined and analyzed that demonstrate the majority of areas with anomalies or identifiable thermal features.

Also sample thermal bridges in parts of the building that have no apparent anomalies to demonstrate the correct functioning of building components.

2. Thermography Test Results: Document the location of all leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features on a floor plan and/or elevation view and catalog them with a visible light picture for locating the defect for correction. The thermographer is to recommend corrective actions to eliminate the leaks, anomalies and unusual thermal features. Where leaks are found perform corrective sealing as necessary to achieve the whole envelope air leakage rate specified. After sealing, again use thermography in concert with standard pressurization methods to verify that the air leakage has been reduced. After these leaks have been permanently sealed note all actions taken on the drawings or in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Submit the drawings for approvalas part of the Thermographic Investigation Report. Also include thermographic photos that show where leaks were discovered. Include thermograms using an imaging palette that clearly shows the observed thermal patterns indicating air leakage. The Contracting Officer's Representative is to witness all testing.

E. Fog Test: Before using a theatrical fog generator, disable all building smoke detectors as they may alarm when fog is issued. Coordinate fog tests and the disabling of all smoke detectors with the Contracting Officer's representative and the local fire department as necessary. Use pressure test equipment or the buildings own air handling system to positively pressurize the building envelope to at least 25 Pa but not greater than 85 Pa over the outdoors. Better results will be obtained by applying pressures higher than 25 Pa. Using a theatrical fog generator within the envelope, direct fog at suspected leakage points such as at building interfaces. Test the following interfaces: roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, roof/ mounted mechanical equipment. From the vantage point immediately outside the envelope and opposite that of the interface being tested, observe the effect as the fog is issued. Detection may also be further enhanced by using a scented fog liquid or a fog liquid that produces a colored fog. Look for fog and smell for associated odor percolating through the interface. Also use smoke puffers and smoke sticks as necessary to locate leaks at these and other interface locations. If the Architectural Plus HVAC System pressure test will be/was performed introduce fog into ductwork to check for leakage between ductwork and associated dampers. After fog testing has ended, reactivate the building smoke detectors and notify the Contracting Officer and local fire department that the test has ended. After sealing has been completed retest these areas using fog. Seal additional leaks that are found.

F. Diagnostic Test Report: Once the diagnostic tests have been completed and the leakage locations identified and sealed, document these procedures, locations and recommendations in the diagnostic test report. Submit plan and/or profile drawings that thoroughly identify leak locations. Describe in detail all leak locations so that the seal-up crew knows where to apply sealing measures. After sealing measures have been applied, describe the methods used along with applicable photos of the final sealed condition.

1. Thermographic Investigation Report: Submit a report of each thermographic investigation identifying the thermal discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Indicate in the final report locations to which improvements for both the air control layer and the thermal control layer were made to reduce air leaks and correct discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Include in the report some selected radiometric images of suspected failure points in the air barrier envelope that indicate before and after conditions. [Devote a chapter(s) of the Thermographic Investigation Report to identifying suspected points of thermal bridging, moisture migration through roofs and walls, and insulation voids.] Indicate in the final

report improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks, correct wet roof and wall areas, and repair insulation. Include the following items in the report:

a. Brief description of the building construction
b. Types of interior and exterior surface materials used in the building.
c. Geographical orientation of the building with a description of the exterior surroundings including other buildings, vegetation, landscaping, and surface water drainage.
d. Camera brand, model and serial number, and date of most recent calibration date; optional lenses with serial numbers (if applicable)
e. Thermographer's and Owner's Inspector's names
f. Date and time of tests
g. Air temperature and humidity inside the air barrier envelope
h. Outdoor air temperature and humidity
i. General information for the last 12 hours on the solar radiation conditions in the geographic area where the test is being performed.
j. Ambient conditions such as precipitation and wind direction and speed occurring with the last 24 hours, as applicable. Refer to specific requirements in each section of each thermographic inspection type for requirements in each specific area.
k. Documentation of those portions of the building envelop which were not within test conditions when the scan was performed and which portions were obstructed by adjacent structures, interior furnishings, intervening cavities or reflective surfaces.
l. Other relevant information, which may have influenced test results.
m. Drawings, sketches, floor plans and/or photographs detailing the locations in the buildings where thermograms were taken detailing possible irregularities in the components being tested.
n. Thermal images taken during the inspection with their relative locations and written or voiced recorded explanations of the anomaly listed along with visual and reference images.
o. An identification of the aspects or components of the building being examined.
p. Explanations for the type and the extent of each construction defect observed during the inspection.
q. Any results from additional measurements and investigations. Identify additional equipment used and support with type, model number, serial number and date of most recent calibrated.

2. Fog Test Report: Document all turbulent air flow and dead air spaces within the envelope. Report fog behavior as it exits from and/or is entrained within the building. Include a floor plan in the report that documents the locations where fog passed through the envelope.

3.8 CALCULATION PROGRAM

A. To calculate the envelope leakage rate and other required outputs, input the data obtained during the pressure tests as documented in the Air Leakage Test Form (Appendix A) into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization Excel spreadsheet. This spreadsheet can be found at the following web site: http://wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf.

3.9 AFTER COMPLETION OF THE PRESSURE AND/OR DIAGNOSTIC TEST

A. After all pressure and/or diagnostic testing has been completed unseal all temporarily sealed items. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, return all dampers, doors, and windows to their pre-test condition. Remove tape and plastic from all temporarily sealed openings, being careful not to deface painted surfaces. If paint is removed from finished surfaces, repaint to match existing surfaces. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer's representative, return fuel (gas) valves to their pre-test position and relight pilot lights. Return all fans and air handling units to pre-test conditions.

3.10 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for testing, inspection, and similar services. Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes, protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

3.11 APPENDICES

A. The attached forms are available for download as a MS Word file at http://wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf.

1. Appendix A - Air Leakage Test Form
2. Appendix B - Air Leakage Test Results Form
3. Appendix C - Test Agency Qualifications Sheet

B. The attached form is available for download as a MS Excel file at http://wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf.

1. Pressure Test Data Analysis

END OF SECTION 070523

APPENDIX A

AIR LEAKAGE TEST FORM

NOTE: The Excel Spreadsheet entitled "Pressure Test Data Analysis" is to be used in conjunction with this test form. This spreadsheet may be found at this website: https://pdc.usace.army.mil/pdc/ftp/Air_Leakage_Calcs_29L.xlsx.

For buildings constructed in compliance with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Air Leakage Protocol

Building Name: _____

Building Address: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

Contact: _____

Pressure Testing Agency: _____

Testing Agency Address: _____

Testing Agency Contact: _____ Tele: _____

Lead On-site Personnel: _____ Tele: _____

Test Date: _____

Witnesses:

Name	Organization	Telephone/e-mail

INSERT PHOTOGRAPHS OF SUBJECT BUILDING

The testing agency is to provide a Compact Disk (CD) with digital photographs of subject building envelope, setup, test procedures, and diagnostic evaluation. The diagnostic evaluation is to include photos of the envelope as leaks are discovered and after they are sealed.

STEP 1: Envelope Surface Area

For each air barrier envelope, record the following information found on the Architectural design drawings or found in Specification SECTION 07 08 27.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM:

1.1 Surface Area: _____

Architectural Only Test:

1.2 Allowable leakage rate (cfm/sq. ft @ 50 Pa): _____

1.3 Maximum leakage (cfm @ 50 Pa): _____

Architectural Plus HVAC System Test:

1.4 Allowable leakage rate (cfm/sq. ft. @ 50 Pa): _____

1.5 Maximum leakage (cfm @ 50 Pa): _____

Verify the envelope surface area in units of square feet matches the as-built envelope surface area.

Yes / No

If the surface area calculation results do not match, notify the Contracting Officer of the discrepancy and ask him to contact the person who originally calculated the surface area for resolution. Use the resolved surface area in all calculations.

STEP 2: Set Up Checklist

2.1 Confirm HVAC shutdown/disabling. _____

2.2 Confirm all dampers in the air barrier envelope are secured closed and/or isolated. _____

2.3 Confirm exhaust fans, clothes dryers, etc. are off and the air barrier envelope is isolated. _____

2.4 Confirm combustion appliances in the envelope are disabled and all gas valves are shut off. _____

2.5 Confirm all air intakes at the air barrier envelope are sealed or isolated. _____

2.6 Confirm all doors within the envelope are propped open. _____

2.7 Confirm all air exhausts at the air barrier envelope are sealed or isolated. _____

2.8 Note rain or snow conditions that may affect air leaks through walls. _____

2.9 Confirm doors and windows at the envelope are closed and latched. _____

2.10 Confirm and document outdoor weather conditions. _____

2.11 Confirm all plumbing traps within the envelope are primed full of water. _____

2.12 Confirm dropped ceiling tiles are removed at specified rate. _____

2.13 Confirm uniform interior pressure distribution by establishing a differential pressure between the envelope and the outdoors with pressurization/depressurization fans operating.

The acceptable range of readings for differential pressure is between 40 Pa to 85 Pa for a 2 sided test for buildings. Ensure that the differential pressure range is a minimum of 25 Pa between the lowest differential pressure reading and the highest. Between10 and 12 differential pressure and corresponding airflow data points shall be recorded at roughly even intervals within the specified range. The highest pressure shall not damage or otherwise compromise the air barrier system or materials. If the indicated pressure range cannot be achieved, install and energize additional pressurization fans as needed.

Extend at least 4 pneumatic hoses (differential pressure monitoring ports) to locations within the envelope that are physically opposite of each other. For buildings with multiple stories hoses shall be extended at least to the bottom floor, top floor and to two other locations between those two floors. Extend one pneumatic hose outdoors. Select one of the 4 interior hoses, the one judged to be the most unaffected by air velocity produced by blower test equipment and most representative of the actual building pressure, to serve as the reference pressure. Measure the differential pressure using each of the remaining 3 interior monitoring stations to ensure each reading is within +/-10% of the reference reading. If this condition cannot be met, attempt to create additional air pathways within the envelope to minimize pressure differences.

Manifold the end of the hose that extends outdoors to 4 additional hoses, each of which terminates on a different side of the building on its exterior.

Internal pneumatic hose location description and corresponding differential pressure:

a. _____ _____ Pa

b. _____ _____ Pa

c. _____ _____ Pa

d. _____ _____ Pa

Which one of the four differential pressure readings above served as the reference pressure reading? _____

Describe the approximate location of the end of the 4 pneumatic hoses (monitoring station) that extend to the outdoors:

a. _____
b. _____
c._____
d._____

Means of averaging pressures of multiple tubes (physically manifolded together or mathematically averaged): _____

Additional Set up notes:_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

STEP 3 Testing Equipment

Gage 1
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 2
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 3
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 4
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 5
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 6
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Note: Identify additional gages as necessary.

Note: Each gage must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent or 0.15 Pa, whichever is greater and must have had its calibration checked against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (formerly National Bureau of Standards, or NIST) traceable standard within 2 years of the test. If the gage manufacturer recommends yearly testing, the calibration date is to be within one year of the test date.

Fan 1
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 2
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 3
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 4
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 5
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 6
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Note: Identify additional fans as necessary.

Note: Each fan must have an air flow measurement accuracy of ± 5 percent of the measured flow and must have had its calibration checked against a NIST traceable standard. Each fan is to have been calibrated within the last 5 years of the date of the test.

Thermographic Infrared Camera
Model: _____
Serial #: _____

Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

The thermographic infrared camera must have a sensitivity of plus or minus 0.1 degrees C.

Include calibration certificates for all test equipment listed above with the air leakage test form and the final test report.

STEP 4: Perform a multipoint pressure test

4.1 Record indoor and outdoor temperatures before and after the test.

Indoor pre-test: _____ degrees F Indoor post-test: _____ degrees F
Outdoor pre-test: _____ degrees F Outdoor post-test: _____ degrees F

4.2 Record wind speed and prevailing wind direction

Average speed, mph: _____ Prevailing direction: _____

4.3 Record approximate elevation of the building above sea level: _____ feet

4.4 Indicate which of the following methods was used to test the building:
_____ Building's own air handling system
_____Trailer-mounted fan
_____Blower door fan

Indicate which Service branch the building falls under:
_____ Air Force
_____ Army
_____ Navy

4.5 With all test blowers de-energized and sealed (covers applied), use a digital gage to obtain 12 baseline/bias pressure readings where each reading is the average of at least 10 one-second measurements. Record readings below:

Bias Pressure Test Point 1 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 2 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 3 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 4 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 5 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 6 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 7 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 8 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 9 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 10 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 11 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 12 reading: _____ Pa

4.6 All of the values obtained in step 4.5 are to be 30 percent or less than the lowest test pressure as documented in step 4.7. If one or more values is greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure,

repeat steps 4.5 and 4.7. If at least 1 reading is still greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure, wait to test until wind speed lessens or reschedule the test to a time when atmospheric conditions are more favorable.

4.7 Pressure Test

4.7.1 Identify the flow direction of the pressurized air. In a negative pressure test air is drawn out of the envelope to the outdoors, thereby negatively pressurizing the envelope with respect to the outdoors. In a positive pressure test outdoor air is delivered to the envelope, thereby positively pressurizing the envelope with respect to the outdoors. Pressure test in both the positive and negative directions unless extenuating circumstances allow testing in only one direction. If testing in only one direction, provide a detailed explanation for omitting the opposite direction's test:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

The testing agency is to supply a sufficient quantity of blower equipment that will produce a minimum 50 Pa differential pressure between the envelope and outdoors. Record the actual envelope pressures (Pa) from one or more interior pneumatic hoses (monitoring ports) and the outdoor pneumatic hose(s) (monitoring port(s)), averaged or manifolded, with corresponding Flows (CFM) for each fan.

For testing in both directions:

Adjust the test fan(s) speed to establish a range of 10 to 12 roughly equally spaced envelope pressure readings per flow direction (20 to 24 points total) where each reading is an average of 10 one-second measurements. The greatest baseline/bias pressure must not exceed 30 percent of the minimum test pressure recorded.

For testing in one direction only:

Adjust the test fan(s) speed to establish a range of 10 to 12 roughly equally spaced envelope pressure readings where each reading is an average of 10 one-second measurements. The test pressure range must be between 50 and 85 Pa for buildings. The greatest baseline/bias pressure must not exceed 10 percent of the minimum test pressure recorded.

4.7.2 Pressure test in one direction. Indicate whether this test is a negative pressure test or a positive pressure test. Circle one: Positive/Negative

Reading 1
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 2
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 3
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 4
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 5
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 6
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 7
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 8
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 9
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 10
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 11
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 12
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

4.7.3 Pressure test in opposite direction. If testing in only one direction, skip this step. Indicate whether this test is a negative pressure test or a positive pressure test. Circle one: Positive/Negative

(Note: If using blower door equipment, remove the test fans from their frame, turn them around 180 degrees, and reinsert them into their frame. Connect pneumatic hoses as necessary to the gage.)

Reading 1
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 2
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 3
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 4
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 5
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 6
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 7
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 8
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 9
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 10
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 11
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 12
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

4.8 With all test blowers de-energized and sealed (covers applied) , use a digital gage to obtain 12 baseline/bias pressure readings where each reading is the accumulated average of at least ten 1-second measurements. Record readings below:

Bias Pressure Test Point 1 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 2 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 3 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 4 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 5 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 6 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 7 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 8 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 9 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 10 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 11 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 12 reading: _____ Pa

4.9 If all of the values obtained in step 4.8. are 30 percent or less than the lowest test pressure recorded in step 4.7. 2 and 4.7.3, proceed with step 4.10. If one or more values is greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure, repeat steps 4.5 through 4.8. If at least one reading is still greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure, wait to test until wind speed lessens or reschedule the test to a time when atmospheric conditions are more favorable.

4.10 Make copies of data recorded in this form. Distribute copies to the Government inspector and Contractor.

STEP 5 Calculate and Report Results

Pressurization Test Results

5.1 Air leakage coefficient C: _____ CFM/Pa^n

5.2 Pressure exponent n: _____
(NOTE: If n is less than 0.45 or greater than 0.8, the test fails and must be repeated.)

5.3 Air flow referenced to standard temperature and pressure at +50 Pa: _____ CFM

5.4 Envelope leakage rate at 50 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft of envelope surface area at 50 Pa.

5.5 Data correlation coefficient, r^2, of the curve fitted data points. Correlation coefficient: _____
(NOTE: If r^2 is less than 0.98, test fails and must be repeated.)

5.6 The 95 percent (upper) confidence interval at +50 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft at 50 Pa.

Depressurization Test Results

5.7 Air leakage coefficient C_d: _____ CFM/Pa^n

5.8 Pressure exponent n: _____
(NOTE: if n is less than 0.45 or greater than 0.8, the test fails and must be repeated.)

5.9 Air flow referenced to standard temperature and pressure at -50 Pa: _____CFM

5.10 Envelope leakage rate at 50 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft of envelope surface area at -50 Pa.

5.11 Data Correlation Coefficient, r^2, of the curve fitted data with all (12 or 24) points. Correlation coefficient: _____
(NOTE: if r^2 is less than 0.98, the test fails and must be repeated.)

5.12 The 95 percent (upper) confidence interval at +50 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft at 50 Pa.

Both Pressurization and Depressurization Test Results:

5.13 Leakage rate per envelope area at 50 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft at 50 Pa

5.14 Was the calculated envelope leakage less than or equal to the leakage rate goal. Circle one: Pass / Fail

5.15 To help visualize the magnitude of the envelope's air leakage, document the equivalent leakage area in square feet at 50 Pa: _____ sq ft.

5.16 Attach the results of the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet program to this test form.

STEP 6 Diagnostic Evaluation

6. Perform a diagnostic evaluation of the envelope in accordance with ASTM E 1186. Attach results of diagnostic evaluation including a floor plan of all floors within the envelope to this test form. Document the location of all leaks on the floor plan and describe the treatment method used to seal the leaks.

STEP 7 Restore Building to Pre-test Conditions

APPENDIX B

AIR LEAKAGE TEST RESULTS FORM

Testing Agency Certified Compliance

1 The envelope area was obtained from the architect of record and was checked on site for reasonableness.

_____ (Initial)

2 Set up conditions were performed in accordance with the Pressure Testing a Building for Air Tightness specification and all deviations and their impact noted.

_____ (Initial)

3 Test equipment used was in compliance respect to accuracy and calibration date.

_____ (Initial)

4 The test procedure used was in compliance except as noted here.

_____
_____
_____
_____

_____ (Initial)

5 The calculations were performed in strict accordance with ASTM E 779 or the Pressure Testing a Air Barrier System for Air Tightness specification except as noted.

_____ (Initial)

6 Provide the average leakage rate calculated in step 5.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form.

_____ CFM/sq ft at 50 Pa

7 All accuracies, pressure limits and data correlations and confidence intervals are within the bounds specified in steps 4 and 5 of the Air Leakage Test Form. Note all deviations.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

8 The building envelope passes if there are no deviations in the criteria as stated in item 7 (immediately above) and if the value in step 5.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form is less than the required envelope leakage rate goal at 50 Pa.

Circle one: Pass / Fail

9 Supporting documentation described in Steps 1, 3, and 6 of the Air Leakage Test Form is attached to this test form, including all digital photographs of the building and test procedure.

_____ (Initial)

I hereby certify that the results above are in conformance with the procedures outlined in this specification.

Testing Agency Name _____

Testing Agency Authorized Representative Signature _____

Testing Agency Authorized Representative Printed Name _____

Date _____

TEST AGENCY QUALIFICATION SHEET

DATE _____
COMPLETED BY _____

A. Agency Qualifications

Agency Name: _____

Agency Mailing Address: _____

Point-Of-Contact name, telephone number and e-mail address:
_____

Point-Of-Contact name, telephone number and e-mail address:
_____

Attach letters of recommendation for test performed at these facilities.

B. Lead Pressure Test Technician Qualifications

Name, telephone number and e-mail address:
_____

Length of time lead technician has worked with Agency as a lead pressure test technician:
_____

Years of experience as a lead technician pressure testing commercial and industrial buildings:
_____

Years of experience pressure testing building envelopes by lead pressure test technician: _____

Commercial/Industrial facilities previously tested by the lead pressure test technician. Include the following:

Facility name, address, point-of-contact with telephone number;
Dates of pressure test;
Facility description (including floor area, number of stories) tested;
Type and quantity of test equipment used; and
Number of personnel performing the test.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

C. Infrared Thermography Test Technician Qualifications

Name _____

Years of experience as an infrared thermographer testing commercial and industrial buildings: _____

Commercial/Industrial facilities previously tested. Include the following:

Facility name, address, point-of-contact with telephone number;
Dates of pressure test;
Facility description (including floor area, number of stories) tested;
Type and quantity of test equipment used; and
Number of personnel performing the test.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Attach the thermographer's current Level II training certificate to this form.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization
Using ASTM E 779-10

Building Name		**Test Date**	
Building Address			
Prime Contractor			
Contract No.			
Pressure Testing Agency			
Testing Agency Address			
Testing Agency Contact		**Phone**	
Lead On-Site Personnel		**Phone**	

Witness Name	Organization	Telephone	Email

Building / Test Comments

What method is used for this pressure test?	◉	Blower Door
	○	Trailer Mounted Fan
	○	Building Air Handling System

Is this an Air Force, Army or Navy Building?	○	Army
	○	Navy
	◉	Air Force

Note: Performing a two-sided test is highly recommended for increased result accuracy.		
What type of test is being performed?	◉	Positive & Negative - Two Sided
	○	Positive - Single Sided
	○	Negative - Single Sided

Building Data			
Elevation Above Sea Level (ft)	760	Building Envelope Pressure (Pa)	75
Envelope Surface Area (ft^2)	80,000	Acceptable Leakage Rate (cfm/ft^2)	0.25

Test Conditions					
Indoor Temperature (^oF)		**Outdoor Temperature (^oF)**		**Average Wind Speed (MPH)**	5.0
Pre Test	75.2	**Pre Test**	62.6	**Prevailing Wind Direction**	W
Post Test	75.2	**Post Test**	62.6	**Average Bias Pressure (Pa)**	-0.3
Average	75.2	**Average**	62.6		

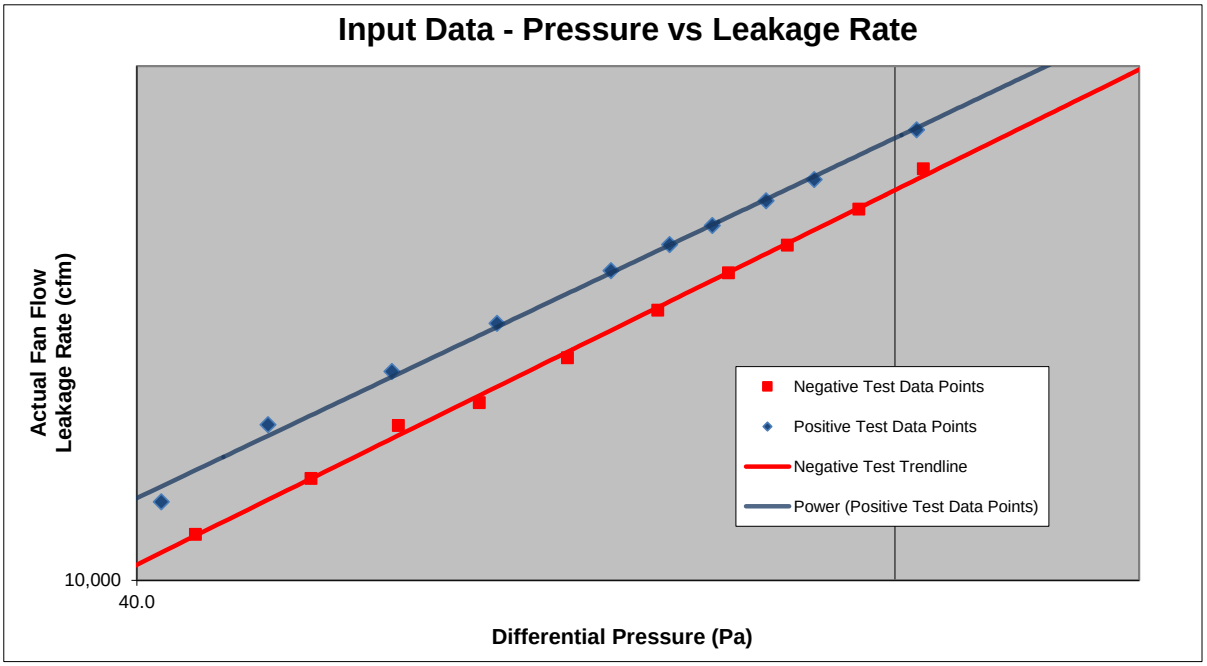
Pre Test Bias Pressure Test Points												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4
Post Test Bias Pressure Test Points												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2

Positive Pressure Test Data												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	40.9	45.1	50.5	55.6	61.7	65.1	67.7	71.1	74.3	81.6		
Fan 1	11,022	12,230	13,144	14,022	15,054	15,596	16,002	16,541	17,022	18,207		
Fan 2												
Fan 3												
Fan 4												
Fan 5												
Fan 6												
Fan 7												
Fan 8												
Fan 9												
Fan 10												
Fan 11												
Fan 12												
Gauge (cfm)	11022	12230	13144	14022	15054	15596	16002	16541	17022	18207	0	0
Actual (cfm)	11115	12333	13255	14140	15181	15727	16137	16680	17165	18360	0	0

Positive Pressure Test - Data Quality Check			
Number of Pre Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Number of Pressure Test Data Points	10	**PASS**	10 Points Required
Number of Post Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Maximum Bias Pressure (Pa)	0.4	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the maximum allowable bias pressure is 30 percent of the lowest pressure data point - 12.27 Pa
Minumum Test Pressure (Pa)	40.9	**PASS**	For an Air Force, single sided, test the lowest allowable data point pressure is 25 Pa
Lowest Allowable Maximum Pressure Data Point (Pa)	81.6	**PASS**	The lowest allowable maximum pressure data point is 50 Pa
Test Pressure Range (Pa)	40.7	**PASS**	Must be > 25 Pa
Data Correlation Coefficient (r) Squared	0.9965	**PASS**	Must be > 0.98

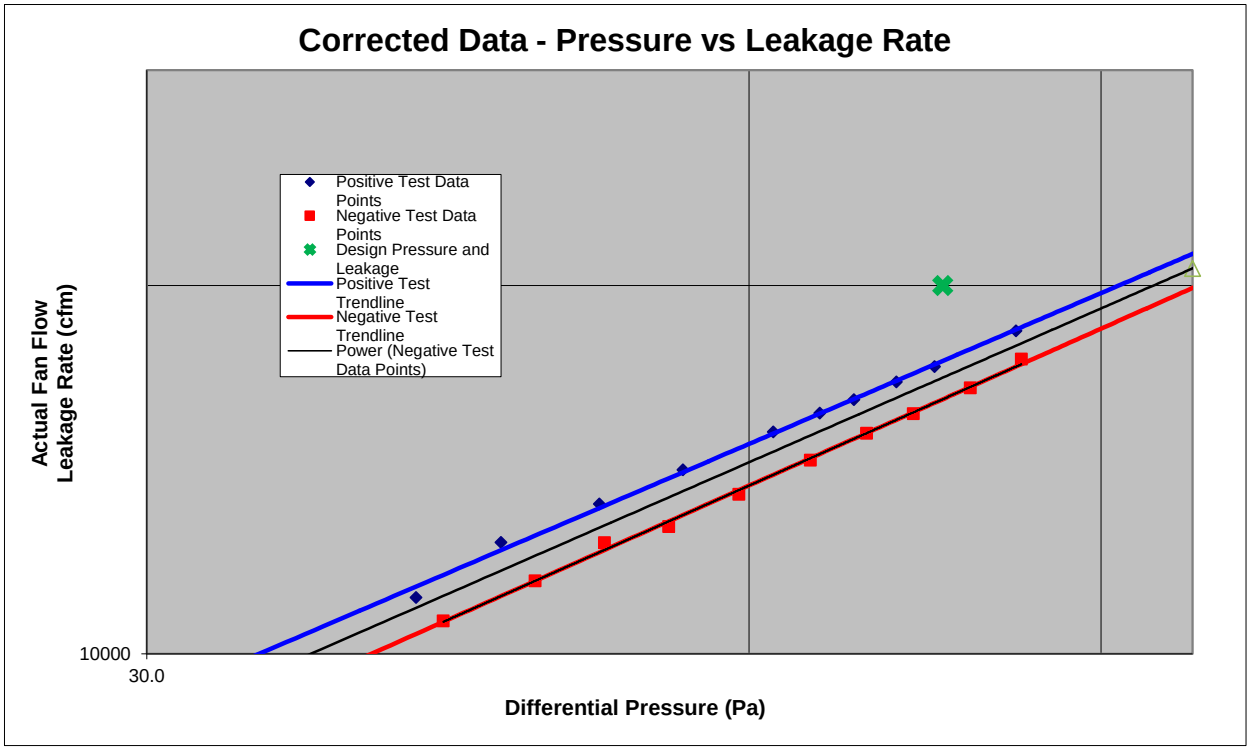
Negative Pressure Test Data												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	42.2	46.9	50.8	54.7	59.3	64.4	68.7	72.5	77.4	82.1		
Fan 1	10,424	11,242	12,076	12,452	13,229	14,106	14,837	15,397	16,166	17,067		
Fan 2												
Fan 3												
Fan 4												
Fan 5												
Fan 6												
Fan 7												
Fan 8												
Fan 9												
Fan 10												
Fan 11												
Fan 12												
Gauge (cfm)	10,424	11,242	12,076	12,452	13,229	14,106	14,837	15,397	16,166	17,067	0	0
Actual (cfm)	10,638	11,473	12,324	12,707	13,500	14,395	15,141	15,713	16,497	17,417	0	0

Negative Pressure Test - Data Quality Check			
Number of Pre Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Number of Pressure Test Data Points	10	**PASS**	10 Points Required
Number of Post Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Maximum Bias Pressure (Pa)	0.4	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the maximum allowable bias pressure is 30 percent of the lowest pressure data point - 12.66 Pa.
Minumum Test Pressure Data Point (Pa)	42.2	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the lowest allowable data point pressure is 25 Pa
Lowest Allowable Maximum Pressure Data Point (Pa)	82.1	**PASS**	The lowest allowable maximum pressure data point is 50 Pa
Test Pressure Range (Pa)	39.9	**PASS**	Must be > 25 Pa
Data Correlation Coefficient (r) Squared	0.9980	**PASS**	Must be > 0.98



Calculated Values	Positive Test	Negative Test	Pos & Neg Test
Effective Leakage Area (AL) @ 75 Pa (ft2)	13.4	11.9	12.6
Pressure Exponent, n	0.704	0.725	0.714
Air Leakage Coefficient - C_{Corr} (cfm/Pa^n)	841.2	686.2	763.7
Leakage Rates @ 75 Pa (Q75) (cfm)			
Envelope Leakage Rate	17586	15682	16634
Upper 95% Confidence Leakage Rate	18416	16257	17831
Lower 95% Confidence Leakage Rate	16793	15128	15466
Leakage per square foot of envelope area @ 75 Pa (cfm/ft2)			
Leakage per Sq. Ft. of Envelope	0.220	0.196	0.208
Upper 95% Confidence Limit	0.230	0.203	0.223
Lower 95% Confidence Limit	0.210	0.189	0.193
95% Confidence Interval (CI)	0.010	0.007	0.015

Pressure Test Results	Positive Test	Negative Test	Pos & Neg Test
0.45 < Exponent (n) < 0.8	**PASS**	**PASS**	**NA**
Envelope Leakage Rate < 0.25 cfm/sq ft	**PASS**	**PASS**	**PASS**
Upper 95% Confidence Limit < 0.27 cfm/sq ft	**PASS**	**PASS**	**NA**
The envelope leakage rate is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft and the 95% confidence interval is less than 0.02 OR The envelope leakage rate is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft, the 95% confidence interval is greater than 0.02 and the leakage rate plus the 95% confidence interval is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft.	**PASS**	**PASS**	**NA**



SECTION 071600 - CEMENTICIOUS WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Capillary break waterproofing.
2. Cementicious waterproofing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.

B. Sample Warranty: Copy of special waterproofing manufacturer's and Installer's warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions before starting waterproofing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Capillary Break and Cementicious Waterproofing:

a. UGL.

2.2 CAPILLARY BREAK AND CEMENTICIOUS WATERPROOFING

A. Product: Latex Base Drylok Masonry Waterproofing by UGL®.

B. Color: Gray.

2.3 MIXING

A. Mix products according to manufacturer written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, and sound; ready to receive HDPE sheet.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. All static cracks or breaks, voids or honeycombing larger than 1/32 inch should be cut out and repaired with WaterPlug® or a Thorite®/Acryl® 60 mixture.

3.3 CAPILLARY BREAK AND CEMENTICIOUS WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install waterproofing according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply first coat with a stiff bristle brush work the waterproofing into the pores of the concrete as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Apply second coat in thickness as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071600

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Molded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
3. Mineral-wool blanket.
4. Spray-applied cellulosic insulation.
5. Sprayed Foam insulation.
6. Vapor retarders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VI: ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam™ Highload 40.

2. Applications: At selected locations indicated on the drawings.

B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VII: ASTM C 578, Type VI, 60-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam™ Highload 60.

2. Applications: At selected locations indicated on the drawings.

C. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type V: ASTM C 578, Type VI, 100-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam™ Highload 100.

2. Applications: At selected locations indicated on the drawings.

D. Extruded Polystyrene Board: Column bearing blocks, ASTM D1621, 1000-psi minimum compressive strength.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam™ LT-1000 Column Bearing Blocks.

2. Applications: At selected locations indicated on the drawings.

2.2 MOLDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Molded Polystyrene Board, Type IX: ASTM C 578, Type IX, 25-psi minimum compressive strength with termite protection.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ACH Foam Technologies, LLC; Below-Grade Foam-Control® EPS.
    b. Foam Control: EPS Perimeter and Underslab.

2. R-Value: 4.8 per inch.
3. Application: General foundation and under-slab insulation.

B. Molded Polystyrene Board, Type XIV: ASTM C 578, Type XIV, 40-psi minimum compressive strength.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ACH Foam Technologies, LLC; Foam-Control® EPS Exterior Sheathing.
    b. DiversiFoam Products; RayLite EPS Insulation.
    c. Foam Control: EPS Exterior Sheathing.
    d. Insulfoam LLC; a Carlisle company; InsulFoam VIII.

2. Application: At selected locations indicated on the drawings.

C. Molded Polystyrene Board, Type XV: ASTM C 578, Type XV, 60-psi minimum compressive strength.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ACH Foam Technologies, LLC; Foam-Control® EPS Exterior Sheathing.
    b. DiversiFoam Products; RayLite EPS Insulation.
    c. Foam Control: EPS Exterior Sheathing.
    d. Insulfoam LLC; a Carlisle company; InsulFoam VIII.

2. Application: At selected locations indicated on the drawings.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics and Green Guard certified formaldehyde-free.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Industrial Insulation Group, LLC (IIG-LLC); Johns Manville MinWool SAFB.

b. Knauf; EcoBatt.
c. Thermafiber Inc.; an Owens Corning company; UltaBatt.

2. R-Value: 4.2 per inch.
3. Application: Exterior wall insulation.

2.4 SPRAY-APPLIED CELLULOSIC INSULATION

A. Pneumatically Blown, Dense-packed & Netted Cellulosic Insulation: ASTM C 1149, Type II (materials containing a dry adhesive activated by water during installation; intended only for enclosed or covered applications), chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics, sprayed-in-place to a minimum density of 3.5 to 4.0 lbs per cubic foot..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Central Fiber LLC.
b. GreenFiber.
c. Hamilton Manufacturing Inc.
d. International Cellulose Corp.
e. National Fiber.

2. R-Value: Minimum of 3.7 per inch.
3. Application: Exterior wall insulation.

2.5 SPRAYED FOAM INSULATION

A. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant for Perimeter of Doors and Windows: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

1. Products:

a. Great Stuff Window & Door by Dow
b. Froth-Pak by Insta-Foam Products, Inc.
c. Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant by Zerodraft.

B. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane: 2-component, foamed-in-place, closed-cell, polyurethane foam sealant, 2.0 to 2.2 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 84; with fourth generation Solstice HFO blowing agent.

1. Products:

a. Foam-Lok™ 2000-4G by Lapolla Industries, Inc.

2. Applications:

a. Roof drain leaders from roof to floor slab. Apply 1-1/2 inch thick.

b. Foam at rim joists, concrete stem wall and other locations indicated on the drawings.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Film: 2 mil thick, polyimide film vapor retarder for use with unfaced, vapor permeable glass fiber and mineral wool insulation in wall and ceiling cavities. Material has a permeance of 1 perm or less when tested to ASTM E 86, dry cup method and increases to greater than 10 perms using the wet cup method.

1. Product: Certainteed MemBrain.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation Webbing: Webbing used with cellulose insulation as a backer to hold spray.

1. Product: InsulWeb™ by J&R Products, Inc..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. On vertical foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.

B. Butt panels together for tight fit.

C. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. Sprayed Foam Insulation: Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam. Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.

C. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072616 - BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: 12 inch square units for each type of vapor retarder, vapor barrier, or air barrier indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Separate and recycle waste materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VAPOR RETARDERS FOR UNDER SLABS

A. Vapor Retarder with extremely low permeance for critically sensitive, low permeance floor coverings such as rubber, vinyl, urethane, epoxy and methyl methacrylate, as well as linoleum and wood, having the following qualities:

1.	Minimum Permeance:	ASTM E-96, not greater than 0.01 perms.
2.	Tensile Strength:	ASTM E154 or D638, Class A – over 45 lbf/in.
3.	Puncture Resistance:	ASTM E-154, Class B – over 1700 grams.

4. Water Vapor Barrier: ASTM E-1745, meets or exceeds Class B.
5. Thickness of Barrier (Plastic) ACI 302.1R-96, not less than 15 mils.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Stego Wrap, 15 mil thick vapor retarder by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834.
2. Griffolyn® 15 by Reef Industries.
3. Sealtight Perminator 15 mil Underslab Vapor-Mat by W.R. Meadows, Inc.
4. Viper VaporCheck 16 by Insulation Solutions, Inc.

C. Vapor-Retarder Tape (for slabs): Stego Warp red polyethylene tape or tape as recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Double-Stick Edge Tape: Preformed 1-1/2" wide two-sided adhesive. Available products include “Fab Tape” by Reef Industries.

E. Expansion Joint Filler: Installer may elect to use Deck-O-Foam Expansion Joint Filler by WR Meadows or equal. Foam expansion joint filler with pre-scored removable strip for installation of joint sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or of interfering with attachment.

B. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Extend retarders in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be covered. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Moisture vapor retarder system shall be installed at all interior floor slabs and as otherwise indicated in the drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as follows:

1. Snap chalk line along inside perimeter of foundation walls at top of slab elevation.
2. Without wetting, clean a 3" wide band on the surface of the concrete below the chalk line at approximately mid-slab height. Remove dirt, residual form release, or other bond inhibiting surface contaminates. Grind smooth any surface projections within the band.
3. While removing the contact paper on the backside, firmly press 2" wide double-stick edge tape onto wall, parallel to the chalk line on the cleaned band at mid-slab elevation.
4. Remove contact paper on the face side.
5. Apply a 12" wide strip of vapor retarder covering only the bottom 1" of contact surface on the edge tape. Cut, fit, and seal corner details with vapor retarder seaming tape.
6. Align top edge of Deck-O-Foam expansion joint material to chalk line, and press material onto remaining 1" of exposed perimeter strip adhesive.
7. Roll out vapor retarder material, overlapping edge rolls and all seams by 3". Tape all seams with vapor retarder seaming tape.
8. All tears, punctures, etc. to be repaired and taped as required to maintain the watertight integrity of the vapor retarder system.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where vapor retarders are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072616

SECTION 072713.13 - AIR BARRIER TAPES AND EXTRUSIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Self-adhering, sheet air barrier tapes and accessories.
2. Sealing extrusions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier tapes. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barrier tapes and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.

B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for exterior wall including accessories.

a. Size: 48 inches long by 60 inches high.
b. Include tape seals around window.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide self-adhering products by 3M, Huber, Pro Clima, Siga or equal.

B. Provide extrusions by Trelleborg and Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc. or equal.

2.2 AIR BARRIER TAPES

A. Window/Door Tape: Vapor retarding, tape to connect windows frames and openings to OSB or plywood as recommend by the manufacturer for application.

B. Interior Tapes: Interior air-sealing tape with release paper for air sealing interior connections under gypsum wallboard.

2.3 SEALING EXTRUSIONS

A. Sill Sealer: Extruded EPDM Sill Seal by Trelleborg. Provide width as required for exterior wall plates.

B. Flashing Panels: Provide flashing panels for plumbing, HVAC and electrical penetrations through exterior wall and air barrier system. Provide products recommended to suit penetrating material available from Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc., 4129 Wagon Trail Avenue, Las Vegas, Nevada 89118. Phone (702) 614-6100. Fax (702) 614-4090. Website www.quickflashproducts.com. E-mail qfinfo@quickflashproducts.com.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier tape manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with air-barrier sheathings.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Sprayed Foam Sealant: Refer to Division 07 Section “Thermal Insulation” for spray foam insulation applied at doors and windows.

D. Joint Sealant: Provide one of the following:

1. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
2. GE Construction Sealants; SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
3. Tremco Incorporated: Spectrem 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

C. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

3.2 AIR BARRIER TAPE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tapes and accessory materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere tapes over areas indicated. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.

1. Roll tapes firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.

D. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install modified bituminous strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

E. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier membrane continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact. Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier membrane with foam sealant.

H. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with liquid membrane.

I. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

K. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

L. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.3 SEALING EXTRUSION INSTALLATION

A. Sill Sealer Extrusion: Fasten or adhere to bottom of wall plate prior to setting wall panels.

B. Flashing Panels: Install flashing panels and accessory materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 072713.13

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Warranty: Provide sample warrantee for Installer and Manufacturer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for exterior wall including accessories.

    a. Size: 48 inches long by 60 inches high.
    b. Include transition from wall to foundation and wall to parapet.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Material Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air barrier system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit air barrier Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of air barrier system for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.05 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283, ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

A. Low-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 6 to 15 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dow Corning DefendAir 200 or products by one of the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.
b. Sto Corp.
c. TK Products.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 10.01 ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 350 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 30 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.

e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 90 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Termination Sealant: Dow Corning, Dow 758 Sealant, or manufacturer’s approved silicone sealant for adhering to air barrier membrane.

D. Liquid Membrane: Air barrier manufacturer’s two component liquid membrane.

E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.

F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

H. Membrane Strip Flashing: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. At changes in substrate plane, apply liquid membrane fillets at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

D. Cover gaps in substrate plane greater than 1/2 inch and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 MEMBRANE STRIP FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install membrane strip flashing and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install membrane strip flashing on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane strip flashing to substrate with termination sealant.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply membrane strip flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Membrane Strip Flashing: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, membrane strip flashing.

I. Seal exposed edges of membrane strip flashing at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination sealant.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in membrane strip flashing. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with membrane strip flashing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.

2. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 35-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Apply membrane strip flashing a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 6 months, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074646 - FIBER-CEMENT AND SYNTHETIC SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fiber-cement siding, trim and soffit.
2. Synthetic siding.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of venting system at terminations and openings. Show details of flashing applications.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. 12-inch long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
2. 12-inch long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
3. 12-inch long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of fiber-cement siding, trim and soffit.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fiber-cement siding required, from ICC-ES.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for fiber-cement siding, synthetic siding and soffit including accessories.

    a. Size: 48 inches long by 60 inches high.
    b. Include transition from fiber-cement wall panels to clapboard siding.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.

B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
    b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING AND TRIM

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Nominal Siding Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

D. Nominal Trim Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.

E. Horizontal Patterns: Smooth texture.

1. Boards (Cladding A1): Alternating 9-1/4 to 9-1/2 inch for 8 inch exposures.
2. Boards (Cladding A2): Alternating 5-1/4 inch for 4 inch exposures.
3. Texture: Smooth.
4. Factory Finish: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

F. Cladding B: HardiPanel.

1. Texture: Smooth.
2. Factory Finish: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.3 SYNTHETIC SIDING PANELS

A. Synthetic Trim: Extruded composite consisting of bio-based polyer with coal-combustion ash.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, product that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. Boral Composites, Inc.; TruExterior® Trim.

2. Density: ASTM C 1185: 40 to 50 pcf.
3. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, per ASTM D 648.
4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: ASTM D 6341, Typical: 1.40E-05 in/in/degree F, tested at minus 30 to 140 degrees F.
5. Water Absorption: ASTM D 570: Less than 1.5 percent.
6. Flame Spread: ASTM E 84: Between 25 and 29.
7. Smoke Developed, ASTM E 84: Less than 450.

B. Claddings C1 and C2: Consists of 1 x 10 Shiplap and 1 x 6 Channel stock run horizontal pattern as indicated on the drawings.

C. Colors: As indicated on the drawings

2.4 FIBER-CEMENT SOFFIT

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.

B. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

C. Pattern: 12-inch wide sheets with smooth texture.

D. Ventilation: Provide unperforated soffit.

A. Factory Finish: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

1. Provide accessories matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing at window and door heads and elsewhere indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: Siliconized polyester coating, color to match siding.

2. Products: Provide available trim profiles by Frye Reglet or as fabricated under Section 076200 “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.”

C. Fasteners:

1. For fastening fiber cement, use stainless-steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement siding, trim and soffit and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Walkway pads.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer’s installation rating of the roofing contractor.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

D. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

F. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project and who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product. Contractor shall have installed a minimum of 500,000 square feet and have a manufacturer’s installation rating of 9.0 or better.

1. Work associated with single-ply membrane roofing, including (but not limited to) insulation, flashing, and membrane sheet joint sealers, shall be performed by Installer of this Work.

C. Upon completion of the installation, an inspection shall be made by the system manufacturer to ascertain that the roofing system has been installed according to the applicable manufacturer's specifications and details. No "early bird" warranty will be accepted. The results of the warranty inspection shall be submitted in writing to Owner for their review and records.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. A manufacturer’s sole source 20-year written Total Roofing System Warranty shall be provided with a peak gust wind speed limitation of 70 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground). Warranty shall cover both labor and materials with no dollar limitation and shall state that the Total roofing System will remain in a watertight condition. The contractor shall provide as part of the shop drawing submittal process, certification indicating that the manufacturer has reviewed and has agreed to such wind coverage indicated.

1. Total Roofing System is defined as the following materials and provided by the roof system manufacturer: membrane, flashings, counterflashings, adhesives, sealants, insulation, cover boards, fasteners, fastener plates, fastener bars, metal work.

2. The warranty shall be for twenty (20) years starting after final acceptance of the total roofing system by the roof system manufacturer. Defective materials or installation shall be removed, properly disposed of, and replaced at the manufacturer's expense.
3. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the roofing system becomes non-watertight or if the elastomeric sheet splits, tears, or separates at the seams because of defective materials and/or materials and cost thereof shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Should the manufacturer or his approve applicator fail to perform repairs within 72 hours of notification, the warranty will not be voided because of work being performed by others to repair the roofing regardless of the manufacturer's warranty to the contrary.
4. The total Roofing System shall be applied by a roofing Contractor approved by the system manufacturer. After inspection and acceptance of the installed roof system, the warranty will be issued.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist wind speed of 70 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground).

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 EPDM ROOFING

A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, nonreinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
b. Firestone Building Products.

c. Johns Manville.
d. Versico Incorporated.

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 250 g/L.
h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
j. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55- to 60-mil-thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, State of Maine VOC Compliant.

E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.

G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Thickness: Two layers of 4 inch thick insulation, providing a total in place thickness of 8 inches, unless indicated otherwise.

C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Cover Board: 1/2 inch thick, high-density polyiso insulation panel designed for use as cover board.

1. Compressive Strength: 100 psi.
2. R-Value: 2.5.
3. Density: 4 lbs/pcf.

2.6 ROOF DRAINS

A. All roof drains shall be furnished with 15 inch diameter cast iron body, integral flashing flange and clamp device, cast iron dome strainer, top-set deck clamp. Equal to Zurn ZC-100-DP. See plumbing riser piping for sizes.

B. Roofing contractor to supply and install pressure-treated wood blocking as required for roof drains.

2.7 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

1. Fasten substrate board to roof deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

G. Loosely Laid Insulation: Loosely lay insulation units over substrate.

H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.

1. Fasten cover boards according to requirements of manufacturer for specified warranty and performance.

3.6 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.

B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.

E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to

ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.7 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings.

3.8 ROOF DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drain and accessories in strict accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions, providing a permanent weather tight installation.

1. Inspect and determine substrate to be in satisfactory condition, with deck fully anchored and aligned at proper location and elevation. All surfaces shall be smooth, dry, clean, free of sharp edges, and other irregularities.
2. Attach deck flange securely to substrate.
3. Assemble and flash gravel stop flange into roof system per roof system and roof drain manufacturer requirements.
4. Securely attach strainer basket.

3.9 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 074213.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.

6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    b. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style: Overlapped, 4 inches wide.
2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

a. Galvanized Steel or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 24 gage thick.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Wall Flashing Associated with Fiber-Cement Siding: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, where indicated at the perimeter or penetrations in the fiber-cement siding system. Fabricate to detail indicated on the drawings. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 24 gage thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Window Sill Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 24 gage thick.

B. Internal Gutter at Canopy: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 24 gage thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners[**, solder**], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

3.4 WALL AND MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.
2. Roof tie-offs.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 ROOF HATCH

A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Available Manufacturers and Products:

a. Bilco: Custom Sized, Type “NB”.

B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 54 inches.

C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.

D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
2. Finish: Factory prime coating.

E. Construction:

1. Insulation: Cellulosic-fiber board, glass-fiber board or polyisocyanurate board.
2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.

5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is constant. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized-steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized-steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches.
2. Provide remote-control operation.

G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and OSHA Standards Nos. 1910.23 and 1926.500 – 1926.503.

1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches in diameter.
3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches high by 3/8 inch thick.
4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter.
5. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
6. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
7. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
8. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
9. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
10. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ROOF TIE-OFFS

A. Provide Beam Wrap Roof Anchor by American Anchor. 800-371-8221.

B. Construction: Galvanized 3-1/2 inch diameter structural tube with 3/4 inch diameter stainless steel U-bar welded to top of steel tube. Provide steel plates and hardware.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.

C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.

D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Roof-Hatch Installation:

1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Roof Tie-off Installation:

1. Bolt to wood framing in accordance with manufacturer’s installations.
2. Coordinate installation of other roof components for waterproof installation.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed. Include product characteristics, typical uses, performance and limitation criteria, test data, and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition required.

C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

C. Special Inspections: Allow for 1 of each type of firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals. All firestopping shall be inspected prior to the installation of ceilings.

D. Above Ceiling review: Prior to the installation of ceilings, a review of construction completion shall be conducted for firestopping and other items that will not be visible when the ceilings have been installed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
        3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    c. Hilti, Inc.
    d. RectorSeal.
    e. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    f. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. For fire-resistive joint systems exposed to view in public spaces upon completion of Work, provide products that are paintable.

a. Mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms are not considered public spaces.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
2. Do not install identification on exposed finished wall locations.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

D. Reinstall firestopping materials that have been removed for inspection.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed for use. List product characteristics, typical uses, performance and limitation criteria, test data, and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

C. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

C. Special Inspections: Allow for 1 of each type of joint firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals.

D. Above Ceiling review: Prior to the installation of ceilings, a review of construction completion shall be conducted for joint firestopping and other items that will not be visible when the ceilings have been installed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    c. W.R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
    d. Hilti, Inc.
    e. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    f. RectorSeal.
    g. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    h. Tremco, Inc.
    i. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    c. W.R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
    d. Hilti, Inc.
    e. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    f. RectorSeal.
    g. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    h. Tremco, Inc.
    i. United States Gypsum Company.

2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures. Provide systems with L-rating where walls and partitions also are smoke barriers. Where a fire-resistive joint system is not available with the ability to resist smoke, provide smoke sealant material to one side of wall to stop the passage of smoke.

D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1. For fire-resistive joint systems exposed to view in public spaces upon completion of Work, provide products that are paintable.

a. Mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms are not considered public spaces.

E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.

B. Before installation of ceilings, walls, and adjacent construction that would conceal fire-resistive joint systems, inspect joints to verify complete installation of fire-resistive joint systems materials.

C. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

D. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

E. Reinstall firestopping materials that have been removed for inspection.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant Type 1: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790; 756 SMS for cold applications.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

B. Sealant Type 2: Not used.

C. Sealant Type 3: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS (VOC 50).

b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800 (VOC 1).

D. Sealant Type 4: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786(VOC 33) (Food)
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary (VOC 1).

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant Type 5: Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac (VOC 41).
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 (VOC 31).
d. Sherwin-Williams 950A
e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or

harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or

by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-in-place Concrete Slabs.

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Under Exterior Door Thresholds.

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated.

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Interior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-In-Place Concrete Slabs.

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Concealed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Exposed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.

1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Perimeter Joints Between Interior Wall Surfaces and Frames of Interior Doors, Windows and Elevator Entrances.

1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

H. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors and Between Countertops and Walls.

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 4.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

I. Interior Joints in Food Service Areas.

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 4A.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

J. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated.

1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416 and 087100 shall be made concurrently.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:

a. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
b. Curries Company.
c. J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
d. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Core: Kraft-paper honeycomb.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    b. Construction: Knocked down.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Core: Manufacturer's polyurethane core.

1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 10 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
b. Construction: Face welded.

1) Thermal-Break Door Frames: Provide door frames fabricated with thermal-break construction.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Not allowed.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

1. Wipe Coat Galvanneal materials will not be considered acceptable.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
6. Full hinge cut-outs for non-handed doors will not be acceptable.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

b. Compression Type: Not allowed.

5. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Louvers: Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch-thick steel frame.

1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.

3. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

C. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081116 - ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes high-performance insulated doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 “Alternates.”

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for aluminum frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of aluminum door and frame work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of aluminum door and frame assembly.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Store aluminum door and frame work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Schuco USA; ADS HD Doors.

2.2 DOOR AND FRAME SYSTEM

A. General: Heavy-duty door system fitted with barrel hinges.

B. Door Configurations: Single, double and folding doors as indicated.

C. Material: Aluminum

D. Type of Construction: Thermally insulated.

E. Weatherstripping: Triple weatherstripping at jambs and header, automatic door bottom seal.

F. Door Threshold: Easy access combination threshold made from aluminum.

G. Glazing: Manufacturer’s standard high-performance triple-glazed insulating unit.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

END OF SECTION 081116

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with MDF faces.
2. Shop priming flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Factory glazing of wood doors.
5. Interior wood door frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field finishing doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flush Wood Doors:

    a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    b. Eggers Industries.
    c. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
    d. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc..
    e. VT Industries Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

1. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Include all requirements as part of the door construction per Category "A" guidelines."
2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

E. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors asneeded to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

F. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

    a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
    b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

2. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for the following doors:

    a. Doors indicated to receive exit devices.
    b. Doors where oversized glass lites exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.
    c. Doors where louvers exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.

G. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

    a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Faces: MDF.

    a. MDF Faces: ANSI A208.2, Grade 150 or Grade 160.

3. Exposed Vertical Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
4. Core: Particleboard except where structural composite lumber is required.
5. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 INTERIOR WOOD DOOR FRAMES

A. Frames fabricated from solid stock frame, machined for 1-3/8 and 1-3/4 inch thick door, clear material, to accommodate wall thickness indicated.

1. Rabbeted Jamb: Provide 1-1/4 inch thick, pine
2. Species: Pine.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated. Attach wood rectangular glazing beads flush with door face. Apply shims and sealant as required to set glazing.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099123" Interior Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Primed Doors: Replace doors that are damaged. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Access doors and frames for ceilings, unless specified elsewhere.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.

C. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

D. Ceiling Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, electrical or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

B. Where access doors are required for access to electrical junction boxes or panels located above non-accessible ceilings, and not indicated on the drawings, the subcontractor installing the boxes or panels will be responsible for furnishing access doors, or relocate boxes and panels to accessible locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acudor Products, Inc.
    b. Babcock-Davis.
    c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    d. Karp Associates, Inc.
    e. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    f. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    g. Nystrom, Inc.
    h. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Ceiling.
4. Door Size: 36 by 48 inches.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Latch bolt, key operated.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior storefront framing.
2. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 “Alternates.”

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review structural loading limitations.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review tie-in to air barrier system.
5. Review use of Rivnuts for hardware.
6. Review sill flashing details and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.

2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

    a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    b. Anchorage.
    c. Expansion provisions.
    d. Glazing.
    e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

C. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: [**10**] [**20**] years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this

Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

    a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    b. Glass breakage.
    c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.

    a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

    a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.

D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

2. Entrance Doors:

a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

H. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.43 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 45 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated products by one of the following:

1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.

B. Products:

1. Exterior Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:

    a. Kawneer: Trifab 451T.

2. Doors and Entrances:

    a. Kawneer: AA250 Thermal Entrance Door.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction:

    a. Exterior: Thermally broken

2. Finish: [**Clear anodic finish**] [**Color anodic finish**] [**Baked-enamel or powder-coat finish**] [**High-performance organic finish**].
3. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

    a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
    b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
    c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
    d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

    a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
    b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
    c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

E. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 2 1/4 inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with

reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: Narrow stile; 2-1/2-inch nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Opening-Force Requirements:

a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

C. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.

1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
3. Quantities:

a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide three hinges per leaf.
b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 inches high, provide four hinges per leaf.

D. Deadlatch: Adams Rite 4510 Series Deadlatch with 4560 handle.

E. Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

F. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

G. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

H. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

I. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

J. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

K. Additional Hardware not Specified Here: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent FEVE resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

2.10 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide the following finishes:

1.	Butts and Hinges:	26D
2.	Locks & Lock Trim:	26D
3.	Weatherstripping	Aluminum
4.	Threshold	Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 085413 - FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fiberglass-framed windows.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of fiberglass windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for fiberglass windows.

B. Shop Drawings: For fiberglass windows.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For fiberglass windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

F. Product Schedule: For fiberglass windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fiberglass window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating fiberglass windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to fiberglass window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Sample Installation: Before installing window units, install a mulled window sample window to demonstrate installation procedure. Install to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Coordinate the presence of Architect, Owner, window manufacturer representative, and air barrier manufacturer representative.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for structural anchorage, glazing, flashing, weeping, sealants, and protection of finishes.
3. Review process for sealing joints in top, sides and bottom of mulled units.
4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
6. Approval of sample is for relationship of window with air barrier installation; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
7. Approved sample may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Alpen High Performance Products; 925 Series.
2. Comfort Line FiberFrame; 2100 Series.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: C.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: C50.

2.3 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:

1. Casement: Project out.
2. Fixed.

B. Frames and Sashes: Pultruded fiberglass complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and with exposed exterior fiberglass surfaces finished with manufacturer's standard enamel coating complying with AAMA 623.

1. Exterior Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Interior Finish: [**Matching exterior color and finish**] [**Matching exterior finish, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] [**Wood veneer clad, maple**] [**Wood veneer clad, oak**] <**Insert finish**>.

C. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 774, Class A.

1. Overall IG Thickness: 1-3/8 inches.
2. Exterior Lite: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Kind: Low-E coated float.
    c. Thickness: 1/8 inch.

3. Suspended polymer film : [Single] [Double] Suspended Film
4. Interior Lite: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Kind: Low-E coated float.
    c. Thickness: 1/8 inch.

5. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
6. Spacers: Shall maintain a nominal dimension of 1/2” (14.2mm) between glass and suspended film.

D. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock fiberglass windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Projected Window Hardware:

1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E 405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.

    a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.

2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.

3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 27-1/2 inches tall and two arms on taller sashes.

F. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Simulated Divided Lites: 7/8 inches wide with internal spacer, extruded aluminum exterior bar and wood interior bar. Bars adhered to glass with double coated foam tape.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Finish for Exterior Screens: Matching color and finish of cladding.

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D 3656/D 3656M.

1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate fiberglass windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze fiberglass windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Factory Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

1. Seal joints between mulled units and provide a full-width vinyl flashing cap at the head of the mulled unit to prevent air and water infiltration.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Mulled Units: Follow manufacturer’s guidelines for mulled units along with manufacturer’s recommendations for reinforcing of units.

1. Seal joints between mulled units and provide a full-width vinyl flashing cap at the head of the mulled unit to prevent air and water infiltration.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Install membrane strip flashing in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and details on the drawings.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085413

SECTION 087100 – FINISH HARDWARE, LOW VOLTAGE WIRING, PROGRAMMING OF KEY FOB SYSTEMS

PART 1 –GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Providing hardware for all doors, except doors provided with their own hardware.
2. Providing lock cylinders for all work requiring cylinders.
3. Providing the services of a qualified hardware consultant to prepare detailed schedules of hardware required for the project.
4. Provide all programming of key FOB system along with owner training.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Carefully examine all of the Contract Documents for requirements which affect the work of this section. Other specifications sections which directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Section 081113 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; work requiring template coordination, metal astragals for fire-rated doors.
2. Section 081416 – Flush Wood Doors; work requiring template coordination, metal astragals for fire-rated doors.

1.04 INTENT

A. A major intent of the work of this section is to provide hardware for every door in the project, except as indicated, so that each door functions correctly for its intended use. Provide only hardware that complies with applicable codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction including requirements for barrier–free accessibility.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware supplier shall have in his employ one or more members of the Door and Hardware Institute to include at least one Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant in good standing, who shall be responsible for preparation of the Finish Hardware Schedule. This Consultant shall be acceptable to the Architect and is to ensure that the intent requirement of this specification is fulfilled, and certify that the work of this section meets or exceeds the requirements specified in this section and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hardware supplier shall warrant and guarantee, in writing, that hardware supplied is free of defective material and workmanship. Supplier shall further warrant and guarantee for a period of one year from Owner's Use and Occupancy that the hardware shall function in a satisfactory manner without binding, collapse, or dislodging of its parts, provide the installation is made to the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. The hardware supplier shall repair of remedy, without charge, any defect of workmanship or material for which he is responsible hereunder.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with SECTION 01300-SUBMITTALS:

1. Schedule: Submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the complete hardware schedule within the fourteen (14) days after receipt of contract award. Submit therewith complete catalog cuts and descriptive data of all products specifically scheduled therein. No materials shall be ordered or templates issued until the hardware schedule has been approved by the Architect. Form and detail of hardware schedule shall be in vertical format in conformance to the door and hardware industry standards. All hardware sets shall be clearly cross-referenced to the hardware set numbers listed in the specifications.

2. Samples: If requested, submit to the Architect for approval, a complete line of samples as directed. Samples shall be plainly marked giving hardware number used in this specification, the manufacturer's numbers, types and sizes. The Architect will deliver approved samples to the project site to be stored. Samples will remain with the Architect until delivery of all hardware to the project is complete, after which time they will be turned over to the General Contractor for incorporation into the work.

3. Keying System Submission: Before cylinders are ordered, submit a complete proposed keying system for approval. This should be done after a keying meeting has been held with the owner's representative.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of hardware shall be made to the project by the Hardware Supplier in accordance with the instructions of the General Contractor.

B. The finish hardware shall be delivered to the jobsite and received there by the General Contractor. The General Contractor shall prepare a locked storage room with adequate shelving, for all hardware. The storage room shall be in a dry, secure area, and shall not include storage of other products by other trades.

C. The General Contractor shall furnish the Hardware Supplier with receipts for all hardware and accessory items received, and shall send copies of these receipts to the Architect, if requested.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to all applicable codes. Provide all throws, projections, coatings, knurling, opening and closing forces, and other special functions required by State and Local Building Codes, and all applicable Handicap Code requirements.

B. For fire rated openings, provide hardware complying with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 without exception. Provide only hardware tested by UL for the type and size of door installed and fire resistance rating required.

1.09 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Hardware Supplier shall determine conditions and materials of all doors and frames for proper application of hardware.

B. The Hardware Schedule shall list the actual product series numbers. Bidders are required to follow the manufacturers' catalog requirement for the actual size of door closers, brackets and holders. All door opening sizes are as noted on the Door Schedule and all hardware shall be in strict accordance with requirements of height, width, and thickness.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Hinges	McKinney	Scranton, PA
	Stanley	New Britain, CT
	Ives	New Haven, CT
Locksets	Schlage (No substitutions)	Colorado Springs, CO
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	Indianapolis, IN
	Sargent	New Haven, CT
Door Closers	LCN	Princeton, IL
	Sargent	New Haven, CT
Door Stop	Glynn Johnson	Indianapolis, IN
	Ives	New Haven, CT
	Rockwood	Rockwood, PA
Push/Pulls	Rockwood	Rockwood, PA
	Burns	Erie, PA
	Ives	New Haven, CT
Protective Plates	Rockwood	Rockwood, PA
	Burns	Erie, PA
	Ives	New Haven, CT
Thresholds/ Weatherstripping/ Rain Drips	NGP	Memphis, TN
	Pemko	Memphis, TN
	Reese	Rosemount, MN
Silencers	Ives	New Haven, CT
	Glynn Johnson	Indianapolis, IN
	Rockwood	Rockwood, PA

2.02 MATERIALS AND QUALITY

A. All hardware shall be of the best grade of solid metal entirely free from imperfections manufacturer and finish.

B. Qualities, weights, and sizes given herein are the minimum that will be accepted. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to supply the specified size and weight of hardware and the proper function of hardware in each case and to provide UL approved hardware at all fire rated doors.

C. Provide, as far as possible, locks of one lock manufacturer and hinges of one hinge manufacturer. Modifications to hardware that are necessary to conform to construction shown or specified shall be provided as required for the specified operation and functional features.

2.03 HARDWARE DESIGNATIONS

A. All items of hardware are referenced by manufacturer's names and numbers. The manufacturer's names and numbers are used to define the function, design, and the quality of the material to be supplied.

Substitution of products other than those listed shall be submitted to the Architect at least ten (10) days PRIOR to the bid date. The Architect shall be the sole judge of any proposed substitution.

2.04 TEMPLATES

A. Hardware supplier shall immediately, but not later than three (3) days after approval of his Schedule by the Architect, furnish the General Contractor with complete template information necessary for the fabrication of doors, frames, etc. No templates shall be furnished prior to the approval of the hardware schedule.

2.05 HARDWARE FOR LABELED FIRE DOORS, EXIT DEVICES AND SMOKE DOORS

A. Hardware shall conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Labeling and listing by UL Building Materials Directory, for class of door being used will be accepted as evidence of conformance to these requirements. Install minimum latch throw as specified on label of individual doors. Provide hardware listed by UL except where heavier materials, larger sizes, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may b e submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements. Specific hardware requirements of door or frame manufacturers which exceed sized or weights of hardware herein listed shall be provided with no additional charge.

2.06 KEYING:

A. All locks and cylinders shall be 6 pin tumbler key removable and interchangeable core cylinders keyed as required by the owners instruction and operated by one (1) Masterkey Group AA.

B. It is required that the key systems have visual key control and that all keys and cylinders be stamped with the alphanumeric key symbol designated for each key change as recommended by the Nomenclature for Masterkey Systems established by the Door and Hardware Institute.

C. Provide each key removable core cylinder with a construction masterkey core of brass or plastic. The construction cores shall be used by the General Contractor throughout the construction period. One (1) week prior to acceptance of the building, or at the owners request, the successful hardware contractor shall visit the building and by use of a special control key, shall remove the brass or plastic construction cores from all cylinders and replace them with the permanent cores required with each cylinder.

D. Provide a total of six (6) Masterkeys and one (1) special control key for removing the key removable core cylinder. Provide a total of six (6) construction masterkeys for the temporary cores.

E. Provide a minimum of four (4) keys for each keyed different change.

2.07 FASTENERS

A. Manufacture hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

B. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Furnish exposed screws to match the hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when the door is closed, except to the extent no standard manufactured units of the type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts unless specifically approved by the Architect.

D. All hardware shall be installed only with fasteners supplied by manufacturers of specific products.

2.08 PACKING AND MARKING

A. All hardware shall have the required screws, bolts and fastenings necessary for proper installation and shall be wrapped in the same package as the hardware item for which it is intended and shall match finish of hardware with which to be used.

B. Each package shall be clearly labeled indicating the portion of the work for which it is intended.

2.09 ENVIROMENTAL CONCERN FOR PACKGING

A. The hardware shipped to the jobsite is to be packaged in biodegradable packs such as paper or cardboard boxes and wrapping. If non-biodegradable packing such as plastic, plastic bags or large amounts of Styrofoam is utilized, then the Contractor will be responsible for the disposal of the non-biodegradable packing to a licensed or authorized collector for recycling of the non-degradable packing.

2.10 FINISH HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

A. Hardware items shall conform to respective specifications and standards and to requirements specified herein.

B. MATERIALS AND FINISH MATERIALS AND FINISHES SHALL BE:

1. Interior Butts: 26D
2. Exterior Geared Hinges: Aluminum
3. Door Closers: Sprayed to match hardware finish.
4. Exit Devices: 26D
5. Kick, Push Plates: 32D
6. All other hardware shall be: 26D

C. HINGES

1. Number of hinges per door, two hinges for doors up to and including five feet in height and an additional hinge for each two and one half feet or fraction thereof.

2. Hinges shall be as follows:

Exterior	McKinney	TA2314	4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP
	Stanley	FBB191	4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP
Interior	McKinney	TA2714	4 ½ x 4 ½
	Stanley	FBB179	4 ½ x 4 ½
Elec	McKinney	TA2714-CC4	
	Stanley	CEFBB179	

D. DOOR CLOSERS:

1. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action. Cylinder body shall be 1-1/2" in diameter, and double heat treated pinion shall be 11/16" in diameter.

2. Hydraulic fluid shall be of a type requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.

3. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for physically handicapped. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and hydraulic back-check.

4. All closers shall have solid forged steel main arms (and forged forearms for parallel arm closers).

5. Closer arms (and metal covers when specified) shall have a powder coating finish.

6. Provide drop, mounting plates, where required.

7. Do not locate closers on the side of doors facing corridors, passageways or similar type areas. Where it is necessary, due to certain conditions and approval of the Architect, to have closers in corridors, provide such closers with parallel or track type arms.

8. All door closers shall be adjusted by the installer in accordance with the manufacturer's templates and written instructions. Closers with parallel arms shall have back-check features adjusted prior to installation.

8. Closers shall conform to all applicable code requirements relative to setting closing speeds for closers and maximum pressure for operating interior and exterior doors.

9. Closers shall conform to all applicable code requirements relative to setting closing speeds for closers and maximum pressure for operating interior and exterior doors.

10. Door closers meeting this specification are as follows:

	LCN	Sargent
Exterior	4111S-CUSH	281 PS
	4111S-H-CUSH	281 PSH
Interior	1460	1431
	1460-H	1431 H

E. EXIT DEVICES:

1. Shall be Von Duprin as follows: (No substitutions)

Function	Von Duprin
A	CD99NL-OP
B	99EO
C	99L
D	99-NL-OP-F
E	99EO-F
F	99L-F
G	99L-F-BE
H	9927EO
I	9927 TL x 374T
J	9927L-BE
K	CD9927EO x LBR
L	9927L x LBR
M	9927L-BE x LBR
N	9927EO-F
O	9927L-F
P	9927L-F-BE
Q	9927EO-F x LBR
R	9927L-F x LBR
S	9927L-F-BE x LBR
T	9927TP
U	EL9927 TL x 374T
V	EL99NL-OP

NOTE: Lever design shall match lock trim

2. Power transfer EPT-2

F. HEAVY DUTY LEVER HANDLE CYLINDRICAL LOCKS:

1. Locksets for this project shall be heavy duty cylindrical key-in-lever handle type locksets.

2. Locksets shall be 2 ¾" backset with ½" throw latchbolt, with deadlocking latch, and a cylindrical housing of steel with a zinc dichromate finish.

3. Locksets shall be fastened by thru-bolts, thru the 3 ½" diameter inside rose back plate into the threaded studs in the outside rose back plate. Thru-bolts shall be placed in separate bolt holes, thru the door and outside the cylindrical case at 180 deg. from each other.

4. The inside and outside rose scalps shall be 3 ½"diameter wrought brass or bronze. When assembled, all thru-bolts in the face of the door shall be concealed from view. The lever handles shall be solid cast in the same finish as the rose.

5. The ½' throw latchbolt shall be listed and approved for use by Underwriters Laboratories.

6. Strikes shall be curved lip ANSI A115.2 4 7/8" x 1 ¼" wrought brass or bronze.

7. The following locksets shall be considered acceptable for this project:

Schlage	"ND" Series	RHO Design
Sargent	10 Line	LL Design

8. Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

Function	Schlage	Sargent
A(Storeroom)	80	04
B(Storeroom)	80 (Knurled)	04 (Knurled)
C(Office)	50	05
D(Passage)	10	15
E(Vestibule)	60	16
F(Classroom)	70	37
G(Spec Classroom)	71	38
H(Privacy)	40	65
I(Dummy)	170	93
J(Electric)	EU	71

G. INTERIOR APARTMENT LEVER HANDLE CYLINDERICAL LOCKS

1. Locksets for this project shall be heavy duty cylindrical key-in-Lever handle type locksets.

2. Locksets shall have adjustable backsets with 1/2" throw latchbolt, with deadlocking latch, and a cylindrical housing of steel with a zinc dichromate finish.

3. Locksets shall be fastened by thru-bolts, thru 3 ½" diameter inside rose back plate into threaded studs in the outside rose back plate. Thru-bolts shall be placed in separate bolt holes, thru the door and outside the cylindrical case at 180 deg. from each other.

4. The inside and outside rose scalps shall be 3 ½" diameter zinc die cast or bronze. When assembled, all thru-bolts in the face of the door shall be concealed from view. The lever handles shall be solid cast in the same finish as the rose.

5. The ½" throw latchbolt shall be listed and approved for use by Underwriters Laboratories.

6. Strikes shall be curved lip ANSI A115.2 4 7/8" x 1 ¼" wrought brass or bronze.

7. The following locksets shall be considered acceptable for this project:

   Schlage F Series ELAN Design

8. All locksets and cylinders for this project, shall be by the same Manufacturer and shall be manufactured in the United States of America by a reputable builders hardware manufacturer.

9. The following is a list of lock functions as indicated under "hardware sets":

FUNCTIONS	SCHLAGE
(1)	10
(2)	40
(3)	170

H. ELECTRONIC INTERCONNECTED LOCKSETS:

1. Provide interconnected locksets with electronic deadbolt conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.12, Grade 2 requirements, with simultaneous retraction of deadbolt and latch for single-operation egress. Locks shall be certified by UL for 3-hour fire resistance rating.

2. Locks shall be adjustable for 2 3/8-inch or 2 3/4-inch backset, with a 1/2-inch throw latchbolt and 1-inch throw deadbolt. Locks shall accommodate door thickness of 1 3/8 inches to 1 3/4 inches.

3. Strikes shall be standard 1 1/8-inch x 2 1/4-inch square corner strikes, unless extended-lip strikes are required for protection of trim.

4. Locks shall be non-handed, and shall accommodate 4-inch or 5 1/2-inch spacing between lockset and deadbolt preparation on door.

5. Lever style shall be Elan.

6. Electronic deadbolt shall be battery-operated, and shall accept iButton credentials, as well as mechanical key override.

7. Software shall generate 1,000-event audit reports which include credential used and date/time of access, and shall allow time-zone control of access credentials. Software shall accommodate 500 user credentials.

8. The following components are also required as part of this system:

   a. Schlage Security Management System Express (SMS Express) software (Comm: SXPR-SFT-1, Res: 56-063).

   b. Handheld Programming Device Kit (HHD kit) includes HHD Programming Device and HH-USB Cable.

   c. Female/Female Serial Cable (Comm: P394548, Res: 56-036).

d. Programming iButton (48-515).

e. User iButton on black fob (100-pack – 48-530).

9. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Schlage FE210 series

I. OFFLINE ELECTRONIC LOCKSETS:

1. Bored type locksets to be non-handed, heavy-duty cylindrical type, with 2 3/4" backset, as specified, with ½ inch throw latchbolt with ¾ inch throw available. Chassis to accommodate standard 161 cylindrical lock prep for 1 3/4" doors standard; with 1 3/8" to 2 3/4" thick doors in 1/8" increments. Backset to be 2 3/4" standard, with 2 3/8", 3 ¾" and 5" backset optional.

2. Lockset to meet or exceed ANSI Standard A156.25 and A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 strength and operational requirements. Lockset listed to UL294. Lockset certified to UL10C, FCC Part15, Florida Building Code Standards TAS 201 large missile impact, TAS 202 and TAS 203. Lockset shall be compliant with ICC / ANSI A117.1, NFPA 101, NFPA 80, and Industry Canada RSS-210.

3. Exterior lever to be designed with ability to rotate freely while door remains securely locked, preventing damage to internal lock components from vandalism by excessive force. Lever trim to be non-handed, and to operate independently of non-locking levers for extended life cycles.

4. Lockset powered by four AA batteries.

5. Furnish locks with following functions that are field configurable:

a. Classroom / Storeroom 70.

b. Office 50.

c. Privacy 40.

6. Lever style:

a. RHO

b. Knurling option available for tactile feedback.

7. Lockset to have visual tri-colored LED indicators that indicate activation, operational systems status, system error conditions and low power conditions. Lockset to have audible feedback that can be enabled or disabled. Lockset to have a on board processor with memory capacity of 2,000 users, 2,000 event audit history, up to 16 time zones and up to 32 calendar events. Lockset to have a standard Mechanical Key Override Switch. Lockset to have an optional Door Position Switch. Lockset to have ability to communicate Battery Status.

8. Credential reader capabilities for SMS Express Software will include and may not be limited to:

a. 125 kHz Proximity card credentials: Schlage.

b. Dual credential reading capabilities credential card/fob + pin.

c. 12 button keypad.

9. The lockset will have the ability to utilize emergency mechanical key with Full Size Interchangeable Cores from Schlage.

10. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Schlage CO-200-CY-PRK Series

J. OFFLINE ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROLLED EXIT DEVICE TRIM:

1. Exit device lever trim to be non-handed, and field reversible.

2. Exit device trim to be provided with a universal mounting plate enabling it to operate specified exit devices.

3. Exit device trim to meet or exceed A156.25 Grade 1 Operational and Security. Exit device trim shall be listed to UL294. Exit device trim certified to UL10C, FCC Part15, Florida Building Code Standards TAS 201 large missile impact, TAs 202 and TAS 203. Exit device trim shall be compliant with ICC / ANSI A117.1, NFPA 101, NFPA 80, and Industry Canada RSS-210.

4. Exterior lever to be designed with ability to rotate freely while door remains securely locked, preventing damage to internal lock components from vandalism by excessive force.

5. Exit device trim powered by four AA batteries.

6. Exit device lever trim to release the latch bolt for the following exit device applications: rim, surface vertical rod, concealed vertical rod and mortise.

7. Furnish trim with following functions:

   a. Classroom / Storeroom.

8. Lever style:

   a. Rhodes

   b. Knurling option available for tactile feedback.

9. Trim to have a on board processor with memory capacity of 2,000 users, 2,000 event audit history, 16 time zones and 32 calendar events. Exit device trim to have the following switch provided standard: Mechanical Key Override. Lockset to have the following optional switch: Door Position Switch. Exit device trim to have the ability to communicate Battery Status

10. Credential reader capabilities for SMS Express Software will include and may not be limited to: [Line item 22 or 23 must be referenced]

    a. 125 kHz Proximity card credentials: Schlage

    b. Dual credential reading capabilities credential card/fob + pin.

    c. 12 button keypad with non-backlit buttons.

11. The exit device trim will have the ability to utilize emergency mechanical key with Full Size Interchangeable Cores from Schlage.

12. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Schlage CO-200-993-PRK Series

K. ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM:

1. The Access Control shall be a modular system that is capable of expansion to large projects with multiple remote sites, alarm monitoring, badging, digital video servers and CCTV system control. The system shall also reflect the open-architecture design that is flexible and easily expandable.

2. The software program shall be a 32-bit, client/server, ODBC compliant application based on Microsoft tools and standards. The software program shall operate in one of the following environments; Windows XP or greater using Intel Pentium III Processor or greater. The software shall manage both online and offline locksets; Schlage FE-series, CO-series, and CT5000 controllers.

3. The manufacturer shall offer both single workstation and multi workstation systems from the product family. The software program shall consist of multiple servers including, but not limited to, database server, communication server and client and workstation server. The servers shall be capable of being installed on one or more PCs across a network providing a distribution of systems and processes.

4. A PC/workstation computer, furnished by others, shall be used to program all access control functions, generate reports, display in real-time all or selected alarms, operator instructions for alarm response, alarm resets, all or selected valid and invalid entry activity, and all internal system status alarms such as communication loss/restore, power loss etc.

5. The system programming should be user friendly and capable of being accomplished by personnel with no prior computer experience. The software shall be of a consistent user interface that is compatible with current software techniques employed by Microsoft and other software developers, namely drop down menus, drag and drop programming, dialogue boxes, check boxes, etc. The basic user interface shall be consistent with techniques used in the Windows 2000 operating system, or its predecessor, Windows NT and shall also have a manual mode of operation allowing authorized operators to respond to alarm or trouble conditions, unlock doors or override control points.

6. The System shall provide a means for scheduled automatic backups of any or all database system files.

7. The system (single user system or multi user system) shall have the capability to communicate with the controllers via LAN/WAN connections utilizing industry standard TCP/IP communication protocol. The system shall also support dial-up communication via an on-board modem at 2400-baud rate and direct communication via RS232 protocol.

8. Access Control Server Software to be installed in Owner supplied computer system.

9. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Schlage SMS Express.

L. HAND HELD PROGRAMMING DEVICE:

1. Capable of initializing lock and accessories using preloaded Schlage Utility Software
2. Used to field configure devices:
    a. Credential Reader Formats
    b. Lock Function
    c. Unlock Period
    d. Power Failure Mode
    e. Audible Alarm ON/OFF
    f. Battery Status
    g. Validate hardware and software revision
    h. Troubleshooting Status Signals
    i. Special Access Delay (ADA)
    j. Delayed Egress (Release Delay)
    k. Door Propped open Delay
    l. Lockdown Cancel Delay Time Out between credential and PIM
    m. Number of Key presses without valid PIN before lockout
    n. Current Date/Time
    o. Enable/Disable Manual Programming
3. Utilized to download firmware updates and door files to device
4. Utilized to download audit files from device
5. Hand Held Device to have:
    a. 3.5 inch LCD display minimum
    b. Touch Screen/Keypad Backlit
    c. 32-bit processor minimum
    d. Memory: 128MB RAM/256 MB ROM
    e. Battery: Rechargeable Li-ion
6. Acceptable Manufactures: Schlage HHD Kit

M. PROXIMITY CARD READER:

1. Provide mounting suited for door mullions or narrow stile mounting.
2. The reader shall contain a sensor for tamper detection.
3. The reader shall be UL 294 listed, and shall be FCC and CE certified.

4. Transmit frequency: 125kHz

5. The reader shall have a read range of up to 4.5".

6. The reader shall be capable of reading access control data from Schlage Proximity, XceedID™ Proximity, HID® Proximity, and GE/CASI ProxLite® Proximity credentials.

7. The reader shall be capable of transmitting card data in standard Wiegand format.

8. The reader shall have a Wiegand output.

9. The reader shall have separate terminal control points for LEDs and for the audible indicator.

10. The reader shall have multiple LEDs for increased visibility.

11. The reader's color shall be (select) Black or Gray.

12. The reader shall produce an audio signal providing unique tone sequences for various status conditions.

13. The reader shall have a limited lifetime warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

14. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Schlage SXF1050

N. PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, PUSH/PULL BARS:

1. Shall be as manufactured by Rockwood, Burns or Ives.

a. Push plates shall be 4" x 16" x .050 thickness unless otherwise listed in hardware sets.

Rockwood	70 Series
Burns	50 Series
Quality	40 Series

b. Door pulls shall be 1" x 10"

Type A

Rockwood	BF111
Burns	BF26C
Quality	BF163-10"

c. Push/Pull bars

Type A (Wide Stile Doors)

Rockwood	BF11147 x T1006 Mounting
Burns	BF26C x 442 x Sim. Mounting as Above
Quality	BF 482 x Sim. Mounting as Above

O. KICK PLATES, ARMOR PLATES, MOP PLATES:

1. Kick plates shall be 8 in. high. Armor plates shall be 34 in. high. Mop plates shall be 4 in. high. All plates shall be 2 in. less the width of door. Plates shall be .050 thickness, bevel 4 edges, screws shall be oval head counter-sunk.

P. STOPS

1. Shall be furnished at all doors. Wherever and opened door or any item of hardware thereon strikes a wall, at 90 degrees. Provide wall bumpers, unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.

2. Where wall bumpers cannot be effectively used, a floor stop shall be furnished and installed.

3. Provide roller bumpers for each door where two doors interfere with each other in swinging.

Manufacturer	Wall Bumpers	Floor Stops	Roller Bumpers
Rockwood	409	440, 442	456
Ives	407 ½	436B, 438B	470 Series
Glynn Johnson	WB 50XT	FB13, FB14	RB-3

4. Where overhead stops are listed they shall be the surface mounted type as follows:

Manufacturer	Series
Glynn Johnson	GJ450
Sargent	1540
ABH	4400

Q. THRESHOLDS, WEATHERSTIP, SEAL:

1. Thresholds shall be as detailed and furnished on all doors where shown on drawings. Thresholds shall be aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants”.

2. Weatherstripping shall be furnished on all exterior doors unless otherwise indicated.

Product	Pemko	Reese	NGP
Threshold	as detailed		
Brush Seal	45062AP	970	A626A
Auto. Door Bottom	430CR	330	420
Door Sweep	345AV	353	101AV
Set Astragals	351C x 351CP	95 x 95P	140 x 140P
Astragal	357SP	183S	139SP
Rain Drip	346C	R210A	16A

R. ROLLER LATCHES:

1. Where required roller latches shall be installed on each leaf of pair Rockwood 590.

S. ELECTRICALLY-POWERED DOOR OPERATOR:

1. Referenced Standard: Provide unit that conforms to AAMA/BHMA A156.19 low energy operation, and to ADA Architectural Guidelines for opening force and time to close standards.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, furnish one of the following products:

   a. Horton 4100 LE

3. General: Furnish complete system, including electro-mechanical swinging door operator and solid-state electronic control, aluminum header matching door frame, connecting hardware, and power on/off switch.

4. Operator: Opening by means of fractional HP DC motor, through reduction gears, splined spindle, door arm and linkage assembly. If door encounters an obstacle, operator shall stop the door in the open position by electrically reducing the motor voltage and stalling. Spring closing, with closing speed controlled by the motor operating as a dynamic brake. Operator shall function as a manual door closer in the direction of swing, with or without electrical power.

   a. Operator shall be removable from the header as a unit, for servicing and replacement.

   b. Door speed and timing:

      1. Door opening time: Adjustable but not less than 4 seconds.
      2. Door closing time: Adjustable but not less than 4.5 seconds.
      3. Hold open: Adjustable from 6 to 60 seconds, to allow safe passage between series of doors at entrance and vestibule.

c. Furnish unit without power assist ("Push-N-Go") feature, or with device that allows Owner to activate or disconnect the feature after the door has been installed.

5. Header: 0.125 minimum wall thickness extruded aluminum.

6. Metal finish: Finish covers, mounting plates, and arm system with manufacturer's standard powder-coat finish. Match finish of storefront framing system.

7. Push-plate control: Nominal 4 inch square or 4-1/2 inch diameter round push-plate control; stainless steel with No. 4 satin finish; with international accessibility symbol engraved and painted blue.

a. Furnish wall-mounted or jamb mounted type, as appropriate to mounting conditions indicated on drawings. Project requires both types.

T. ELECTRIC STRIKE:

1. Provide non-handed surface mounted electric strikes that require no alteration or field cutting to existing frame designed for use with the rim type exit device where scheduled.

2. Provide electric strikes meeting UL1034 burglary resistant and UL Listed up to 3-hours. Provide fail-secure type electric strikes, unless specified otherwise.

3. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Strikes shall be field selectable voltage 12-24 VDC.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Von Duprin 6300 series or HES 9600.

PART 3—EXECUTION

3.01. INSPECTION

1. It shall be the general contractors responsibility to inspect all doors openings and doors to determine that each door and door frame has been properly prepared for the required hardware. If errors in dimensions or preparation are encountered, they are to be corrected by the responsible parties prior to the installation of hardware.

3.02 PREPARATION

1. All doors and frames, requiring field preparation for finish hardware, shall be carefully mortised, drilled for pilot holes, or tapped for machine screws for all items of finish hardware in accordance with the manufacturers templates and instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION/ADJUSTMENT/LOCATION

1. All materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner following the manufacture's recommended instructions.

2. Exit Devices shall be carefully installed so as to permit friction free operation of crossbar, touch bar, lever. Latching mechanism shall also operate freely without friction or binding.

3. Door Closers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each door closer shall be carefully installed, on each door, at the degree of opening indicated on the hardware schedule. Arm position shall be shown on the instruction sheets and required by the finish hardware schedule.

4. The adjustments for all door closers shall be the installer's responsibility and these adjustments shall be made at the time of installation of the door closer. The closing speed and the latching speed valves, shall be adjusted individually to provide a smooth, continuous closing action without slamming. The delayed action feature or back check valve shall also be adjusted so as to permit the correct delayed action cycle or hydraulic back check valve shall also be adjusted so as the opening cycle. All valves must be properly adjusted at the time of installation. Each door closer has adjustable spring power capable of being adjusted, in the field from size 2 thru 6. It shall be the installers' responsibility to adjust the spring power for each door closer in exact accordance with the spring power adjustment chart illustrated in the door closer installation sheet packed with each door closed.

5. Installation of all other hardware, including locksets, push-pull latches, overhead holders, door stops, plates and other items, shall be carefully coordinated with the hardware schedule and the manufacturer's instruction sheets.

6. Locations for finish hardware shall be in accordance with dimensions listed in the pamphlet “Recommended locations for Builders’ Hardware” published by the Door and Hardware Institute.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Upon completion of the installation of the finish hardware, it shall be the responsibility of the finish hardware supplier to visit the project and to examine the hardware for each door on which he has provided hardware and to verify that all hardware is in proper working order. Should he find items of hardware not operating problem he should make a report, in writing, to the general contractor, advising him of the problem and the measures required to correct the problem.

3.05 PROTECTION

1. All exposed portions of finish hardware shall be carefully protected, by use of cloth, adhesive backed paper or other materials, immediately after installation of the hardware item on the door. The finish shall remain protected until completion of the project. Prior to acceptance of the project by the Architect and owner, the general contractor shall remove the protective material exposing the finish hardware.

3.06 CLEANING

1. It shall be the responsibility of the general contractor to clean all items of finish hardware and to remove any remaining pieces of protective materials and labels.

3.07 INSTRUCTIONS AND TOOLS

1. It shall be the responsibility of the finish hardware supplier to provide installation and repair manuals and adjusting tools, wrenches, etc… for the following operating products.

    a. Locksets (all types)
    b. Exit Devices (all types)
    c. Door Closers

3.08 HARDWARE SETS

1. Each Hardware Set listed below represents the complete hardware requirements for one opening. (Single Door or Pair of Doors). Furnish the quantities required for each set for the work.

HW 1

Door #01
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Electronic Interconnected Locksets), Door Closer, Smoke Seals, Viewers, Door Stop, Threshold

HW 2

Doors #02, 03
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function 2), Door Stop
(Provide Overhead Stops on Doors with No Adjacent Walls)

HW 3

Door #04, 05
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function 1), Door Stops
(Provide Overhead Stops on Doors with No Adjacent Walls)

HW 4

Doors #101, 109
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function A), Auto Operator, Pull, Kick Plate, Threshold
(Balance of Hardware by Aluminum Door Supplier)

HW 5

Door #102
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Power Transfer, Exit Device (Function V), Power Supply, Pull, Kick Plate, Threshold, Auto Operator, Card Reader
(Balance of Hardware by Aluminum Door Supplier)

HW 6

Doors #106, 107
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function Offline Electronic Access Controlled Exit Device Trim), Auto Operator, Electric Strike, Kick Plate, Threshold, Wall Mounted Reader, Controller
(Balance of Hardware by Aluminum Door Supplier)

HW 7

Doors #108
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function A), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Drop Plate, Pull, Kick Plate, Threshold
(Balance of Hardware by Aluminum Door Supplier)

HW 8

Doors #104
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Off Line Electronic Lockset, Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Drop Plate, Kick Plate, Threshold
(Balance of Hardware by Aluminum Door Supplier)

HW 9

Door #103
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function A), Pull, Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm with Hold Open), Armor Plate, Threshold, Weatherstrip, Door Bottom

HW 10

Doors #105, 110
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function B), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Kick Plate, Threshold, Weatherstrip, Door Bottom

HW 11

Doors #119, 120, 124, 125, 117, 116
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Offline Electronic Lockset) (Function a), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 12

Doors #111, 202, 204, 302, 304, 402, 404
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function D), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Smoke Seals, Door Stop

HW 13

Doors #115, 114
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function D), Pull, Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 14

Doors #112, 113, 116, 203, 303, 403
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 14A

Doors #205, 305, 405
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Door Closer, Door Stop

HW 15

Doors #201, 301, 401
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function F), Door Closer, Door Stop

HW 16

Door #118
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function D), Door Stop, Door Closer, Kick Plate

HW 17

Doors #122, 123
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function H), Overhead Stop

HW 18

Door #121
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function C), Overhead Stop

HW 19

Doors #T14, T13, T23, T24
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function C), Door Stop

HW 20

Doors #T21, T22
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function D), Door Stop

HW 21

Doors #T11
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function D), Overhead Stop

HW 22

Doors #T12
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Door Stop

HW 23

Doors #126
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Flush Bolts, Door Stops

HW 24

Hand Held Programming Device and Software System
Provide (150) Key FOBS and Owner Training as Per Spec

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for doors, interior borrowed lites and storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.

1. Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For glass.

B. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to

the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
2. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IgCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with silicone primary seal and butyl secondary seal.
2. Spacer: Stainless steel.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.

B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing (Type 1): Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
b. Schott North America, Inc.; Laminated Pyran Platinum L.

c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.

C. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers (Type 2): Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; Pyrobel.
b. Pilkington Group Limited (distributed by Technical Glass Products); PyroStop.
c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Contraflam N2.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and

glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Tempered Glass: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.
3. Application: All interior glass, unless noted otherwise.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low E Insulated Glass: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass. (Meeting MSHA standards)

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/8 or 1 inch.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tempered glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Tempered glass.
6. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.18 maximum center of glass.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.30 minimum.
8. Provide tempered glass and safety glazing labeling where required by code.
9. Application: Exterior hollow metal and aluminum doors and storefronts.

3.10 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

A. Fire Rated Glass, Type 1: 45-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

B. Fire Rated Glass, Type 2: 60-minute and 90-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For shaft wall assemblies and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. STC Rating: As indicated.

C. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.

D. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

E. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall on each floor level.

F. Elevator Hoistway Entrances: Manufacturer's standard J-profile jamb strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, matching studs in depth, and not less than 0.033 inch thick.

G. Room-Side Finish: As indicated.

H. Shaft-Side Finish: As indicated.

I. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

B. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
    d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
    e. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Long Edges: Double bevel.

C. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

A. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Fire Trak Corp.
    b. Metal-Lite.
    c. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

F. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.

B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

C. [Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.]

1. [Elevator Hoistway: At elevator hoistway-entrance door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door frame.]

D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.

E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

G. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.

H. Cant Panels: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches, install 1/2- or 5/8-inch-thick gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.

1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
2. Where steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.

I. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft..

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch for furring and framing for soffits, 0.027 inch for wall framing and 0.033 inch for fire fire-rated wall framing.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track or Vertical Slip Track II.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dietrich: SLP-TRK Slotted Track.
b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak.
c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
d. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

    a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
    c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

C. Resilient Clip System: Where indicated on acoustic walls, provide IsoMax Resilient Sound Isolation Wall and Ceiling Clip by Kinetics Noise Control.

1. Vertical Load capacity. Clips shall have sufficient capacity to support wall or ceiling weights as constructed. In a vertical load test comparable to a ceiling installation, the clip shall have a minimum design load capacity of 36 lbs. using 25 gauge furring channel. The minimum design load capacity when using 22 gauge furring channel shall be 48 lbs. Design Load capacity shall be based on a safety factor where the load to failure, defined as pullout of the channel from the clip, is a minimum 2.5 times the allowable maximum Design Load. Anchors for attachment of the clips to the substructure shall be selected to support wall and/or ceiling weights at each clip.
2. The isolation clips shall consist of a rubber element into which a standard galvanized steel furring channel, 7/8 in. x minimum 25 gauge, is captured. The channel legs snap fit into the rubber element without any metal-to-metal or other rigid contact with building elements.
3. The isolation clip is attached to the wall/ceiling framing or other structural substrate through galvanized steel brackets on each side of the rubber isolation element. The brackets shall be of sufficient strength to carry the wall or ceiling weight without bending or failure.
4. Approved Substitute Products: Genie Clip by Pliteq or The Clip by Pac International.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two 0.312 inch (0.79 mm) (20 gage) studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior gypsum board.
3. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
4. Airtight Drywall Approach.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Drawings: Submit drawings indicating locations of control joints.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board (New MR): ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensArmor Plus Fireguard.
    b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond® Brand eXP Fire-Shield Interior Extreme Gypsum Panel.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR WALLS

A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
    d. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.6 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
    d. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material:

a. Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
b. Trim-Tex, Super Seal Tear Away™ L Bead where abutting exterior metal doors and windows.

2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type taping with mold-resistant gypsum wallboard.
b. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: Not required.

D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:

1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Roxul Inc.; Roxul AFB.
b. USG Corporation; ThermaFiber SAFB.

2. Insulation Support Anchors: Continuous, galvannealed metal support strip, 0.032 inch (20 gage) thickness by 1 inch wide, with approximately 2 1/2 inch long pre-punched arrow shaped tabs at 8 inches on center.

a. Product: Insul-Hold; Insul-Hold Co., Inc., a division of J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.

D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

G. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: As specified in Division 07 Section “Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Airtight Drywall Approach: Drywall shall be installed to comply with BSC Information Sheet 401 – Air Barriers – Airtight Drywall Approach. Sheet 401 attached at the end of this section.

1. Provide for selected areas indicated on the drawings.

C. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

D. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

F. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

G. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

H. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

I. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

J. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

K. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

L. Fire-Resistance-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide fire-resistive joint system at the top of fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies. Provide firestop system around any structural penetration of wall assembly.

M. Smoke-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide a tight, taped joint at the top of smoke-rated assemblies and around any penetrations to assemblies at both side of the assembly. The use of acoustical sealant will be acceptable to fill gaps up to 3/8 inch wide.

N. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical and horizontal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mold-Resistant Type: Within 3 feet of sinks and as indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to metal framing) and horizontally (perpendicular to wood framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR WALLS, CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish interior panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
3. Level 5: Not required.

E. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board. Provide level 4 finish.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.

1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:

a. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
b. Installation of air-duct systems.
c. Installation of air devices.
d. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
e. Installation of ceiling support framing.
f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping and Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

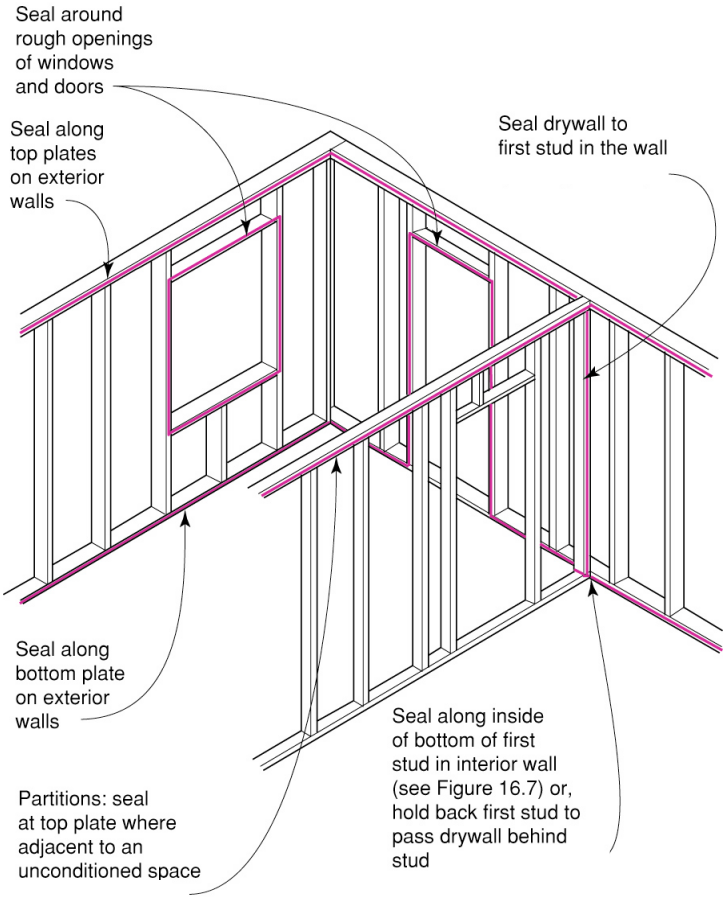
END OF SECTION 092900

BSC Information Sheet 401

Air Barriers–Airtight Drywall Approach

for All Climates

Sealing Perimeter of Drywall Assemblies



Air Barriers—Airtight Drywall Approach

Gypsum board drywall is, itself, a suitable air barrier material. The taping of drywall seams results in a plane of airtightness at the field of the wall. However, several steps must be taken to use this material property to create a continuous and complete air barrier system. To do this, it is important to create air barrier continuity at the perimeter of drywall assemblies, at all penetrations through the drywall, and, finally, in areas of the enclosure without interior drywall.

Drywall Assembly Perimeter

Air barrier continuity at the perimeter of drywall assemblies is achieved by sealing the edges of the drywall to solid framing materials. This requires a continuous bead of sealant along:

- all exterior wall bottom and top plates,
- all top plates at insulated ceilings,
- rough opening perimeters, and
- both sides of the first interior stud of partition walls.

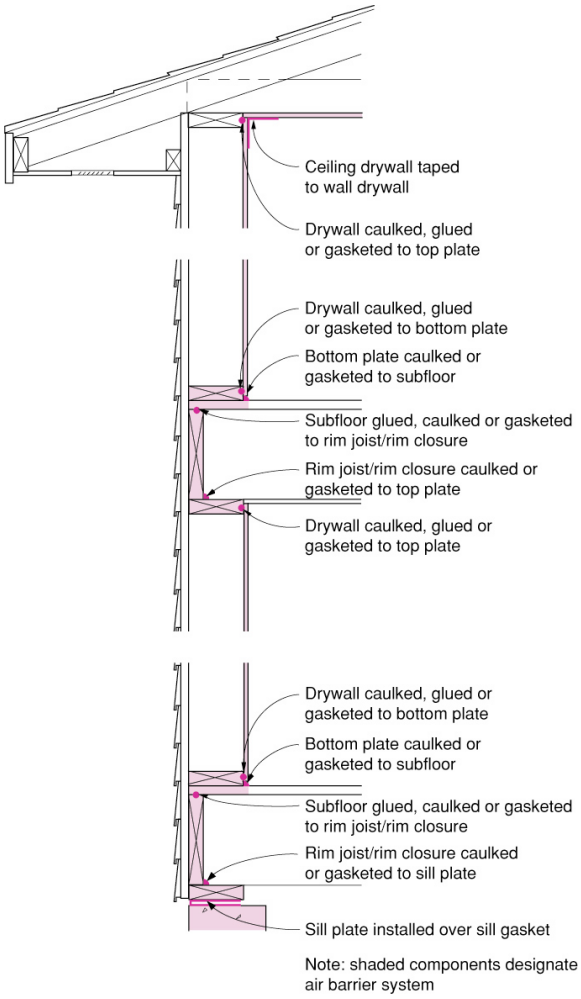
The air seal at the partition wall intersection is shown in greater detail below.

This Information Sheet has been prepared by Building Science Corporation for the Department of Energy's Building America Program, a private/public partnership that develops energy solutions for new and existing homes. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States government or any agency thereof.

For more information about Building America go to **www.buildingamerica.gov**

Building America U.S. Department of Energy Research Toward Zero Energy Homes

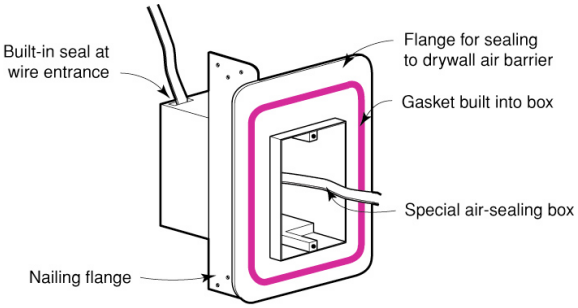
Airtight Drywall Approach – Interior Air Barrier Using Drywall and Framing

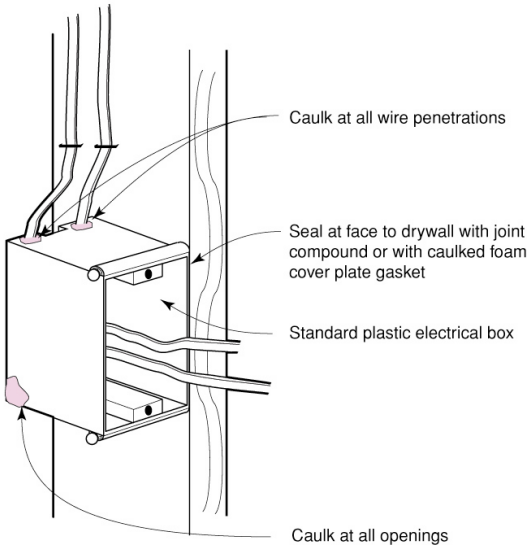


Penetrations of Drywall Assemblies

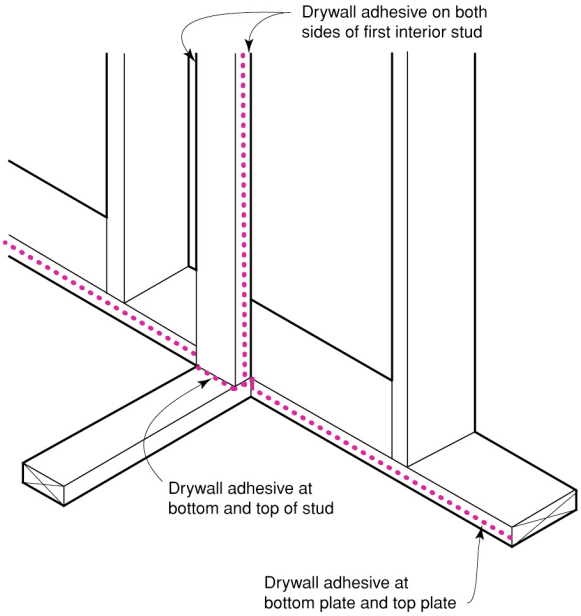
Typical penetrations in exterior wall and ceiling drywall assemblies include electric penetrations – electric boxes and recessed fixtures. Electric boxes can be made air tight by caulking or sealing all openings in the box (including around wire penetrations) and by sealing the face of the box to the drywall. Specially designed airtight electric boxes with flexible boot seals at wire penetrations and a gasketed flange at the face can also provide air barrier continuity.

Electric Box Penetrations



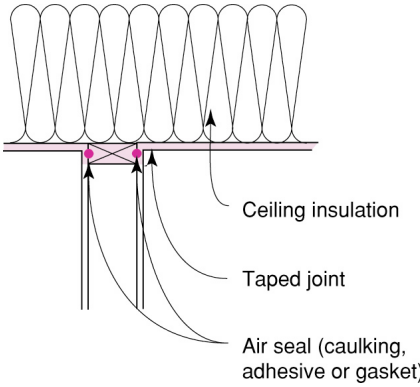


Air Sealing at Partition



- Adhesive at bottom and top of partition stud allows air barrier to transition uninterrupted to other side of partition
- Penetrations through first partition stud must also be sealed

Top Plate with Unconditioned Space Above

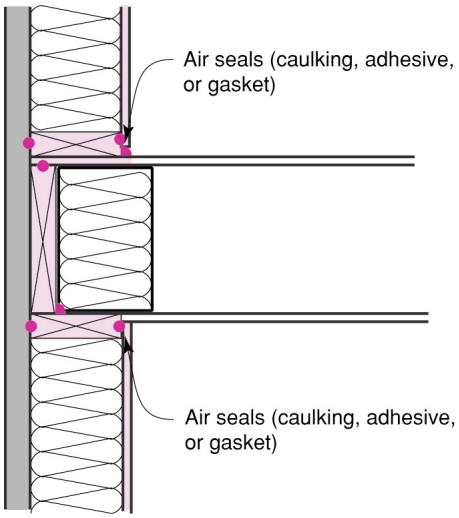


- Penetrations through top plate must also be sealed

Recessed ceiling fixtures in insulated ceiling should be both insulation contact ("IC")- and air tight rated. The housing of the recessed fixture should also be sealed (with caulk or an effective gasket) to the ceiling gypsum board.

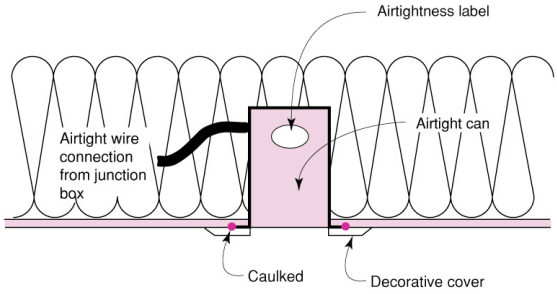
Structural Framing Air Barrier Transitions
Obviously, drywall cannot provide an air barrier where it is absent. The diagrams below and to the right show how the air barrier continuity is maintained through the framing at rim joist/band joist areas. These measures form a necessary complement to drywall sealing in the airtight drywall approach. Refer to other Information Sheets for air sealing details at other common conditions. The resources listed below also illustrate air sealing details and provide further discussion.

Intersection of Floor Joists and Exterior Wall



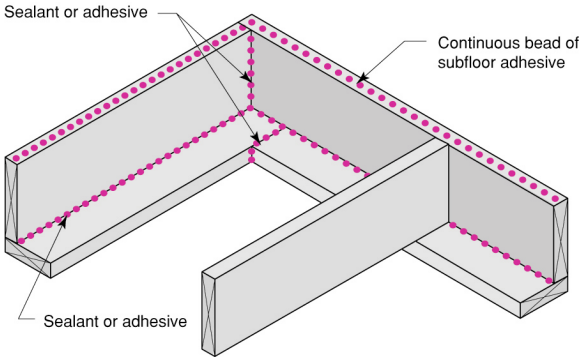
- Drywall sealed to top and bottom plates
- Bottom plate sealed to subfloor
- Subfloor sealed to rim closure board
- Rim closure board sealed to top plate

Recessed Fixture in Insulated Ceiling



- Fixture labeled IC-rated and airtight as determined by ASTM E-283 air leakage test
- Housing (not decorative trim piece) sealed to ceiling with caulk or gasket

Air Barrier Continuity at Rim Joist/Band Joist



- Continuous fillet bead applied at bottom of rim closure board
- Continuous bead of adhesive applied to top of rim closure board
- Sealant applied at all butt joints in rim closure board and sill plate/top plate
- Spray foam may also be used to seal between the sill/top plate, rim/band joist, and floor deck. Note that joints in the sill/top plate may not be sealed by the foam application.

Suggestions for Further Research:

"Understanding Air Barriers", Building Science Digest-104, www.buildingscience.com.

"READ THIS: Before You Design, Build, or Renovate," Building Science Primer-040, www.buildingscience.com.

Lstiburek, Joseph W.; *Builder's Guide Series*, Building Science Press, 2006.

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 “Alternates.”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

D. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

E. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (APC-1)

A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Cirrus, No. 533.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 1, nodular.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured) and I (embossed).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.86.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

F. CAC: Not less than 35.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (APC-2)

A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Cirrus Second Look, No. 513.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 1, nodular.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured), I (embossed) and K (surface scored).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.85.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.65.

F. CAC: Not less than 35.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.

H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

D. Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

I. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

1. Available Products: UHDC by Armstrong or L15 by USG.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee System (7300 Series).
2. CertainTeed Corporation; S11 System.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 1200 System.
4. United States Gypsum Company; DX 24 System.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Hangers shall be single lengths of wire without splices; coordinate lengths in deep ceiling cavities.
2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard

suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs.

D. Suspension system shall be reinforced to support diffusers, light fixtures and any additional members. Install hanger wires to grid at each corner of light fixtures. Coordinate location with electrical and other trades.

1. Each individual fixture and attachment with combined weight of 56 pounds or less shall have two 12-gage wire hangers attached at diagonal corners of the fixture. These wires shall be slack. Fixtures and attachments with a combined weight of greater than 56 pounds shall be independently supported from the structure at all four corners.

E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
b. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
5. Install hold-down clips in areas within 10 feet of exterior doors or vestibule doors; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated or required.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs acoustical panel ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of acoustical panels until deficiencies have been corrected.

1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:

a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
c. Installation of air-duct systems.
d. Installation of air devices.
e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping and Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient stair accessories.
3. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

F. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Flexco.
3. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RESILIENT STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Resilient Stair Treads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johnsonite: VIRTR-SQ
b. Roppe: No. 96 Raised Square Vantage with Relief Cut and nosing strip.

B. Resilient Stair Treads Standard: ASTM F 2169.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Surface Design:

a. Class 2, Pattern: Raised-square design.

3. Manufacturing Method: Group 1, tread with embedded abrasive strips and Group 2, tread with contrasting color for the visually impaired.

C. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.

D. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches.

E. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.

F. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece or, for treads exceeding maximum lengths manufactured, in equal-length units.

G. Risers: Smooth, flat, coved-toe, 7 inches high by length matching treads integral with tread unit; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

H. Stringers: Of same thickness as risers, height and length after cutting to fit risers and treads and to cover gypsum wall board at side of stairs; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

I. Riser and Tread Fillers: Provide Johnsonite Subfloor Leveling System components to fill the riser space below the existing nosing to comply with details. Also use Subfloor Leveling System to level the top tread to surrounding floor surface.

J. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
3. Flexco.
4. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
5. Musson Rubber Company.
6. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Profile and Dimensions:

1. Transition Strip between VCT and Carpet/Ceramic Tile: CE-XX-A by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
2. Transition Strip between VCT and Carpet: CE-XX-A by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
3. Transition Strip between Sheet Flooring and VCT: CD-XX-C by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
4. Reducer Strip between Concrete and VCT: RRS-XX-C by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
5. Reducer Strip between Concrete and Carpet: EG-XX-L by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
6. Reducer Strip between Quarry Tile and VCT: CTA-XX-P by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
7. Cove Cap for Sheet Flooring: SCC-XX-B by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
8. Stair Nosing: Stair nosing to VCT: RCN 58B by Johnsonite or approved substitute.

C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

D. Epoxy Adhesives: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to adhere rubber treads and risers to substrates.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Mannington Mills, Inc.; Spacia.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700, Class 3, Type B, through-pattern tile.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth, 20 mil.

D. Thickness: 2.5 mm.

E. Size: 4 by 36 inches.

F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant and high relative humidity type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

D. Acoustic Underlayment: Provide DiamondStep Acoustical Underlayment for LVT Flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

E. Acoustic Underlayment: Install where indicated in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern) in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coats of sealer and two finish coats.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 IINFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.

c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (CPT-1)

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:

1. Mannington Mills, Inc.; Mannington Spectrum Collection, Elemental Neutrals II.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Fiber Type: Antron® Lumena™ Type 6.6 Nylon.

D. Construction: Graphic loop pile.

E. Dye Method: Solution dyed.

F. Density: 4,846.

G. Pile Thickness: 0.104 inches.

H. Stitches: 9 per inch.

I. Gage: 1/10.

J. Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..

K. Secondary Backing: Infinity® Modular.

L. Size: 24 by 24 inches.

M. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:

a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

N. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Sustainable Product Certification: Gold level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.

O. Performance Characteristics:

1. Flooring Radiant Panel: ASTM E648 Direct Glue Down Mode – Class 1
2. NBS Smoke Chamber: ASTM E662 Flaming Mode – 450 or less
3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0 kV per AATCC 134.
4. Environmental Requirements: Provide carpet that complies with testing and product requirements of Carpet and Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.2 CARPET TILE (CPT-2)

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:

1. Mannington Mills, Inc.; Mannington Spectrum Collection, Elemental Brights II.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Fiber Type: Antron® Lumena™ Type 6.6 Nylon.

D. Construction: Graphic loop pile.

E. Dye Method: Solution dyed.

F. Density: 4,846.

G. Pile Thickness: 0.104 inches.

H. Stitches: 9 per inch.

I. Gage: 1/10.

J. Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..

K. Secondary Backing: Infinity® Modular.

L. Size: 24 by 24 inches.

M. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:

a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

N. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Sustainable Product Certification: Gold level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.

O. Performance Characteristics:

1. Flooring Radiant Panel: ASTM E648 Direct Glue Down Mode – Class 1
2. NBS Smoke Chamber: ASTM E662 Flaming Mode – 450 or less
3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0 kV per AATCC 134.
4. Environmental Requirements: Provide carpet that complies with testing and product requirements of Carpet and Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

C. Edge/Transition Strips: Refer to Section 096513 “Resilient Base and Accessories.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:

1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing."
2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Fiber-cement board.
2. Steel and iron.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Wood.
5. Gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams “Custodian Project Color and Product Information” report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish

was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. California Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains)
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Allow for up to 5 different color selections.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Ferrous/Galvanized-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04.
2. California: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Latex Metal Primer.
3. Devoe Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
4. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
5. Sherwin-Williams; IMC DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1. (150 g/L)

2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Exterior Latex Wood Primer: Factory-formulated acrylic wood primer for exterior application.

1. Cal: Trouble-Shooter 100% Acrylic Latex Primer 45100.
2. Glidden Professional; 6001-1200, Hydrosealer Primer Sealer. (100g/L)
3. Moore; Super Spec Latex Exterior Primer #169.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-609 SpeedHide House and Trim Wood Primer Flat. (89 g/L)
5. S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex Primer B42W41 Series. (87 g/L)

2.5 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

A. Low-Luster Acrylic Latex Paint:

1. Cal: 100% Acrylic Latex House & Trim Paint, Eggshell Finish 40100.
2. Glidden Professional: 2412-XXXXV Ultrahide 150 Exterior Satin Paint. (50 g/L)
3. Moore: Super Spec Low Lustre Latex House Paint #185.
4. PPG: Speedhide Exterior Satin Latex, 6-2000XI Series. (<50 g/L)
5. S-W: SuperPaint Exterior Latex Satin, A89-100 Series. (49 g/L)

B. Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semi-gloss acrylic enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel M29: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. California Paints: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 10XX.

3. Devoe Coatings; 4216-XXXX, High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4. Pittsburgh Paints: 6-900XI Speedhide Exterior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
5. Sherwin-Williams; IMC DTM Acrylic Coating Semi-Gloss (Waterborne) B66W200 Series. (250 g/L)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints. Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

H. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Fiber-Cement Board Substrates: Final field coat for siding.

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: By siding manufacturer.
b. Intermediate Coat: By siding manufacturer.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4).

B. Steel and Iron Substrates: Including, but not limited to, exterior bollards.

1. Acrylic Enamel Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based. Apply over shop primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic enamel, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Acrylic enamel, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Including, but not limited to, exterior hollow metal doors and frames, roof access hatch.

1. Acrylic Enamel Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based. Apply over shop primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic enamel, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Acrylic enamel, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

D. Wood Substrates: Wood-based MDO soffit panel products.

1. Acrylic Latex over Latex Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Acrylic Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4).

E. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Including, but not limited to, gypsum soffits.

1. Acrylic Latex over Latex Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
a. Topcoat: Acrylic Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Steel and iron.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Wood.
5. Gypsum board.
6. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
7. ASJ insulation covering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals: Indicate compliance with Green Seal GS-11 standards.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

E. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. California Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains)
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Allow for up to 5 different color selections.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Latex Block Filler:

1. Cal: Mason Cote 100% Acrylic Block Filler, 3751.
2. Devoe Coatings: Bloxfil 4000-1000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler. (67 g/L)
3. Moore: Latex Block Filler No. M88.
4. PPG: 6-7 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler. (<50 g/L)
5. S-W: PrepRite Block Filler Interior/Exterior Latex B25W25 Series. (45 g/L)

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Low-VOC Latex Primer/Sealer:

1. Cal: Envirotech Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer/Sealer, 64600.
2. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer, No. 231
3. Glidden Professional: 9116-1200 LifeMaster No VOC Interior Primer. (0 g/L)
4. PPG: Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 Series. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600 Series. (0 g/L)]

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based):

1. Cal: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 10XX.
2. Devoe Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
3. Moore: IMC Acrylic Metal Primer M04. (51 g/L)
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
5. S-W: IMC Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series. (100 g/L)

2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Latex-Based Wood Primer:

1. Cal: ASAP "30" 50300.
2. Glidden Professional: 3210-1200 Gripper Interior/Exterior Primer Sealer. (100 g/L)
3. Moore: Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer #253.
4. PPG: Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish, 17-951. (45 g/L)
5. S-W: PrepRite Classic Latex Primer B28W101 Series.

B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

A. Low-VOC Latex (Flat):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Flat, 633XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1209-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Flat Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Flat, No. 219.
4. PPG: 6-4110XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Interior Flat Latex. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-2600 Series. (0 g/L)

B. Low-VOC Latex (Low Luster):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Eggshell, 631XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1411-XXXX Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Eggshell, No. 223
4. PPG: 6-4310XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Eggshell Interior. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-2600 Series. (0 g/L)

C. Low-VOC Latex (Semi-gloss):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 663XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1415-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Pristine Acrylic Semi-Gloss, No. 214
4. PPG: 6-4510XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series. (0 g/L)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (CMUs): 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints. Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.

H. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.

1. Do not tint prime or base coat for multi-colored finishes.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms: Not applicable.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.

e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim and Doors.

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1) for ceilings.
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3) for walls.

F. Fiberglass-Faced Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: High-Build Primer/Sealer.
a. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3).

G. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.

1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches square or 8 inches long.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams “Custodian Project Color and Product Information” report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish

was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain sealer materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. California Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains, Sikkens)
4. Samuel Cabot Incorporated.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 STAINS

A. Interior Wood Stain (Semitransparent): E3 VOC

1. PPG: Olympic Premium Interior Oil-Based Wood Stain 44500
2. Glidden Professional: 1700V, Woodpride Interior Wood Stain
3. S-W: Minwax Interior Oil Stain - 250 Formula, 7107/7108 Series.

2.4 POLYURETHANE VARNISHES

A. Waterborne Clear Acrylic (Satin):

1. Ben Moore: Lenmar Aqua Plastic Waterborne Clear Satin, 1WB-1427.
2. PPG: Olympic 42786 Interior Acrylic Polyurethane Satin Clear Finish.
3. S-W: Minwax Polycrylic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 10 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

D. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
4. After staining, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD -FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood Substrates: Wood handrails.

1. Polyurethane Varnish over Stain System:

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood.
b. First Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, polyurethane, oil modified, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4).

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 099613 – ABRASION RESISTANT COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. A high performance coating system that consists of a two-component epoxy primer and a proprietary three-component moisture-cure urethane with superior abrasion resistance. Low VOC (86 g/L).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including physical properties, chemical resistance, surface preparation and application instructions.

B. Submit list of five projects similar in nature, which have been installed by applicator during the last five years, identified with project name, location, name of owner's representative, their phone number and date.

C. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty and applicator's warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications:

1. A minimum of three years' experience in the application of coatings or resurfacers to concrete floors.
2. A minimum of ten jobs or 1,000,000 square feet (92,903 m^2) of successful applications.

B. Pre-Application Meeting: Convene a pre-application meeting 2 weeks before the start of application of floor coating system. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including the Contractor, Architect, Applicator and Manufacturer's Representative. Review the surface preparation, application, cleaning, protection and coordination with other work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Store materials in dry, enclosed area with adequate protection from moisture.
   2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
   3. Storage Temperature: 65°F (18°C) and 90°F (32°C).

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Written manufacturer's warranty covering materials only. Applicator to provide application warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Primer: Tennant Eco-CEP™. A two-component epoxy.

   1. Percent Solids, ASTM D2369

      a. Part A - 99.65%
      b. Part B - 100%

   2. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC), ASTM D3960

      a. 0.07 lb/gal or 9 g/L

B. Coating: Tennant Eco-HTS 100 - 100 g/L, VOC Compliant, Satin Urethane Topcoat. A three-component moisture-cure urethane.

   1. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC), ASTM D3960

      a. 0.71 lb/gal or 86 g/L

   2. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060

      a. 18 mg loss @ 1000 revolutions

   3. Tensile Strength, ASTM D2370

      a. 6,250 psi or 43.092 MPa

   4. Percent Elongation, ASTM D2370

      a. 6% (resin only)

   5. Percent Solids (by wt.)

      a. Part A - 99.35%
      b. Part B - 59.23%
      c. Part C - 100%

d. Mixed - 94%

C. Options:

1. Colorants: All 100 Series Colorants may be added to Eco-HTS 100. 100 Series colorants must be used if VOC of the mix needs to be ≤100 g/L. Standard colorants can also be used in Eco-HTS 100.
2. Traction Grit: To improve traction in slip hazard areas, use Tennant 291 Grit (60 mesh) – white aluminum oxide. See 291 Grit Product Bulletin.

D. Cleaners and Related Products:

1. Industrial Grease Remover: Tennant Detergent

a. Tennant detergents are available in a range of formulations which remove a variety of soilage.

2. Cleaner/Remover: Tennant 9960.

a. Some curing membranes may be removed with Tennant 9960.

3. Cleaner/Etchant: Tennant 409 Pre-Kote Cleaner or equivalent Tennant etchant for use by Tennant Authorized Contractor.

a. Blend of buffered acids and emulsifiers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine concrete surface to receive floor coating system. Notify the Architect if surface is not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

B. Allow concrete substrate to cure a minimum of 30 days.

C. Check The Temperature and Humidity: Floor temperature and materials should be between 65°F (18°C) and 90°F (32°C). Humidity must be less than 80%. DO NOT coat unless floor temperature is more than five degrees over the dew point.

D. Check For Moisture: Concrete must be dry before application of this floor coating material. Concrete moisture testing must occur. Calcium chloride testing or in-situ relative humidity testing is recommended. Readings must be below 3 pounds per 1,000 square feet (1.5 kg per 150m^2) over a 24-hour period on the calcium chloride test or below 75% relative internal concrete humidity. Test methods can be purchased at www.astm.org, see ASTM F1869 or F2170, respectively or follow instructions from the suppliers of these tests.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Cleaning: Scrub with Tennant detergent and rinse with clean water to remove surface dirt, grease and oil.
2. Remove coating or membrane from existing concrete with one of the following methods:

    a. Shotblast.
    b. Diamond Grind.
    c. Scarify.

3. Vacuum or sweep concrete surface.
4. For thin mil system application (<10 mils, <254 microns) on bare concrete, the floor can be chemically prepped.

    a. Apply Tennant 409 Pre-Kote Cleaner and ensure solution reacts with the concrete in a general and equal fashion over all areas.
    b. Do not use unbuffered muriatic acid to condition the concrete.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply floor coating system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Assemble squeegees and rollers; clean rollers to remove residual lint.
2. Primer Coat (thin mil systems <10 mils, <254 microns): Use Eco-CEP or other Tennant 100% solids epoxy when appropriate (see product bulletin for specific application instructions).

    a. Mix components together.
    b. Mix only enough material which can be applied within 20 minutes.
    c. Apply Eco-CEP at the rate of 321-535 ft^2/gal. (7.9-13.1 m^2/L).
    d. Allow primer to cure 8 hours at 75°F (24°C) and 50% relative humidity.

3. Optional Build Coat (system application >10 mils, >254 microns): Use Eco-CEP or other Tennant 100% solids epoxy when appropriate (see product bulletin for specific application instructions).

    a. Mix components together.
    b. Mix only enough material which can be applied within 25 minutes.
    c. Apply Eco-CEP at the rate of 53-160 ft^2/gal (1.3-3.9 m^2/L) after the prime coat has set and within 24 hours.
    d. Allow coating to cure 16 hours at 75°F (24°C) and 50% relative humidity.

4. Coating: Eco-HTS 100 - 100 g/L, VOC-Compliant, Satin Urethane Topcoat.

    a. Note**:** Epoxy must be thoroughly sanded and cleaned prior to application of Eco-HTS 100 unless Eco-HTS 100 can be applied within the recoat window. The window is 24 hours for floor temperatures 65°F-90°F (18°C-32°C).
    b. Open and mix only enough material which can be applied in a 2 hour period.

c. Apply Eco-HTS 100 at the rate of 500 ft^2/gal. (12.3 m^2/L).

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Close job site to traffic for a period of 24 hours after coating application at 75°F (24°C) and 50% relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 099613

SECTION 101400 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of signs:

1. Panel signs.
2. Dimensional letters and numbers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components.

1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
2. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of Work in other Sections.
3. Templates: Furnish full-size spacing templates for individually mounted dimensional letters and numbers.

C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available.

1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
    b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

B. Aluminum Sheet: Provide aluminum sheet of alloy and temper recommended by the sign manufacturer for the casting process used and for the use and finish indicated.

C. Fasteners: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from metals that are not corrosive to the sign material and mounting surface.

D. Anchors and Inserts: Use nonferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Mohawk Sign Systems.
2. Welch Architectural Signage.

B. Substrate: Fabricate signs from 1/8 inch thick matte clear acrylic with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks. Background color to be subsurface.

1. Background Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
2. Edge Condition: Straight.
3. Corner Condition: Rounded to 1/4 inch radius.
4. Size: 6 by 6 inch, unless noted otherwise.

C. Copy: Complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines.

D. Letterform: Route copy into face of substrate 1/32 inch deep. Chemically weld (inlay) computer precision cut tactile copy into routed letter openings so that tactile copy is embedded in substrate and remains at least 1/32" above surface of substrate.

1. Height: 5/8 inch minimum letter height.

E. Braille: Use engrave process for all Braille areas. Engrave Braille dots into surface of clear material.

F. Symbols of Accessibility:

1. Accessible elements: Provide international symbol of accessibility.

a. Provide male and female symbols as required for toilets.

2. Elevators: Provide symbol containing person on stairs with flame.

G. Provide characters complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS AND NUMBERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A.R.K. Ramos Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
3. Gemini, Inc.
4. Metal Arts.
5. Spanjer Brothers, Inc.
6. Vomar Products, Inc.

B. Aluminum Letters: Produce characters with smooth, flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free from pits, scale, sand holes, or other defects. Comply with requirements indicated for finish, style, and size.

1. Plastic Sheet: Not less than 0.080 inch thick.
2. Letter Height: 16 inches.
3. Letter Style: As selected by the Architect.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Colors and Surface Textures: For exposed sign material that requires selection of materials with integral or applied colors, surface textures or other characteristics related to appearance, provide color matches indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standards.

B. Metal Finishes: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and applications recommendations.

C. Aluminum Finishes: Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Class II Clear Anodized Fine Satin Finish: AA-M31C21A31 (Mechanical Finish: Fine satin directional textured; Chemical Finish: Fine matte etched finish; Anodic Coating: Class II Architectural, clear film thicker than 0.4 mil).
2. Class II Clear Anodized Medium Satin Finish: AA-M31C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: Fine satin directional textured; Chemical Finish: Medium matte etched finish; Anodic Coating: Class II Architectural, clear film thicker than 0.4 mil).
3. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-M4xC12C42R1x (Mechanical Finish: Manufacturer's standard, other nondirectional textured; Chemical Finish: Chemical conversion coating, acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate pretreatment; Organic Coating: as specified below).

Apply baked enamel in compliance with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting-modified acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 603.8 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils, medium gloss.

1) Color: As indicated by reference to the manufacturer's standard color designations.
2) Color: Match the Architect's sample.
3) Color: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.

2.5 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.

2. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

C. Dimensional Letters and Numbers: Mount letters and numbers using standard fastening methods recommended by the manufacturer for letter form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish letter spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Flush Mounting: Mount letters with backs in contact with the wall surface.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

3.4 PANEL SIGN SCHEDULE

A.

Types:	Sizes:	Quantity:
Men’s Restrooms	Provide 8" x 6"	one for each room
Women’s Restrooms	Provide 8" x 6"	one for each room
Stairs	Provide 6" x 6"	one for each door to stair
Landings	Provide 18" x 18" (per Life Safety Code)	one for each landing
Exit	Provide 6" x 6"	one for each exit

B. Rooms with more than one entrance door shall have a sign at each door.

C. Final room names and numbers will be verified during the submittal.

D. Allow for 10 informational signs, 6 by 6 inch, with minimum of 15 characters each and room number.

E. Exterior Sign at Entrance: 16” brushed aluminum letters.

F. Exterior Head Start building signage.

G. Exterior Portland Housing building signage.

H. Exterior City of Portland Police building signage.

I. Apartment Entry Doors: Two signs for each entry door. One standard height, one at floor level.

1. Top: 3” by 1/8” thick aluminum numbers.
2. Bottom, adjacent to apartment entry doors: 3” Retro Reflective Numbers mounted to back side of 1/8” clear acrylic rectangular panel, back paint panel to match color of wall the sign will be mounted on.

B. Provide the following sign to be located at interior of roof hatch. “Close Roof Hatch When Working On Roof”

C. Provide a sign “Smoke-Free Building”

D. Provide a sign “No Smoking Within 25 Feet”

E. Provide HC Parking Signs.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Private-use bathroom accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.
4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-4288 Contura.
2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-4262 Contura.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.

D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-4112 Contura.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Horizontally oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 40 oz.
5. Materials: Stainless-steel piston, springs, and internal parts designed to dispense soap in measured quantity by pump action; and stainless-steel cover with unbreakable window-type refill indicator.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

E. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-5806 Series.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-165.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.

    a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.

3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

    a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
    b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

4. Size: 24 by 36 inches.

2.2 PRIVATE-USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain private-use bathroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Taymor Infinity Collection, polished chrome

C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Taymor No. 04-8408.

D. Shower Curtain Rod: Taymor No. 01-9500SS with rod flanges No. 01-9661.

E. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-5806 Series.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Medicine Cabinet: Broan Nutone “Styleline” Model M18369301; silver frame, 18 x 36 1/8, 4 3/4 inch.

G. Towel Bar: Taymor No. 04-8400, Series Stainless Steel Towel Bar with polished chrome finish.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
c. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following.

a. J.L. Industries: Cosmopolitan Series C8137F17.
b. Larsen's: Architectural Series SS 2409-6R.
c. Potter-Roemer: Alta Series 7062-A-4.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated or match wall fire rating.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

F. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
b. Color: White.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

a. Finish: No. 4 directional satin finish.

3. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification: Projecting sign with lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

1. Available Products:

a. PTD-182 by Larsen.
b. PTD109 by J.L. Industries.

2. Location: Applied to wall above extinguisher.
3. Application Process: Pressure-sensitive tape or screw fasteners.
4. Lettering Color: White on red background with graphic of fire extinguisher and arrow pointing down.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed or semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed or semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.

2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Install identification above fire extinguisher cabinet.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
c. Badger Fire Protection.
d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
e. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
f. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
g. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
h. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification: Projecting sign with lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

1. Available Products:

    a. PTD-182 by Larsen.
    b. PTD109 by J.L. Industries.

2. Location: Applied to wall above extinguisher.
3. Application Process: Pressure-sensitive tape or screw fasteners.
4. Lettering Color: White on red background with graphic of fire extinguisher and arrow pointing down.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

C. Install a fire extinguisher in each fire extinguisher cabinet.

D. Identification: Install identification above each wall-mounted fire extinguisher.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105500.13 - USPS-DELIVERY POSTAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mail receptacles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of postal specialty.

B. Shop Drawings: For postal specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include identification sequence for compartments.
3. Include layout of identification text.
4. Include setting drawings, templates, and installation instructions for anchor bolts and other anchorages installed as part of the Work of other Sections.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on 6-by-6-inch square Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of postal specialty required to comply with USPS regulations, signed by product manufacturer. Include written approval by Postmaster General.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For postal specialties and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Key Blanks: 50, for each type of compartment-door lock installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Furnish lock keys according to USPS requirements; with temporary identification for their respective locks, bagged, and securely taped inside the collection compartment for shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of postal specialties that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation of hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAIL RECEPTACLES

A. Front-Loading Mail Receptacles: Consisting of multiple compartments with fixed, solid compartment backs, enclosed within a recessed wall box. Provide access to compartments for distributing incoming mail from front of unit by unlocking master lock and swinging side-hinged master door to provide accessibility to entire group of compartments. Provide access to each compartment for removing mail by swinging compartment door. Comply with USPS-STD-4C.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AF Florence Manufacturing Company; Gibraltar Industries.
b. American Eagle Mailboxes.
c. Bommer Industries, Inc.
d. Salsbury Industries.

2. Unit Size and Configuration: 3 units equal to 3715D-16 by Salsbury.
3. Front-Loading Master Door: Fabricated from extruded aluminum and braced and framed to hold compartment doors; prepared to receive master-door lock.

a. Master-Door Lock: Door prepared to receive lock provided by local postmaster.

4. Compartment Doors: Fabricated from extruded aluminum. Equip each with lock and tenant identification as required by USPS-STD-4C.

   a. Compartment-Door Locks: Comply with USPS-L-1172C for locks and keys, or equivalent as approved by the USPS; with three keys for each compartment door. Key each compartment differently.
   b. Parcel-Locker-Compartment-Door Locks: Two-key security system in which control key provides access to parcel-locker-compartment key, which opens compartment and is retained once opened.

5. Frames: Fabricated from extruded aluminum or aluminum sheet; ganged and nested units, with cardholder and blank cards for tenant's identification within each compartment.
6. Concealed Components and Mounting Frames: Aluminum or steel sheet with manufacturer's standard finish.
7. Exposed Aluminum Finish: Finish surfaces exposed to view as follows:

   a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form postal specialties to required shapes and sizes, with true lines and angles, square, rigid, and without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges and corners free of sharp edges and burrs and safe to touch. Fabricate doors of postal specialties to preclude binding, warping, or misalignment.

B. Preassemble postal specialties in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.

C. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Cope or miter corner joints. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.

D. Drill or punch holes required for fasteners and remove burrs. Use security fasteners where fasteners are exposed. If used, seal external rivets before finishing.

E. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible without distorting or discoloring exposed surfaces. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces.

F. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with manufacturer's standard welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support loads.

G. Where dissimilar metals contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by applying other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for roughing-in openings, clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls and other adjacent construction for suitable conditions before installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install postal specialties level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Where dissimilar metals contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by applying other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where aluminum contacts grout, concrete, masonry, or wood, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
3. Final acceptance of postal specialties served by the USPS depends on compliance with USPS requirements.

B. Mail Receptacles: Install mail receptacles with center of tenant-door lock cylinders and bottom of compartments at the maximum and minimum heights above finished floor established by the USPS and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install removable-core and keyed-in door lock cylinders as required for each type of cylinder lock.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Arrange for USPS personnel to examine and test postal specialties served by the USPS after they have been installed according to USPS regulations.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as postal specialties are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust doors, hardware, and moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. Touch up marred finishes or replace postal specialties that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by postal-specialty manufacturer.

D. Replace postal specialties that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

E. On completion of postal-specialty installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105500.13

SECTION 108000 - OTHER SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wire shelving system.
2. Bike rack.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE SHELVING SYSTEM

A. Wire shelving system by ClosetMaid: Provide the following components or approved substitute:

B. Provide the following at each room closet:

1. Hang Track: Provide hang track, full width of closet.
2. Standards: Provide 12 inch standards, one for each 16 inches of closet width plus one.
3. Brackets: Provide shelf bracket, Item no. 32853. Provide one for each standard.
4. Shelf: Close Mesh Shelf, 16 inches wide, one shelf full width of closet.
5. Closet Rod: Hang Rod, full width of closet and shelf.
6. Closet Rod Support: Provide closet rod support, Item no. 5629. Provide one for each 2 standards.

C. Provide the following at each linen closet:

1. Hang Track: Provide hang track, full width of closet.
2. Standards: Provide 48 inch standards, one for each 16 inches of closet width plus one.
3. Brackets: Provide shelf bracket, Item no. 32853. Provide one for each standard and shelf.
4. Shelf: Close Mesh Shelf, 20 inches wide, five shelves full width of closet.

2.2 BIKE RACK

A. Model DD16-NL-P DoubleDecker Rack by Bikeparking.com.

B. Construction: MIG welded with the following materials:

1. Frames and Crossbars: .120 carbon steel tubing.
2. Rear Tray Supports: 1”x1”x1/8” angle iron.
3. Crossbar Tabs: 1/4 inch steel.
4. Minor Pieces: 1”x2”x.120” wall steel.
5. Bicycle Trays: .120 inch mild sheet steel.
6. Mounting Holes: 11/16”, one per corner (4 total).
7. Finish: Powder coat finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust specialties for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces prior to inspection. Replace damaged or defective items.

END OF SECTION 108000

SECTION 113100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cooking appliances.
2. Kitchen exhaust ventilation.
3. Refrigeration appliances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, dimensions, furnished accessories, and finishes for each appliance.

B. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance, from manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following:

1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RANGES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amana; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
2. BOSCH Home Appliances.
3. General Electric Company (GE).
4. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
5. LG Appliances.
6. Maytag; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
7. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore).
8. Whirlpool Corporation.

B. Electric Range: Freestanding range with one oven and complying with AHAM ER-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Frigidaire FFEF3011LW.
2. Width: 30 inches.
3. Electric Burner Elements: Four.

a. Coil Type: Manufacturer's standard.
b. Controls: Digital panel controls, located on splash panel at rear of rangetop.

4. Oven Features:

a. Operation: Baking.
b. Broiler: Located in top of oven.
c. Oven Door: Counterbalanced, removable, with observation window and full-width handle.
d. Electric Power Rating:

1) Oven: Manufacturer's standard.
2) Broiler: Manufacturer's standard.

e. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display, located on splash panel at rear of rangetop.

5. Anti-Tip Device: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Electric Power Supply: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 30 A.
7. Material: Porcelain-enameled steel with cooktop.

a. Color/Finish: White.

C. ADA Electric Range: Freestanding range with one oven and complying with AHAM ER-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Frigidaire FFEF3009PW.
2. Width: 30 inches.
3. Electric Burner Elements: Four.

a. Coil Type: Manufacturer's standard.
b. Controls: Digital panel controls, located on front.

4. Oven Features:

a. Operation: Baking.
b. Broiler: Located in top of oven.
c. Oven Door: Counterbalanced, removable, with observation window and full-width handle.
d. Electric Power Rating:

1) Oven: Manufacturer's standard.
2) Broiler: Manufacturer's standard.

e. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display, located on front.

5. Anti-Tip Device: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Electric Power Supply: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 30 A.
7. Material: Porcelain-enameled steel with cooktop.

a. Color/Finish: White.

2.2 KITCHEN EXHAUST VENTILATION

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amana; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
2. BOSCH Home Appliances.
3. Electrolux Home Products (Frigidaire).
4. General Electric Company (GE).
5. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
6. LG Appliances.
7. Maytag; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
8. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore).
9. Whirlpool Corporation.

B. Overhead Exhaust Hood:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Broan 413001.
2. Type: Wall-mounted, exhaust-hood system.
3. Dimensions:

a. Width: 30 inches.
b. Depth: 17.5 inches
c. Height: 6 inches.

4. Exhaust Fan: Two-speed fan built into hood and with manufacturer's standard capacity.

a. Venting: Nonvented, recirculating type with charcoal filter.
b. Fan Control: Hood-mounted fan switch, with separate hood-light control switch.

5. Finish: Baked enamel.

a. Color: White.

6. Features:

a. Permanent, washable aluminum mesh filter(s).
b. Built-in lighting.

2.3 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amana; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
2. BOSCH Home Appliances.
3. General Electric Company (GE).
4. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
5. LG Appliances.
6. Maytag; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
7. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore).
8. Whirlpool Corporation.

B. Refrigerator/Freezer: Two-door refrigerator/freezer with freezer on top and complying with AHAM HRF-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Frigidaire FFHT1814QW.
2. Type: Freestanding.
3. Dimensions:

a. Width: 29-5/8 inches.
b. Depth: 30-1/8 inches.
c. Height: 65-3/8 inches.

4. Storage Capacity:

a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 14.1 cu. ft..
b. Freezer Volume: 3.98 cu. ft..
c. Shelf Area: Two adjustable wire shelves, 20.5 sq. ft..

5. General Features:

a. Door Configuration: Overlay.
b. Dual refrigeration systems.
c. Separate touch-pad temperature controls for each compartment.

6. Refrigerator Features:

a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.
b. Compartment Storage: Vegetable crisper and meat compartment.
c. Door Storage: Modular compartments and gallon milk-container storage.

7. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment with door.

a. Manual defrost.

8. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product labeling program.
9. Appliance Color/Finish: White.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.

C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

C. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Utilities: See Divisions 22 and 26 for plumbing and electrical requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

C. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Manually operated light-filtering roller shades.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each colored component of each type of roller shade indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Not less than 3 inches square, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.

E. Window Treatment Schedule: For roller shades. List the room numbers indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining roller shades and finishes.
2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
3. Operating hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed installation of roller shades similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roller shade band materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Roller Shade Hardware and Chain: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.

B. Shade Cloth: Standard non-depreciating 10-year limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MechoShade by MechoShade Systems, Inc. or an approved substitute.

2.2 ROLLER SHADE TYPES

A. Roller Shade Schedule:

1. Shade Type 1: Manual operating, chain drive, light-filtering roller shades in all exterior windows of rooms and spaces shown on the Drawings and schedules.

2.3 ROLLER SHADES

A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: EcoVeil group, 1550 Series, fabricated from TPO for both core yarn and jacket, single thickness, non-raveling 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick fabric.

1. Fabric Width: As required for windows.
2. Weave: 3 percent open 2 x 2 basket weave.
3. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
4. Bottom Hem: Straight.

B. Rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade material. Provide capacity for one roller shade band per roller, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

C. Direction of Roll: Regular, from back of roller.

D. Mounting Brackets: Galvanized or zinc-plated steel.

E. Fascia: L-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; continuous panel concealing front and bottom of shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators; length as indicated on Drawings; removable design for access.

F. Top/Back Cover: L shaped; material and finish to match fascia; combining with fascia and end caps to form a six-sided headbox enclosure sized to fit shade roller and operating hardware inside.

G. Manual Shade Operation: Provide with continuous loop bead chain, clutch, and cord tensioner and bracket.

1. Position of Clutch Operator: Right side of roller, as determined by hand of user facing shade from inside, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Clutch: Capacity to lift size and weight of shade; sized to fit roller or provide adaptor.
3. Bead Chain: Nickel-plated metal.
4. Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position in ascending or descending travel.

H. Mounting: Wall type mounting on gypsum sidewalls permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging roller shade or adjacent surfaces and finishes.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Product Description: Roller shade consisting of a roller, a means of supporting the roller, a flexible sheet or band of material carried by the roller, a means of attaching the material to the roller, a bottom bar, and an operating mechanism that lifts and lowers the shade.

B. Concealed Components: Non-corrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.

1. Lifting Mechanism: With permanently lubricated moving parts.

C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Shade Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Edge of shade not more than 1/4 inch from face of jamb. Length equal to head to sill dimension of opening in which each shade is installed.

D. Installation Fasteners: Not fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal non-corrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting shades and accessories under conditions of normal use.

E. Color-Coated Finish: For metal components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Provide Shade Type 1 (light-filtering shades) in all perimeter windows, unless noted otherwise.

B. Do not provide blinds/shades for the following rooms:

1. .

END OF SECTION 122123

SECTION 123200 - MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood-faced kitchen cabinets.
2. Wood-faced vanity cabinets.
3. Plastic-laminate countertops.
4. Cultured marble countertops.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.

B. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors and interiors and sides of drawers. Bottoms of wall cabinets are defined as "semiexposed."

C. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, and ends of cabinets installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets. Tops of wall cabinets and utility cabinets are defined as "concealed."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cabinets.
2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
3. Cabinet hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For cabinets and countertops. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show materials, finishes, filler panels, hardware, edge and backsplash profiles, cutouts for plumbing fixtures, and methods of joining countertops.

C. Samples: For the following materials; in sets showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected:

1. Wood-veneered panels with transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species.
2. Solid wood with transparent finish, 50 sq. in., for each species.
3. Plastic laminate for countertops, 8 by 10 inches.
4. One unit of each type of exposed hardware.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of casework certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Cabinets: Obtain cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate size, configurations, and finish material of casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' casework of similar sizes, similar door and drawer configurations, same finish material, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Quality Standards: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the following standards:

1. Cabinets: KCMA A161.1.

a. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semiexposed location of each unit and showing compliance with the above standard.

2. Plastic-Laminate Countertops: KCMA A161.2.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install kitchen casework until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Established Dimensions: Where kitchen casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

C. Field Measurements: Where kitchen casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes if necessary.

D. Field Measurements for Countertops: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of kitchen casework.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cabinets: Armstrong Advanta Cabinets.
2. Plastic Laminate for Countertops:

    a. Formica Corp.
    b. Laminart.
    c. Nevamar Corp.
    d. Pioneer Plastics Corp.
    e. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
    f. Wilson: Ralph Wilson Plastics Co.

C. Door Style: Novara.

2.2 COLORS, TEXTURES, AND PATTERNS

A. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for these characteristics.

2.3 CABINET MATERIALS

A. Exposed Materials: Comply with the following:

1. Exposed Wood Species: As follows. Do not use two adjacent exposed faces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.

    a. Hard maple.

2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects, selected for compatible grain and color, and kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.
3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood complying with HPVA HP-1 with face veneer of species indicated, selected for compatible color and grain with Grade A faces and Grade C backs of same species as faces.

    a. Edge band exposed edges with minimum 1/8-inch- thick, solid-wood edging of same species as face veneer.

B. Semiexposed Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects and kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content. Stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood complying with HPVA HP-1 with Grade C faces stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces and Grade 3 backs of same species as faces.

C. Concealed Materials: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Wood or Plywood: Any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility. Hardwood and softwood lumber kiln dried to 7 and 10 percent moisture content, respectively.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.

1. Grade: HGS.
2. Grade for Backer Sheet: BKL.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.5 CULTURED MARBLE COUNTERTOPS

A. Cultured Marble Vanity Countertops with Integral Sink: Coated solid fabrication of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI Z124.3, Type 4, with precoated finish, and not less than 1/2 inch thick.
1. Manufacturer: Roma Marble, Inc.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 CASEWORK HARDWARE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, material, size, and finish as selected from manufacturer's standard choices.

B. Hinges: Concealed European-style hinges.

C. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.

2.7 CABINET CONSTRUCTION

A. Face Style: Flush overlay; door and drawer faces cover cabinet body members or face frames with only enough space between faces for operating clearance.

B. Face Frames: Frameless.

C. Door and Drawer Fronts: 1/2-inch- thick, veneer-faced plywood.

D. Exposed Cabinet Ends: Veneer-faced plywood.

E. Cabinet Ends: 1/2-inch- thick plywood.

F. Cabinet Tops and Bottoms: 1/2-inch- thick plywood, fully supported by and secured in rabbets in end panels, front frame, and back rail.

G. Back, Top, and Bottom Rails: 3/4-by-2-1/2-inch solid wood, interlocking with end panels and rabbeted to receive top and bottom panels. Back rails secured under pressure with glue and with mechanical fasteners.

H. Wall-Hung Unit Back Panels: 3/16-inch- thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

I. Base Unit Back Panels: 3/16-inch- thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

J. Front Frame Drawer Rails: 3/4-by-1-1/4-inch solid wood mortised and fastened into face frame.

K. Drawers: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or with glued dovetail joints.
2. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
3. Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: 1/2-inch- thick solid wood.
4. Bottoms: 1/4-inch- thick plywood.

L. Shelves: 3/4-inch- thick plywood.

M. Joinery: Rabbet backs flush into end panels and secure with concealed mechanical fasteners. Connect tops and bottoms of wall cabinets and bottoms and stretchers of base cabinets to ends and dividers with mechanical fasteners. Rabbet tops, bottoms, and backs into end panels.

N. Factory Finishing: To greatest extent possible, finish casework at factory. Defer only final touchup until after installation.

2.8 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front, cove (intersection of top with backsplash), backsplash, and end-splash style:

1. Front: Rolled.
2. Cove: Cove molding (one-piece postformed laminate supported at junction of top and backsplash by wood cove molding).
3. Backsplash: Curved or waterfall shape with scribe.

B. Plastic-Laminate Substrate: Particleboard not less than 3/4 inch thick.

1. For countertops at sinks and lavatories, use phenolic-resin particleboard or exterior-grade plywood.

2. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of particleboard laminated to top.

C. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet on underside of countertop substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install casework with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match casework face.

B. Install casework without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are aligned. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.

C. Install casework and countertop level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.

D. Fasten cabinets to adjacent units and to backing.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not less than 24 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not less than 24 inches o.c., with toggle bolts through metal backing behind gypsum board.

E. Fasten plastic-laminate countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Form seams using splines to align adjacent surfaces, and secure with glue and concealed clamping devices designed for this purpose.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Clean casework on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123200

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Resilient entrance mats.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions, construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of floor mat.

B. Samples for Selection: For each type of floor mat and frame indicated.

C. Maintenance Data: For cleaning and maintaining floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain floor mats and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Accessibility Requirements: In addition to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, provide installed floor mats that comply with Section 4.5 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carpet-Type Mats:

a. Mats Incorporated; 3M™ Nomad™ Medium Traffic Matting 6050.

2.2 RESILIENT ENTRANCE MATS

A. Loop Filament Mats: Loop filament vinyl material 1/2 inch thick, with vinyl foam sheet backing and with built-in chemical agents to reduce fungus and mildew.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
2. Mat Size: As indicated.

B. Graphics: Custom inlaid or woven-in graphic logo, as indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Defer installation of floor mats until Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124813

SECTION 142100 - ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electric traction passenger elevators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary use of elevators for construction purposes.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in masonry and for grouting elevator entrance frames installed in masonry walls.
4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
    a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
    b. Hoist beams.
    c. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
    d. Pit ladders.
5. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for sump pumps, sumps, and sump covers in elevator pits.
6. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for telephone service for elevators.
7. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for smoke detectors in elevator lobbies to initiate emergency recall operation and heat detectors in shafts and machine rooms to disconnect power from elevator equipment before sprinkler activation and for connection to elevator controllers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.

B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures, hoistway entrances, and operation, control, and signal systems.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of equipment.
2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station.
3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes; 3-inch-square Samples of sheet materials; and 4-inch lengths of running trim members.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For elevator equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard one-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

D. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner with terms, conditions, and obligations as set forth in, and in same form as, "Draft of Elevator Maintenance Agreement" at end of this Section, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components, and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to electric traction elevators including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Otis Elevator Co.; Gen2.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and shall comply with elevator safety requirements for seismic risk Zone 2 or greater in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

2.3 ELEVATORS

A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard gearless machine-room less elevator system where all components fit inside the hoistway. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturer's standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.

B. Elevator Description:

1. Machine Location: Inside the hoistway at the top of the hoistway.
2. Machine Type: Gearless traction.
3. Rated Load: 2500 lb.
4. Freight Loading Class for Service Elevator(s): Class A.
5. Rated Speed: 200 fpm.
6. Operation System: Selective-collective automatic operation.
7. Auxiliary Operations:

    a. Battery-powered lowering.

8. Dual Car-Control Stations: Provide two car-control stations; equip only one with required keyswitches if any.
9. Car Enclosures:

    a. Platform Size: 6’-6 ¾” W x 4’-11 1/8” D.
    b. Inside Width: 77-9/16 inches from side wall to side wall.
    c. Inside Depth: 51-9/16 inches from back wall to front wall (return panels).
    d. Inside Height: 93 inches to underside of ceiling.
    e. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    f. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.

g. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic laminate.
h. Reveals: Enameled steel.
i. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
j. Door Sills: Aluminum, mill finish.
k. Ceiling: Luminous ceiling.
l. Handrails: 1/2 by 2 inches rectangular satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides and rear of car.
m. Floor: Manufacturer's standard carpet.
n. Floor prepared to receive carpet (specified in Section 096816 "Sheet Carpeting").
o. Floor prepared to receive resilient flooring (specified in Section 096500 "Resilient Flooring").
p. Floor recessed and prepared to receive [**dimension stone tile (specified in Section 093033 "Stone Tiling")**] [**ceramic tile (specified in Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling")**].
q. Floor Thickness, Including Setting Materials: <**Insert thickness**> above plywood subfloor.

10. Hoistway Entrances:

a. Width: 48 inches.
b. Height: 84 inches.
c. Type: Two-speed side sliding.
d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
e. Doors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
f. Sills: Aluminum, mill finish.

11. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
12. Additional Requirements:

a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
b. Provide hooks for protective pads and one complete set of full-height protective pads.

2.4 TRACTION SYSTEMS

A. Elevator Machines: Variable-voltage, variable-frequency, ac-type hoisting machines and solid-state power converters.

1. Provide regenerative system.
2. Limit total harmonic distortion of regenerated power to 5 percent per IEEE 519.
3. Provide means for absorbing regenerated power when elevator system is operating on standby power.
4. Provide line filters or chokes to prevent electrical peaks or spikes from feeding back into building power system.

B. Fluid for Hydraulic Buffers: If using hydraulic buffers, use only fire-resistant fluid.

C. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.

D. Machine Beams: Provide framing to support elevator hoisting machine and deflector sheaves from the building structure. Comply with Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for materials and fabrication.

E. Car Frame and Platform: Bolted- or welded-steel units.

F. Guides: Polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides. Provide guides at top and bottom of car and counterweight frames.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation systems as required to provide type of operation indicated.

B. Auxiliary Operations: In addition to primary operation system features, provide the following operational features for elevators where indicated:

1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering: If power fails and car is at a floor, it remains at that floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. If car is between floors, it is lowered to the next floor below, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.

2.6 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. General: Provide steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable wall panels, with car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.

1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Subfloor: Exterior, underlayment grade plywood, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.

2. Floor Finish: [**Specified in** <**Insert Section number**>-<**Insert Section title**>] [**Elevator manufacturer's standard level-loop nylon carpet; color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**].
3. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to manufacturer's standard core with manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from elevator manufacturer's full range.
4. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
5. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
6. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
8. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
9. Luminous Ceiling: Fluorescent light fixtures and ceiling panels of translucent acrylic or other permanent rigid plastic.
10. Handrails: Manufacturer's standard handrails, of shape, metal, and finish indicated.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.

1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.

B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door and frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet.
2. Star of Life Symbol: Identify emergency elevators with star of life symbol, not less than 3 inches high, on both inside surfaces of hoistway door frames.
3. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
4. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
5. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
6. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements with LEDs.

B. General: Provide signal equipment designed for destination-based system. Fabricate lighted elements with LEDs.

C. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Swing-Return Car-Control Stations: Provide car-control stations mounted on rear of hinged return panel adjacent to car door and with buttons, switches, controls, and indicator lights projecting through return panel but substantially flush with face of return panel.

1. Mark buttons and switches for function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

F. Firefighters' Two-Way Telephone Communication Service: Provide flush-mounted cabinet in each car and required conductors in traveling cable for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service specified in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System."

G. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

H. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units.
2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating direction of travel or destination as required by system. Provide a signaling system to verify floor selection, where destination registration is required, and to direct passengers to appropriate car.

    a. Provide a means for passengers to indicate that they have disabilities so control system can allow extra room in assigned car.
    b. Provide for connecting units that require destination registration to building security access system so a card reader can be used to register calls.

I. Provide telephone jack in each unit for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service specified in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System."

1. Possibly insert a provision for either an "In Use" signal or a digital display of car position for single elevators.

J. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; but provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:

1. Manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units, for mounting above entrance frames.

K. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return level with doors open. Provide standby power elevator selector switch(es), as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

L. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

A. General: Provide the following materials for exposed parts of elevator car enclosures, car doors, hoistway entrance doors and frames, and signal equipment as indicated.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

E. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

F. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.

G. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

H. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Examine hoistways, hoistway openings, pits, and machine rooms as constructed; verify critical dimensions; and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.

C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.

D. Lubricate operating parts of systems, including ropes, as recommended by manufacturers.

E. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

F. Leveling Tolerance: 1/8 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.

G. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

H. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. For groups of elevators, locate hall push-button stations between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
2. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
3. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: Not allowed.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate elevator.

B. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 142100

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

F. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

G. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
2. Check valves.
3. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
4. NRS gate valves.
5. Indicator posts.
6. Trim and drain valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:

1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.

a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.

1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.

2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.

a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.

B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:

1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:

a. Indicator posts.
b. Valves.

1) Gate valves.
2) Check valves.

a) Single check valves.

3) Miscellaneous valves.

C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

D. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.

G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.

H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

I. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated and EPDM or SBR coated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug or wafer.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psiga.
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel with elastomeric seal.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.4 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Grooved.

2.5 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Grooved.

2.6 INDICATOR POSTS

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 789 and FM Global standard for indicator posts.
2. Type: Wall.
3. Base Barrel Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Extension Barrel: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
6. Operation: Wrench.

2.7 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Angle Valves:

1. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig .
b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are

installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.

I. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inchn> thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number,

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

D. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

E. Piping: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

F. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Manual control stations.
6. Pressure gages.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which items of other systems and equipment are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13.
2. NFPA 13R.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:

a. Date: 04/02/2007.
b. Time: Unknown
c. Performed by: Portland Water District.
d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R: Not measured.
e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F: POD-HYD00314.
f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: Not measured.
g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: 2704 GPM.
h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 103 PSIG.

2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
1) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
2) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
3) General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

4) Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
5) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
6) Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Residential (Dwelling) Occupancy: 0.05 gpm over 400-sq. ft. area.
b. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
d. .

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

a. Residential Areas: 400 sq. ft..
b. Office Spaces: 120 sq. ft..
c. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
e. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
f. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Galvanized- and Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.

D. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.

a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
2. Galvanized Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 442/F 442M and UL 1821, SDR 13.5, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, with plain ends. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER PIPE" markings.

B. CPVC Fittings: UL listed or FM Global approved, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F , socket type. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER FITTING" markings.

1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/2: ASTM F 438 and UL 1821, Schedule 40, socket type.
2. NPS 2 to NPS 3: ASTM F 439 and UL 1821, Schedule 80, socket type.
3. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC, one piece, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
4. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Unions: CPVC, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
5. Flanges: CPVC, one or two pieces.

C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493 solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer, and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.

1. Use solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 650 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.

B. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.

C. Covers: Extruded-PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Specialty Valves Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Alarm Valves:
1. Standard: UL 193.
2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
4. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:
1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.

C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Residential Applications: UL 1625.
4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated bronze and painted.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.

B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig) minimum.

D. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for exterior piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

N. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping.

O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

K. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

M. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

N. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

O. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. CPVC pipe, Schedule 40 CPVC fittings, and solvent-cemented joints may be used for light-hazard and residential occupancies.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard weight, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

3. Standard weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Standard weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Standard weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

F. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Standard weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.
5. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. **Metraflex – Metraseal or approved equal.**

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Glass reinforced plastic.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. It is the sole responsibility of the plumbing contractor to ensure that piping penetrations maintain an air leakage of no greater than 2.0 ACH50 between units and no greater than 0.37 ACH50 at penetrations through exterior walls and/or the roof.

B. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

C. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

D. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

E. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
    a. Space between sleeves and pipes shall be sealed to make smoke and water tight with 3M Brand Fire Barrier Caulk CP 25WB or equal.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

    a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

    a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Interior Partitions:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Dial-type thermometers
2. Dial-type pressure gages.
3. Gage attachments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers:

1. **Trerice – Direct Mounted Dial Thermometer**
2. Case: Cast aluminum 4-1/2 inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Pressure Gauges:
1. Trerice – 600CB Contractor Gauge
2. Case: Cast aluminum 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Window: Glass.

2.3 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Valves: Brass ball, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

B. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

C. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
   2. Outlet of main thermostatic mixing valve.

D. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Building water service entrance into building.
   2. Inlet and outlet of pressure-reducing valve.

E. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

F. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

G. Install isolation valves at root connection for all pressure gages.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

   1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

   1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
   2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
   4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

   1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.

2. Extended operating handles of non-thermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and bronze or brass trim.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze swing check valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Description:
   a. **Apollo – 164 Series Swing Check Valve or approved equal.**
   b. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
   c. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   d. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   e. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   f. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
   g. Disc: Bronze or PTFE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

   a. NPS 3 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Threaded.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves, Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc with soldered or threaded end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Iron gate valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

   1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

   1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
   2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
   3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
   5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:
   1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

3.4 DOMESTIC COLD-WATER ENTRY ISOLATION VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, Class 125, OS&Y with flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.15

SECTION 220533 – ALTERNATE: HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Heat Trace for the Domestic Hot Water (DHW) piping is a Bid-Alternate.

B. Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for freeze prevention, domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance, and snow and ice melting on roofs and in gutters and downspouts with the following electric heating cables:

1. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. **Pentair – Raychem HWAT R2**

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, non-heating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.

F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.

G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. Electrical Characteristics for 250 foot Single-Circuit Connection:
      a. Volts: 208.
      b. Phase: 1.
      c. Hertz: 60.
      d. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: 15A.

   2. Electrical Characteristics for 500 foot Single-Circuit Connection:
      a. Volts: 208.
      b. Phase: 1.
      c. Hertz: 60.
      d. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: 30A.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Programmable Timer for Domestic Hot-Water-Temperature Maintenance:
   1. **Pentair – HWAT ECO Controller**
   2. Microprocessor based.
   3. Minimum of four separate schedules.
   4. Minimum 24-hour battery carryover.
   5. On-off-auto switch.
   6. 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: Refer to Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of electric heating cable for the applications described:
1. Temperature Maintenance for Domestic Hot Water: Self-regulating, parallel-resistance heating cable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Temperature Maintenance for Domestic Hot Water:
1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
2. Install insulation over piping with electric heating cables according to Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
3. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
E. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 220533

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: E.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.

    a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.481.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.179.
5. Seismic Design Category: C
    a. No seismic restraints required for plumbing systems and components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps.

END OF SECTION 220548

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Background Color: White.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping

   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: Safety yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic hot and cold-water piping.
2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
3. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket and underlying insulation material.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F .
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

   1. Width: 2 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6 mils .
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Width: 2 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 5 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

   1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. On cold services and/or where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

Q. Install galvanized steel pipe saddles or calcium silicate inserts at pipe hangers to avoid crushing insulation material.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement

applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch , and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot, Cold and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric:

a. Pipe < 1-1/2 NPS: 1 inch thick.
b. Pipe 1-1/2 NPS or larger: 1.5 inches thick

2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I
a. Pipe < 1-1/2 NPS: 1 inch thick.
b. Pipe 1-1/2 NPS or larger: 1.5 inches thick

B. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.

3.9 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

C. Jacketing is not required for flexible elastomeric insulation.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.

4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.

B. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal-insert type with copper or stainless-steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.

C. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. It is the sole responsibility of the plumbing contractor to ensure that piping penetrations maintain an air leakage of no greater than 2.0 ACH50 between units and no greater than 0.37 ACH50 at penetrations through exterior walls, the slab, and/or the roof.

C. Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Specification 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.

D. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

U. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

I. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.

J. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or unions.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
7. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

H. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

    a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

        1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
        2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

    c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
    d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

    a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
    d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
    e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
    f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller , shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard or soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. PEX tube, NPS 3/4 and smaller; fittings for PEX tube; and crimped joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sump pump check valve.
2. Water pressure-reducing valve.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Hot Water Demand-Based Recirculation System
11. ALTERNATE: Hot Water Heat Trace Cable System
12. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SUMP PUMP CHECK VALVE

A. CV-1
1. **Zoeller – Full-Flow Unicheck Valve or approved equal.**
2. Pressure Rating: 50 psig.
3. Size: 1-1/2” NPT.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Installation: Vertical or horizontal.

2.4 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVE

A. PRV-1:
1. **Watts – Series 2300 Lead Free Direct Operated Water Pressure Reducing Valve or approved equal.**
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size: 3 NPS.
5. Design Flow Rate: 135 gpm.
6. Design Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 80 psig.
8. Body: Cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
9. End Connections: Flanged.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. BV-1 :

1. Flow Design Incorporated – AC/ACM Series or approved equal.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Inlet Pressure Range: 5 – 60 psig
4. Flow Rate: 1.0 GPM
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. Body: Brass.
7. End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. MV-1:

1. Watts – Series LFMMV Lead Free Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2. Standard: ASSE 1016 or ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Lead-free cast copper alloy.
6. Connections: Threaded or union inlets and outlet.

7. Accessories: Integral check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate:
   a. Public lavatories: 0.5 GPM.
   b. Residential Kitchen Sinks: 2.0 GPM
   c. Residential Lavatories: 1.0
10. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. MV-2 Eletronic Tempering Valve

1. Heat Timer Corporation - ETV Plus
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Size: 2 inch.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
5. Type: Exposed-mounted, electronically controlled, water mixing valve.
6. Material: Stainless steel.
7. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
8. Accessories: Controller, isolation valves on all inlets and outlets.
9. Tempered-Water Setting: 120 deg F.
10. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 80 gpm.
11. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: 3 psig.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. **Watts – Series 77F-DI-FDA-125 Wye Pattern Strainer**
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated.
4. Size: 3”
5. End Connections: Flanged.
6. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
7. Perforation Size: 1/16”.
8. Drain: Blowoff connection with closure plug.

2.8 INTERIOR HOSE BIBBS

A. P-10:
1. **Zurn – Z1341-BFP Wall Faucet or approved equal.**
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded .
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 with backflow preventer.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.

9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Polished bronze.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Polished bronze.
11. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

2.9 EXTERIOR WALL HYDRANTS

A. P-15:
1. **Zurn - Z-1321C Ecolotrol or approved equal.**
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished bronze.
12. Operating Keys: One with each wall hydrant.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. WHA-1, 2, 3, and 4:

1. Zurn – Z1700 Shoktrol Water Hammer Arrestor or approved equal.
   a. WHA-1: Z1700 #200
   b. WHA-2: Z1700 #300
   c. WHA-3: Z1700 #400
   d. WHA-4: Z1700 #500
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 HOT WATER RECIRCULATION SYSTEM

A. HWRC-1
1. **Enovative – AutoHot System**
   a. Standard: IAPMO PS115-2007 Hot Water On-Demand, UL Certified
   b. Power: 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 15A
   c. Pump Relay: 16A
   d. Temperature Sensor: 10K Thermistor, copper tip surface mount.

2.13 ALTERNATE HOT WATER HEATING CABLE SYSTEM

A. **ALTERNATE: Pentair Raychem HWAT-R2 System**
1. See “Specification 22 05 33 - Heat Trace for Plumbing Piping”.

2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. **Precision Plumbing Products – Prime Rite PR-500**
   a. Use **PPP DU-4** unit to serve two floor drains with one trap primer.
   b. Install isolation valve upstream of trap primer for servicing.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Brass.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded or union.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.

F. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker double-check, backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
   2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

   1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
   2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
   3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
      b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
      c. Sleeve Materials:
         1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
         2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
         3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
   4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
      b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. It is the sole responsibility of the plumbing contractor to ensure that piping penetrations maintain an air leakage of no greater than 2.0 ACH50 between units and no greater than 0.37 ACH50 at penetrations through exterior walls, the slab, and/or the roof.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

K. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

L. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

M. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with best practices and manufacturers requirements.

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 60 incheswith 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches .

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, soil and waste stacks shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping, except stacks, shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
   1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
   2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   3. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
   4. Closure: Raised-head cast-iron plug.
   5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Floor Cleanouts:

   1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanouts.
   2. Size: Same as connected branch.
   3. Type: Adjustable housing.
   4. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
   5. Clamping Device: Required.
   6. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
   7. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
   8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
   9. Frame and Cover Shape: Square.
   10. Top-Loading Classification: Light Duty.
   11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

12. Riser: ASTM A 74, [Extra-Heavy] [Service] class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head cast-iron plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Square, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Funnel Floor Drains:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6..
2. Pattern: Funnel floor drain.
3. Body Material: Gray iron.
4. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Anchor Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
9. Funnel: Required.
10. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
11. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6.
2. Pattern: Floor.
3. Body Material: Gray iron.
4. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Anchor Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze
9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished bronze.
10. Top Shape: Round.
11. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 7” adjustable raised flange.
12. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
13. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
14. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
3. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

F. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

G. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

H. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
   b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   c. Sleeve Materials:

      1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

I. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping:Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with best practices of plumbing industry

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
5. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

END OF SECTION 221413

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bi-Functional Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Flashing materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Bi-Functional roof drain:
1. Froet Industries: 100-C3-OFS with overflow strainer.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body: Bi-functional. Powder coated, ASTM A48, Class 25 cast iron body with anchor flange and fully cast sump which includes the outlets within the casting. Smooth sump walls. Bolt holes drilled and tapped to 1.5” depth. Designed with separate strainers for both the primary and secondary drains.
4. Dome Material: Cast iron.
5. Pipe Size: 3-inches.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanouts.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Type: Adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.

5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
7. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Square.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Light Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug: Countersunk or raised head, brass.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head cast-iron plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Square, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

F. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

G. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

B. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

C. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

D. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submersible sump pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:

1. Liberty – ELV 280 or approved equal.
2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
5. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
6. Seal: Mechanical.

7. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.

    a. Motor Housing Fluid: Oil.

8. Controls:
    a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X wall-mounted.
    b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and electric cables.
    c. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float, mercury-float, or pressure switch matching control and electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

9. Control-Interface Features:

    a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.

2.2 SUMP PUMP CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Unit Capacity: 25 gpm.

B. Number of Pumps: One.

C. Each Pump:

1. Capacity: 25 gpm.
2. Total Dynamic Head: 25 feet.
3. Discharge Size: 1-1/2 NPS.
4. Electrical Characteristics:
    a. Motor Horsepower: ½ HP.
    b. Volts: 120.
    c. Phases: Single.
    d. Hertz: 60.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standard: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

END OF SECTION 221429

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, atmospheric, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

B. Product certificates.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Two year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Atmospheric, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. **HTP – Phoenix PH199-119 Gas Water Heater or approved equal.**
2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.

b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

c. Lining: Stainless steel complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.

b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.

c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.

d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.

e. Burner: For use with atmospheric, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.

f. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 199, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.

g. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

h. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

i. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

B. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

C. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

D. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

E. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

G. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

H. Provide concentric vent kit in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements.

I. Provide condensate neutralizer kit in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters and storage tanks to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. It is the sole responsibility of the plumbing contractor to ensure that piping and venting penetrations maintain an air leakage of no greater than 2.0 ACH50 between units and no greater than 0.37 ACH50 at penetrations through exterior walls, the slab, and/or the roof.

B. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base.
   1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
   2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
   3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   7. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

C. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

I. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224100 - RESIDENTIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bathtubs.
2. Faucets.
3. Lavatories.
4. Showers.
5. Kitchen sinks.
6. Water closets.
7. Toilet seats.
8. Supply fittings.
9. Waste fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted plumbing fixtures.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BATHTUBS AND SHOWERS

A. P-13 Bathtub (Left/Right)
1. **American Standard – Princeton Recess Bath with Integral Overflow**
   a. Standard: ANSI Z124.1.2 for FRP and PMMA bathtubs.
   b. Bathing Surface: Slip resistant according to ASTM F-462.
   c. Size: 60 by 30 inches with front apron.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Drain Location: Left or Right end, see Plumbing Drawings
   f. Drain: NPS 1-1/2; chrome-plated-brass, pop-up waste and overflow.
2. Supply Fittings: Included in faucet.

3. Waste Fittings:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2.
   b. Drain: Stainless steel or chrome-plated brass, removable strainer.
   c. Overflow: Chrome-plated-brass escutcheon with toggle drain-plug device.
   d. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 cast-brass overflow, P-trap, and waste.
   e. Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC, NPS 1-1/2 P-trap and waste.

B. P-3 Barrier Free Shower
   1. **American Standard – Redi Trench Shower Base with Back Drain**
      a. Size: 60x32x2 inches.
      b. Color: White.
      c. Drain Location: Center, rear, molded linear trench drain with designer drain cover.
      d. Drain: NPS 2, PVC.

2.2 SHOWER/BATHTUB FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. P-13 Faucets
   1. American Standard – Portsmouth Pressure Balance Bath/Shower Fitting with FloWise Showerhead
   2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
   3. Faucet:
      a. Body Material: Solid brass.
      b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.0 GPM unless otherwise indicated.
      d. Mounting: Exposed.
      e. Operation: Single handle, twist or rotate control, with hot- and cold-water indicators.
      f. Anti-scald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
      g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
      h. Diverter: In-tub filler spout.
      i. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.

   4. Shower Head:

      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
      b. Type: Include wall-mounting device and diverter valve.
      c. Backflow-Prevention Device: ASSE 1014.
      d. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
      e. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
      f. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
      g. Shower-Arm, Flow-Control Fitting: 2.0 GPM maximum.

   5. Bathtub Filler Spout: Chrome-plated brass.

C. P-3 Faucets for Non-ADA Apartments

1. **American Standard – Portsmouth Pressure Balance Shower Fitting with FloWise Showerhead**
2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
3. Faucet:
   a. Body Material: Solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.0 GPM unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Mounting: Exposed.
   e. Operation: Single handle, twist or rotate control, with hot- and cold-water indicators.
   f. Anti-scald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
   g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
   h. Diverter: In-tub filler spout.
   i. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
4. Shower Head:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Backflow-Prevention Device: ASSE 1014.
   c. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   d. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
   e. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
   f. Shower-Arm, Flow-Control Fitting: 2.0 GPM maximum.

D. P-3 Faucets for ADAAG Apartments

1. **American Standard – Portsmouth Pressure Balance Shower Fitting with FloWise Showerhead**
2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
3. Faucet:
   a. Body Material: Solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.0 GPM unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Mounting: Exposed.
   e. Operation: Single handle, twist or rotate control, with hot- and cold-water indicators.
   f. Anti-scald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
   g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
   h. Diverter: In-tub filler spout.
   i. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
4. Shower Head: Hand Shower
   a. **American Standard – Colony Trim Kit**
   b. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   c. Type: Hand shower. Include wall-mounting device, slide bar, and diverter valve.
   d. Backflow-Prevention Device: ASSE 1014.
   e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   f. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.

g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
h. Shower-Arm, Flow-Control Fitting: 2.0 GPM maximum.

2.3 LAVATORIES

A. P-2 Lavatories: ADA Compliant Vanity Top Lavatory.
1. Fixture:
a. **American Standard – Portsmouth Vanity Top**
b. Standard: ASME A112.19.9M for Non-Vitreous Ceramic Fixtures
c. Type: One piece design with 1" backsplash and safety overflow.
d. Rectangular Nominal Size: 30 by 22 inches.
e. Bowl size: Oval, 16 by 13 inches, 6-1/2 inches deep.
f. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
g. Faucet-Hole Location: Rim.
h. Color:White.
2. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
3. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.

2.4 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. P-2 Lavatory Faucets: Single-control mixing valve.
1. **American Standard – Reliant 3 Lavatory Faucet**
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Body Material: General-duty, solid brass.
5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
6. Centers: 4 inches.
7. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
8. Valve Handle(s): Lever.
9. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8.
10. Spout: Rigid.
11. Spout Outlet: PCA Spray, 0.5 GPM.
12. Operation: Manual.
13. Drain: Grid, NPS 1-1/4 inch tailpiece.

2.5 KITCHEN SINKS

A. P-4 Kitchen Sinks: Single-bowl, drop-in, stainless steel.
1. American Standard – Prevoir 15SB
a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless-steel kitchen sinks.
b. Metal Thickness: 20-gauge minimum.
c. Bowl:
1) Dimensions: 23 x 17 x 9.
2) Single Hole Drilling

3) Drain: Grid.
a) Location: Near back of bowl.
2. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
3. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article..
a. Disposer: Not required.
b. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fitting: Not required.

B. P-7 Kitchenette Sinks: Double-bowl, counter mounted, stainless steel.
1. <u>American Standard – 14SB.191700.073</u>
a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless-steel kitchen sinks.
b. Metal Thickness: 20-gauge.
c. Nominal dimensions: 33 x 22 x 6 inches.
d. Bowls:
1) Dimensions: 15 x 17 x 9 inches.
2) Drain: 3-1/2 inch crumb cup.
a) Location: Near back of bowl.
2. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
3. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article..
a. Disposer: Not required.
b. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fitting: Not required.

2.6 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. P-4/P-7 Sink Faucets: Solid brass, kitchen sink.

1. **<u>American Standard – Portsmouth Single Control Pull-Down Kitchen Faucet</u>**
2. General-Duty, Solid-Brass Faucets ADA compliant.
3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Kitchen Sink Option: Separate hand spray complying with ASSE 1025.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 G unless otherwise indicated.
8. Mixing Valve: Single control.
9. Centers: Single hole.
10. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
11. Handle(s): Lever.
12. Spout Type: Swivel gooseneck.
13. Spout Outlet: Pull-down, high arc.
14. Drain: Lift and turn.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

A. P-1 Water Closets: Floor mounted, floor outlet, close coupled (gravity tank), vitreous china.

1. Bowl:
   a. **American Standard – Champion Pro Right Height Elongated Toilet**
   b. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, ASME A112.19.5, and ASSE 1037.
   c. Bowl Type: Siphon jet.
   d. Height: Handicapped/elderly.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Water Consumption: Water saving.
   g. Color: White.
2. Supply Fittings:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
   c. Stop: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
      1) Operation: Wheel handle.
   d. Riser:
      1) Size: NPS 1/2.
      2) Material: ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel flexible hose riser.

2.8 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:
1. **American Standard – Champion Slow-Close Elongated Seat with Cover**
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Residential.
5. Shape: Elongated rim.
6. Configuration: Closed front with cover.
7. Size: Elongated.
8. Hinge Type: Slow-close.
9. Seat Cover: Required.
10. Color: White.

2.9 WASHING MACHINES

A. Washing machine to be provided by Others.
1. Provide each washing machine with:
   a. Oatey Reversible Metal WMOB with 2” sanitary drain connection.
   b. Oatey WMOB Hammer Valve, ¼ Turn Copper, Blue.
   c. Oatey WMOB Hammer Valve, ¼ Turn Copper, Red.
   d. Two ¾” Sioux Chief water-hammer arrestors or approved equal.
   e. Two braided stainless steel washing machine hoses with EPDM seals, 90 degree elbow on one end. ¾”, 5 feet long.

2.10 CLOTHES DRYERS

A. Clothes Dryer to be provided by Others.

1. Provide gas shut-off and flexible connector at each location.

2.11 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Lavatory and Kitchen Sink Supply Fittings:

1. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
2. Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
   a. Operation: Wheel handle.

3. Risers:
   a. Size: NPS 3/8 lavatories.
   b. Size: NPS 1/2 for kitchen sinks.
   c. Material: ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel flexible hose riser.

2.12 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset tailpiece for accessible lavatories.

C. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset tailpiece for accessible kitchen sinks.

D. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 straight tailpiece for standard kitchen sinks.

E. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 for lavatories.
2. Size: NPS 1-1/2 for kitchen sinks.
3. Material: ASTM F 409 PVC two-piece trap and waste to wall and wall flange.

2.13 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install floor-mounted water closets on closet flange attachments to drainage piping.

C. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

D. Install pedestal lavatories on pedestals and secured to wood blocking in wall.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

G. Install toilet seats on water closets.

H. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

I. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

J. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes unless otherwise indicated.

K. Set bathtub and shower receptors in leveling bed of cement grout.

L. File rough fiberglass at base of tub, tub overflow, and tub fixtures to create a smooth substrate to receive sealant.

M. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories and sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

N. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

O. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories and sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224100

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. P-14 Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud, ADA Compliant.

1. Bowl:
   a. **American Standard – Madera FloWise**
   b. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
   c. Material: Vitreous china.
   d. Type: Siphon jet.
   e. Style: Flushometer valve.
   f. Height: Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
   g. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   h. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
   i. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
   j. Color: White.

2. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045 or ASME A112.4.3.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. **American Standard – Manual Flush Valve for Madera FloWise**
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:
1. **American Standard – Heavy Duty, Open Front, Less Cover**
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Non-corroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Faucets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. P-6 Lavatory: Wheelchair, vitreous china, wall mounted.

1. <u>American Standard</u> – Comrade Wall-Hung Lavatory

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: Wheelchair.
c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20” x 18”.
d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
f. Color: White.

g. Mounting: Wall hung.

2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. P-6 Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, two-handle mixing], commercial, solid-brass valve.
1. **American Standard – Monterrey Two-Handle Centerset Lavatory Faucet**
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. Body Type: Centerset.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
6. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
7. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
8. Valve Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
9. Spout: Rigid type.
10. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
11. Operation: Non-compression, manual.
12. Drain: Grid strainer.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4 .
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories and counters and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 100 M PH.
2. Building Classification Category: II.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: E.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.

    a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.481.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.179.
5. Seismic Design Category: C
    a. No seismic restraints required for mechanical systems and components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Duct labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch .

E. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

F. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For ventilation fresh air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For split-system air handling unit supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-air and return-air ducts.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.
b. Variable-air-volume systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
1. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine terminal units and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
c. Clean filters are installed.
d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
e. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
g. Ceilings are installed.
h. Windows and doors are installed.
i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111 and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

G. Check for airflow blockages.

H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and exhaust-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

4. Obtain approval from commissioning authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.7 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.

2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.

f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
g. Exhaust airflow in cfm.

F. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For duct coils include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in kW.
e. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
f. Rated amperage.
g. Airflow rate in cfm.
h. Face area in sq. ft..
i. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in kW.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

G. Fan Test Reports: For exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.

c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft. .
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.

g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.8 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of commissioning authority.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. Duct wrap insulation materials shall meet the requirements of one or more of the following specifications as applicable to the specific product or end use:

1. American Society for Testing of Materials (ASTM):
   a. ASTM C1136, Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
      ASTM C1290, Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts.ASTM C1338, Test Method for Determining Fungi resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings.ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. ASTM E2336 Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure SystemsUnderwriters Laboratories (UL)
   a. UL 723, Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. NFPA 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
   b. NFPA 90B, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
   c. UL 1978 Standard for Grease Ducts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations, including installation instructions, for each type of product indicated.

1. For sealants, submit documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals: Submit manufacturer’s sustainable design certifications as specified.

1.3 Delivery and Storage of Materials

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original packaging.

B. Storage: Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Store in a dry indoors location. Protect insulation materials from moisture and soiling.

C. Do not install insulation that has been damaged or wet. Remove it from jobsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC DUCT INSULATION

A. General:
   1. Duct Wrap: Rigid, resin bonded fibrous glass blanket with a damage-resistant, flame retardant, reinforced aluminum foil (FRK) facing.

B. Duct Wrap Insulation: ASTM C1290, Type III, to maximum service temperature of 250°F (121°C), and ASTM C1136, Type II, facing material. Provide the following:

   1. Acceptable Product: Owens Corning™ SoftR® Duct Wrap FRK or equivalent.
      a. Type 100: 1.0 lb./cu.ft. (16 kg/m3) density: 2 in thick
      b. Type 150: 1.5 lb./cu.ft. (24 kg/m3) density: 2 in thick
   2. The duct wrap insulation shall consist of a blanket of glass fibers factory-laminated to a foil reinforced kraft (FRK) or white poly scrim kraft (PSK) vapor retarder facing with a 2 in (min.) stapling and taping flange on one edge.
   3. .

2.2 COMMERCIAL DRYER EXHAUST DUCT INSULATION

A. General:
   1. Duct Wrap Insulation: ASTM E2336 and UL 1978 for zero clearance to combustibles, rated for 1 and 2 hr fire rating, 1-1/2” thick, 6 pcf density
   2. Acceptable Product: Fast Wrap XL, UniFrax Fyrewrap DPS

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessories: Provide accessories per duct insulation system manufacturer’s recommendations, including the following:

   1. Pressure sensitive tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that materials and accessories can be installed in accordance with Contract Documents and material manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Verify, by inspecting product labeling, submittal data, and/or certifications which may accompany the shipments, that materials and accessories to be installed on the project comply with applicable specifications and standards and meet specified thermal and physical properties.

C. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin.

3.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Insulation contractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include, but not be limited to, disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard hats, and eye protection.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry. Ensure that air ducts are tightly sealed at joints and seams.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Completely cover duct designated to receive duct wrap.

B. To ensure installed thermal performance, duct wrap insulation shall be cut to “stretch-out” dimensions as shown in Table 2 below.

C. Remove a 2 in piece of insulation from the facing at the end of the piece of duct wrap to form an overlapping stapling and taping flap.

D. Install duct wrap insulation with facing outside so that the tape flap overlaps the insulation and facing at the other end of the piece of duct wrap. Tightly butt adjacent sections of duct wrap insulation with the 2 in stapling and taping flap overlapping. If ducts are rectangular or square, install so insulation is not excessively compressed at corners. Staple seams approximately 6 in on center with 1/2 in (min.) steel outward clinching staples.

E. Seal seams and joints with pressure-sensitive tape matching the insulation facing (either plain foil or FRK backing stock). Tightly butt adjacent sections of duct wrap with the 2 in tape flap overlapping.

1. Do not use cloth duct tape of any color or finish, using reclaimed rubber adhesives on duct wrap insulation.
2. Do not use adhesive to prevent insulation sagging.

F. Where a vapor retarder is required, seal tears, punctures and other penetrations of the duct wrap facing using one of the above methods to provide a vapor tight system.

G. Dryer exhaust insulation shall be installed per the manufacturers written instructions and as required by the IMC and applicable NFPA codes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Upon completion of insulation work and before operation is to commence, visually inspect the work and verify that it has been correctly installed.

B. Open all system dampers and turn on fans to blow all scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system. Allow for a means of removal of such material.

C. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Replace damaged insulation, which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, including insulation with duct wrap damage and moisture-saturated insulation.

B. The insulation contractor shall advise the general and/or the mechanical contractor as to requirements for protection of the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration of the finished insulation work.

3.7 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket with FRK vapor barrier, 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. Completely insulate ducting from equipment connection to wall penetration.

B. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct Insulation: Mineral-fiberblanket with FRK vapor barrier, 2 inchesthick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. Completely insulate ducting from equipment connection to wall penetration.

C. Concealed and exposed , Dryer Exhaust Duct Insulation: Approved zero clearance to combustibles fire wrap, minimum 1-1/2”, 6 pcf density. Completely insulate ducting from booster fan discharge to wall penetration.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound: Suitable for natural gas.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.

4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. **Apollo – 90-100 Series Bronze Uni-Body Ball Valve or approved equal.**
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded
8. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Maxitrol – R Series or approved equal.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.6 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Dielectric Unions:
1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Locate valves for easy access.

G. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets, and at the gas connection to the appliance. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

M. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

N. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

O. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

P. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.

Q. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

R. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

S. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4 thru 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
8. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
9. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
10. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Sprinklers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and

Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Screws and other items that enter the airstream shall not be allowed on Dryer Exhaust Ducting.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. It is the sole responsibility of the mechanical contractor to ensure that piping, line sets, ductwork, and power supply penetrations maintain an air leakage of no greater than 2.0 ACH50 between units and no greater than 0.37 ACH50 at penetrations through exterior walls and/or the roof.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

C. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

E. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

F. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DRYER EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. Ductwork shall comply with IMC standards for commercial dryer exhaust.

B. No screws or other items shall be in the air stream.

C. Install ducting in as straight of a run as possible to minimize potential for lint buildup. Where absolutely necessary to avoid an obstacle, use only long radiused die stamped elbows with smooth interior surfaces.

D. Exhaust duct shall be fully insulated with approved zero clearance to combustibles fire wrap. Refer to 230713 Duct Insulation specification.

E. All penetrations through wall/ceilings, regardless of fire rating, shall have the annular space filled with an approved fire caulking material.

F. Transition ducts to header shall not exceed 8ft and shall be listed and labeled for the specific application.

G. Where offsets cannot be avoided due to routing obstructions approved duct cleanouts shall be installed to allow for cleaning of lint pockets. Access doors in ceilings/walls shall be provided. Coordinate with architect and engineer before commencing work.

H. The exhaust termination hood shall feature a backdraft damper. There shall be no screen installed.

I. Penetration of fire rated assemblies is not permitted.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Flexible connectors shall not be allowed in dryer exhaust.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Coils and related components.
4. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
5. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
6. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
5. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

2. Ducts Connected to Energy Recovery Ventilators:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units :

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Energy Recovery Ventilators:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class:B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

2. Ducts Connected to Dryer Exhaust

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class:B
    c. Min thickness of 26 Gage

D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Manual volume dampers.
   2. Duct-mounted access doors.
   3. Flexible connectors.
   4. Flexible ducts.
   5. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

      a. Special fittings.
      b. Manual volume damper installations.
      c. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
      d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
1. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1.
2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
    a. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Vision panel.
   d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. .
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Non-insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

B. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive.

2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts.

C. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. Downstream from manual volume dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
4. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
5. Elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

G. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.

H. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

I. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive.

L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
   2. Perforated diffusers.
   3. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. S-1 and S-2 Round Cone Diffuser
   1. **Aldes – Algrille Supply Diffuser**
   2. Supply diffuser shall be fully adjustable for variable airflow capacity,
   3. Material: Polypropylene, UL rated.
   4. Finish: White.
   5. Face Style: Rotating center-adjustment cone.
   6. Mounting: Surface – ceiling or wall.
   7. Installation: Compression-spring tab clips into round duct.
   8. Pattern: Adjustable.
   9. Damper: Integral function.

B. S-3 and S-4 Square Plaque Diffuser:

   1. **Price - SPD**
   2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
   3. Material: Steel.
   4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
   5. Face Size: 12 by 12 inches.

6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: T-bar.
8. Pattern: Fixed.
9. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
    a. Beaded extended neck for flexible duct connection.

C. R-1 Perforated Diffuser:
1. Price - PDDR
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel backpan with steel face.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
5. Duct Inlet: Round or plenum return.
6. Face Style: Flush.
7. Mounting: T-bar.
8. Pattern Controller: None.
9. Dampers: None (in ductwork).

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. E-1 Exhaust Grille
1. **Aldes – Algrille Exhaust Grille**
2. Supply diffuser shall be fully adjustable for variable airflow capacity,
3. Material: Polypropylene, UL rated.
4. Finish: White.
5. Face Style: Rotating center-adjustment cone.
6. Mounting: Surface – ceiling or wall.
7. Installation: Compression-spring tab clips into round duct.
8. Pattern: Adjustable.
9. Damper: Integral function.

B. E-4 Perforated Diffuser:
1. Price - PDDR
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel backpan with steel face.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
5. Duct Inlet: Round.
6. Face Style: Flush.
7. Mounting: Surface.
8. Pattern Controller: None.
9. Dampers: None (in ductwork).
10. Accessories:
    a. Beaded extended neck for flex duct connection.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

23 72 00 AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

Part I - General

A. Product Specification

1. Energy Recovery Ventilator (ERV) shall be a packaged unit and shall transfer both heat and humidity using static plate core technology.

B. Quality Assurance

1. The energy recovery cores used in these products shall be third party Certified by AHRI under its Standard 1060 for Energy Recovery Ventilators. AHRI published certifications shall confirm manufacture's published performance for airflow, static pressure, temperature and total effectiveness, purge air (OACF) and exhaust air leakage (EATR). Products that are not currently AHRI Certified will not be accepted.

2. Manufacturer shall be able to provide evidence of independent testing of the core by Underwriters Laboratory (UL), verifying a maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 50 thereby meeting NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B requirements for materials in a compartment handling air intended for circulation through a duct system. The method of test shall be UL Standard 723.

3. Unit shall be Listed under UL 1812 Standard for Ducted Air to Air Heat Exchangers. Some exceptions to UL Listing may apply.

Part II – Performance

A. Energy Transfer

The ERV shall be capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between airstreams. Latent energy transfer shall be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one airstream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air.

B. Passive Frost Control

The ERV core shall perform without condensing or frosting under normal operating conditions (defined as outside temperatures above -10°F and inside relative humidity below 40%). Occasional more extreme conditions shall not affect the usual function, performance or durability of the core. No condensate drains will be allowed.

C. Continuous Ventilation

Unit shall have the capacity to operate continuously without the need for bypass, recirculation, pre-heaters or defrost cycles under normal operating conditions.

D. Positive Airstream Separation

Water vapor transfer shall be through molecular transport by hydroscopic resin and shall not be accomplished by “porous plate” mechanisms. Exhaust and fresh airstreams shall travel at all times in separate passages, and airstreams shall not mix.

E. Laminar Flow

Airflow through the ERV core shall be laminar over the products entire operating airflow range, avoiding deposition of particulates on the interior of the energy exchange plate material.

Part III – Product

A. Construction

1. The energy recovery component shall be of fixed-plate cross-flow construction, with no moving parts.

2. No condensate drain pans or drains shall be allowed and unit shall be capable of operating in both winter and summer conditions without generating condensate.

3. The unit case shall be constructed of G90 galvanized, 20-gauge steel, with lapped corners and zinc plated screw fasteners.

4. Access doors shall provide easy access to blowers, ERV cores, and filters. Doors shall have an airtight compression seal using closed cell foam gaskets. Pressure taps, with captive plugs, shall be provided allowing cross-core pressure measurement allowing for accurate airflow measurement.

5. Case walls and doors shall be insulated with 1 inch, 4 pound density, foil/scrim faced, high-density fiberglass board insulation, providing a cleanable surface and eliminating the possibility of exposing the fresh air to glass fibers, and with minimum R-value of 4.3 (hr·ft2·°F/BTU).

6. The ERV cores shall be protected by a MERV-8 rated, 2” nominal, pleated, disposable filter in both airstreams.

7. Unit shall have single-point power connection and a single-point 24 VAC contactor control connection.

8. Blower motors shall be Premium Efficiency, EISA compliant for energy efficiency. Direct drive models shall be EISA-compliant for energy efficiency with open drip proof design and integral thermal protection.

9. Blowers shall be quiet running, forward curve type be direct drive.

10. The unit electrical box shall include a factory installed, non-fused disconnect switch and a 24 VAC, Class II transformer/relay package.

B. Required Options

1. Provide unit and duct connection orientation per project schedule and drawings.
1. Provide double wall construction with 24-gauge galvanized steel liner.
1. Provide factory installed disconnect fuses.
2. Provide factory installed filter monitors for each airstream.
3. Provide MERV-13 filters for final installation after construction phase.
4. Provide ECM controlled motors variable speed operation with a 0-10 volt DC control signal for ERV-3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10.
5. Provide Renewaire wall-mount Commercial carbon dioxide control for Head Start and Portland Housing Authority units, ERV-1 and ERV-2.

Part IV – Installation

A. Unit Location

1. Provide service clearances as indicated on the plans.

2. Provide a structurally suitable support for the base of any wall mounted or hung units.

B. Vibration Isolation

1. Provide rubber or spring type isolators appropriately sized for corner weights of the specific unit.

2. Provide flexible duct connections at unit duct flanges.

C. Duct Design

1. All ductwork shall be designed, constructed, supported and sealed in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and pressure classifications.

2. All duct runs to the outdoors shall be thermally insulated in accordance with 23 07 13 ‘DUCT INSULATION’. A continuous vapor barrier shall also be provided on warm surface of the insulation.

D. Test and Balancing

1. Test and Balancing may not begin until 100% of the installation is complete and fully functional.

2. Follow National Comfort Institute (NCI) air test and balance procedures specific to Heat Recovery Ventilator Balancing Procedure including standard reports to the owner’s representative.

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. **The split-system air-conditioners serving the Portland Housing Authority and Head Start spaces are Alternates. Base bid split-system air-conditioners only include the Lobby and Community Room.**

B. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mitsubishi

B. Fujitsu

C. Daikin

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

A. Ducted:
1. Ducted type indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring and internal piping, control circuit board and fan motor. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be purged with dry air before shipment from the factory.
2. Cabinet shall be space saving, low profile, horizontal, ducted type. Formed cabinet shall be constructed of G-60 galvanized steel with factory applied foam surface insulation to prevent condensation on outer surfaces. The cabinet shall be provided with four mounting brackets to accommodate suspension from threaded rod or structural support located on the side panels in all four corners. Brackets shall be suitable for supporting the weight of the indoor unit. The indoor unit cabinet shall be equipped with a ducted air outlet and ducted rear return air connection. Units shall support an optional Bottom Return Adaptor. Units shall have selectable rear or bottom return as a standard feature. The units shall be equipped with a ventilation air intake knock-out.
3. The indoor fans shall operate on any of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, Low and Auto. The fan shall have a selectable Auto fan setting that will adjust the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature.

B. Wall-Mounted
1. The cabinet shall be formed from high strength molded plastic with smooth finish, flat front panel design with access for filter. Cabinet color shall be white. The unit shall be wall mounted by means of a factory supplied, pre-drilled, mounting plate.
2. The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds: Low,

Mid, and Hi and Auto. The fan shall have a selectable Auto fan setting that will adjust the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature.

3. There shall be a motorized horizontal vane to automatically direct air flow in a horizontal and downward direction for uniform air distribution. The horizontal vane shall significantly decrease downward air resistance for lower sound levels, and shall close the outlet port when operation is stopped. There shall also be a set of vertical vanes to provide horizontal swing airflow movement.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil. An optional drain pan level switch designed to connect to the control board, shall be provided and installed on the condensate pan to prevent condensate from overflowing. A condensate mini-pump shall be provided to provide a means of condensate disposal when a gravity drain is not available.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in white or off-white color, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to -5 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

B. Roof Mounting System:

1. Non-roof penetrating modular equipment stand fabricated from steel.
2. Shall be designed for rubber roofing
3. Galvanized or powder coated
4. Equipment shall be minimum 24” above roof level
5. Shall not require lagging, bolting, or positive anchorage to resist the applicable wind loads.
6. Submit manufacturers certification for wind loading
7. Acceptable manufacturers
    a. Bigfoot Systems
    b. Quick-Sling

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with sub-base to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

E. Drain Hose: For condensate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports in accordance with manufacturers recommendations

D. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238236 - FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electric, radiation heaters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC BASEBOARD RADIATION HEATERS

A. Cadet – Electric Baseboard

B. Description: Factory-packaged units constructed according to UL 499, UL 1030, and UL 2021.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium-wire heating element enclosed in metallic sheath mechanically bonded to fins, with high-temperature cutout and sensor running the full length of the element. Element supports shall eliminate thermal expansion noise.

1. Volts: 120
2. Phase: 1.
3. Hertz: 60.
4. Heat Output: 500W and 750W.

D. Enclosures: Minimum 0.0329-inch-thick steel, removable front cover.

1. Full-height back.

2. Full-length damper.
3. End panel.
4. End caps.
5. Enclosure Height: 6-3/4 inchees.
6. Enclosure Depth: 2-1/2 inches.
7. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.
8. Element Brackets: Primed and painted steel to support front panel and element.
9.

E. Unit Controls: Remote line-voltage thermostat with Landlord control of maximum temperature..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BASEBOARD RADIATION HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.

C. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground electric finned-tube radiation heaters according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 238236

SECTION 260100 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Summary of Electrical Work: The electrical work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Underground duct bank for primary electric service and telecommunications and concrete foundation for pad mounted transformer.
   2. Underground secondary electric service and distribution.
   3. Grounding System.
   4. Roughing in and branch circuit wiring.
   5. Interior and Emergency Lighting System.
   6. Fire Alarm System.
   7. Telecommunications Wiring System.
   8. Coordination with mechanical subcontractor including supervision of HVAC temperature control system wiring work.
   9. Other work as required to provide a complete and operating system.

B. Site Inspection: Visit the site, before submitting bid, to become familiar with the procedural manner, materials, labor, quantities, and expenses involved in completing the work. No allowances for extra work will be granted to accomplish these ends if the need for which could have been foreseen or anticipated by such a visit.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Drawings, Division 00, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under procedures given in Section 013300.

B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped in sets to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Clearly mark each submittal with appropriate specification section and paragraph reference.

C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

D. Electrical submittals shall be reviewed by, and carry the approval stamp of, the electrical subcontractor and be initialed and dated by the reviewer.

E. Submit certificate of final inspection and approval from authority having jurisdiction, and record electrical drawings.

F. Upon request, provide samples for inspection, to be returned after inspection is completed.

G. Manual: Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and as a condition of its acceptance, deliver to the Engineer for the Owner two copies of a manual describing the system:
   1. Provide manuals in durable plastic ring binders, nominal 8½ x 11" size.
   2. Identification on the front cover stating general nature of the manual.
   3. A copy of all reviewed submittals and shop drawings.
   4. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved.
   5. Complete name and address of nearest vendor of replaceable parts.
   6. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
   7. Where contents of manuals include manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items included in this installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Electrical: Conform to ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
   2. Utility: Conform to the standards of:
      a. Central Maine Power Co. (CMP)
      b. Locally selected Telecommunications Company.
   3. Obtain permits and request inspections from local building inspector.

B. Electrical materials, devices, and equipment shall be new. Where standards have been established by the following, they shall conform to those standards as to quality, fabrication, application, and installation and be not less than further required under this specification.

   1. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
   2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
   3. American National Standards Association (ANSI).
   4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
   5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
   6. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
   7. Locally selected Telecommunications Company.
   8. Central Maine Power Co. (CMP); “utility company.”
   9. Standards of local Building Codes, Electrical, and Fire Departments, City of Portland.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE & COORDINATION

A. Install work under this section so as to conform to the progress of the work of other sections. Complete the electrical work as soon as conditions of the building will permit.

B. Coordinate in advance with other trades the shape, size and position of all necessary openings, sleeves, supports and related and coordinate electrical installation with mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork to avoid conflicts and to provide electric service and wiring as required for a complete and operating system.

C. Refer to Division 23 for electrical work required for mechanical. Prior to roughing in, verify that the electrical characteristics of the mechanical equipment being provided are compatible with the electric power circuits specified; if in doubt consult Engineer.

D. Wiring for H&V temperature controls is specified under Division 23 but shall be supervised by and wired to the standards of this section. Coordinate electrical work with controls requirements to provide a complete and operating system.

E. Supervise installation of wiring provided under Division 23 to ensure that such wiring is installed according to the standards of Division 26. Report discrepancies to Engineer.

1.5 WIRING STANDARD

A. Follow wiring coding as indicated on the drawings. Use only the approved wiring methods for circuit applications as indicated in Table 1 (unmarked items are not permitted):

B. Where specifically detailed on drawings, follow wiring method indicated.

C. In the event an application location is encountered that is not listed in the wiring standards, consult Engineer for instructions.

TABLE 1

		Building Wire & Cables in Raceway							Cable	
	Application Location	RSC	EMT	PVC	Cable Tray	Surf. Rc'wy	LiqTgt	Flex	MC	NM
1	Underground, 5' away from foundation Concrete encased	SFBC		BC SFBC						
2	In/Under concrete slab to 5' away from foundation	SFBC		SFBC						
3	In slab above grade	BC		BC						
4	Exposed outdoor	SFBC								
5	Wet interior	SFBC	SFBC							
6	Concealed dry interior Wall stud spaces Ceiling void	 FBC FBC	 FBC FBC						BC	BC
7	Accessible dry interior Ceiling void Lighting fixture whip Casework	SFBC	FBC				 BC BC	 BC BC	 BC BC	BC
8	Exposed dry interior Finished space Unfinished space	 SFBC	 BC			 BC				
9	Motor/Equipment connection						B	B	B	

Key: S=Secondary Service, F=Feeders, B=Branch Circuits, C=Control Circuits

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Any proposal for a substitution shall be made in writing, including full details for consideration by the Engineer. Substitutions will be permitted only by written acceptance of the Engineer.

B. Acceptance of a proposed substitution by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to provide a satisfactory installation of the Work in accordance with the intent of the plans and specifications and shall not affect his guarantee covering all parts of the work.

C. Any material or equipment submitted for acceptance which is arranged differently or of a different physical size from that shown or specified shall be accompanied by shop drawings indicating the different arrangements of size and the method of making the various connections to the equipment. The final results shall be compatible with the system as designed.

D. Electrical materials and equipment have generally been specified by referencing one or more manufacturer's standard product. Materials of similar quality by listed "Acceptable Manufacturers" will generally not be considered a substitute and will be reviewed for conformance with these specifications. Materials not of similar quality, or by manufacturers not listed as acceptable, will be considered a substitute.

E. In the event a proposed substitution for material or equipment has been rejected, Engineer will only review subsequent submittals for that material or equipment that are not substitutes.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of Engineer before proceeding.

1.8 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be by licensed electricians well skilled in the trade. A Master Electrician licensed in the State of Maine shall be on site and supervise all work.

B. Install all work according to the best practices of the trade and in accordance with NECA -1-2000, "Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction."

C. In the event of a conflict with required codes or an obvious misapplication of equipment, material, wiring practice, or other installation, before proceeding, promptly notify the Engineer. In no event shall any work be installed that is contrary to applicable codes.

1.9 AIR SEALING

A. It is the sole responsibility of the electrical contractor to ensure that conduit, receptacles, junction boxes, and any other electrical penetrations maintain an air leakage of no greater than

2.0 ACH50 between units and no greater than 0.37 ACH50 at penetrations through exterior walls and/or the roof.

1.10 DEVIATIONS AND DISCREPANCIES

A. The drawings are intended to indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate locations of the electrical work. Work indicated, but having minor details obviously omitted, shall be furnished complete to perform the functions intended without additional cost to the Owner. Follow the architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings so that work under this section is properly installed and coordinated with other sections.

B. The drawings and specifications are complementary each to the other and what is called for in one shall be as binding as if called for by both. In the event of conflicting information on the electrical drawings, or between or within drawings and specifications, or between trades, that which is better, best, most stringent, or most expensive will govern, except as may otherwise be permitted by Engineer.

C. Bidders shall study plans and specifications and in the event there are any apparent errors, omissions, conflicts, or ambiguities, shall contact Engineer for clarification prior to submitting their bid.

1.11 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. Arrange for, obtain permits, and provide temporary lighting and power for the duration of the project. Electric energy consumed under this provision will be paid for by the Owner or General Contractor.

B. Provide lighting stringers and lamps to provide reasonable general illumination (20 footcandles) in work areas, plus task lighting as needed, outlets for hand tools at accessible locations reasonably spaced (within 40 feet of all work areas), power for motors not larger than 1.5 hp each, and cooperate with trades in other sections to provide adequate temporary facilities.

C. The use of electric heaters for temporary heating is prohibited.

D. Conform to NFPA 70, OSHA regulations, and other codes and agencies having jurisdiction.

E. Coordinate to provide wiring for welding and larger motors or unusual lighting under other sections as needed.

F. Remove all temporary wiring as soon as possible after it is no longer needed.

1.12 CHANGE ORDERS

A. No change shall be made from the work, equipment, or materials under this section except as directed in writing by Engineer.

B. All requests for change in contract price and scope shall be accompanied by a breakdown list of materials with unit and extended prices and labor hours with unit and extended price, plus markups that have been applied.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Keep in good condition at the job, apart from all other prints used in actual construction, one complete set of white print electrical drawings. Record on these drawings, completely and accurately, any and all differences between the work as actually installed and the design as shown on the drawings. Record all changes within one week of the time that the changes are authorized. Record drawings shall be maintained in site construction office and be available for inspection by Engineer. At the completion of the work, deliver Record Drawings in accordance with requirement for submittals.

1.14 TESTING AND TRAINING

A. Conduct operating test for approval in presence of Engineer. The electrical work shall be demonstrated to operate as specified. Furnish instruments, materials, and personnel required for tests. Notify Engineer at least 10 days in advance of proposed test date.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Existing work
2. Grounding and bonding
3. Connection of utilization equipment
4. Supports
5. Identification
6. Underground electrical
7. Electric motors
8. Conduit and fittings
9. Wireway
10. Electrical boxes
11. Wire and cable
12. Electrical tape
13. Terminations
14. Wiring devices
15. Cords and caps
16. Firestopping

B. Related Sections:
1. Drawings, Division 00, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 260100, Basic Electrical Requirements.
3. Section 312000, Earth Moving.
4. Section 033000, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
5. Section 078413, Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Conform to requirements of National Electrical Code (NEC) ANSI-C1/NFPA 70-2008.

B. Conform to requirements of National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) ANSI C2-2002.

C. Furnish products listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide catalog data for the following:

1. Grounding and bonding devices
2. Supports
3. Anchors

4. Concrete transformer foundation
5. Conduit and fittings
6. Wireway
7. Electrical boxes
8. Wire and cable
9. Wiring devices
10. Mounting brackets/ceiling channel
11. Firestop materials

B. Submit product data and shop drawings in booklet form with a separate sheet for each product. Indicate clearly on each sheet product manufacturer, catalog number, product description and other pertinent data.

C. Test reports.
1. Grounding system continuity and resistance test.
2. Conductor continuity and insulation resistance test.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing project conditions indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

B. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on drawings.

C. Verify removal of existing electric work.

D. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections to determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation and start up of equipment furnished under other sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Ground Rod: Copper clad steel, 3/4" diameter x 10' length. Die-stamp each near the top with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and the length of the rod in feet. The rods shall have a hard, clean, smooth, continuous, surface throughout the length of the rod.

1. Galvanized steel rods are permitted where required by Utility Company.

B. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.

C. Thermit Welds: Cadweld.

2.2 BASIC MATERIALS

A. Steel Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.

B. Anchors:

1. Masonry Anchors: Rawl-Stud, Lok-Bolt, Saber-Tooth, or equal by Arro, Diamond, or Redhead.
2. Hollow-Wall Anchors: Toggle bolt by Rawl or equal by Arro, Diamond, or Redhead.
3. Anchors shall have sufficient holding power for intended use.
4. Plastic anchors and powder actuated anchors are not permitted.

C. Miscellaneous Hardware: Treat for corrosion resistance.

D. Nameplates: Engraved three layer laminated plastic (lamicoid), white letters on black background. Embossed plastic adhesive tape labels, with 3/16" white letters on black background.

E. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

2.3 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

A. Concrete Transformer Foundations:

1. Cast in place or precast reinforced concrete, construct in accordance with details on drawings. Precast units shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of these units.
2. For precast unit, provide lifting lugs in the slab and base. Assemble slab to the base prior to shipping to the site to ensure proper fit with no rocking of the slab on the base.
3. Locate duct entrances at corners to facilitate cable routing. Locate pulling-in eyes on wall opposite each duct entrance.

B. Concrete:

1. Provide in accordance with Section 033000 for Underground Structures.
2. Provide concrete with 4000 psi, 28 day compressive strength.
3. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be 1".

C. Reinforcing Steel:

1. Provide in accordance with Section 033000 for Underground Structures.
2. Reinforcing bars shall be of 60,000 psi yield strength and conform to ASTM A615.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. Provide (under specified section) proper type, size, and style for duty required. Do not oversize beyond normal safety factor except where required, use next larger size.

B. Furnish motors for continuous duty, operating temperature not to exceed 40 degrees C above ambient, meeting NEMA requirements for the application, open drip proof, energy efficient type. Motors in exterior or damp locations shall be enclosed type and designed for the application.

2.5 METAL CONDUIT

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube and Conduit
2. Wheatland Tube Company
3. Jones and Laughlin
4. Republic Steel
5. Triangle PWC

B. Conduit:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing: Hot dipped galvanized or sheradized steel.
2. Flexible Conduit: Galvanized steel.
3. Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit: Flexible conduit with PVC jacket.

2.6 PLASTIC CONDUIT

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Carlon
2. National
3. American Pipe & Plastics, Inc.

B. Plastic Conduit:

1. Plastic Conduit: NEMA TC 2; PVC. Use Schedule 40 conduit.

2.7 FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Appleton
2. Bridgeport
3. O-Z/Gedney
4. Raco
5. Steel City
6. Thomas and Betts
7. Carlon
8. American Pipe & Plastics, Inc.

B. Conduit Fittings:

1. Metal Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1.
2. Plastic Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.
3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies for RSC: Galvanized steel or malleable iron, couplings and fittings threaded.
4. Fittings for EMT Watertight compression or set screw type as appropriate for the application.
5. Conduit Bodies for EMT: Cast aluminum, galvanized iron or malleable iron bodies.
6. Insulated Bushings: Appleton "BBU".
7. Grounding Bushings: O-Z/Gedney "BLG".
8. Conduit Sealing Bushings: OZ Gedney Type CSB, or approved equal.
9. Fittings for Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit: Galvanized steel or malleable iron, couplings and fittings threaded.
10. Conduit Clamps: Galvanized malleable iron equivalent to O-Z/Gedney 14-G and 15-G Series with clamp back spacer for RSC, and single hole #15-75G malleable or #15-75S galvanized steel clips for EMT.

2.8 ELECTRICAL BOXES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Appleton
2. Crouse Hinds
3. Hoffman
4. Killark
5. Lee Products
6. Raco
7. Square D
8. Steel City
9. Airfoil, Inc
10. Allied Molded

B. Boxes:

1. Sheet Metal: NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, 4" x 4" x 2" with raised plaster ring and non-gangable 3" H x 3 1/2" D x 2" W per section masonry boxes. Gangable or sectionalizing boxes are not permitted.

2. Cast Metal: Aluminum or cast alloy, deep type "FD", gasket cover, threaded hubs, "Bell" boxes not permitted.
3. For use in all apartment unit to unit and unit to corridor or unit ceiling or unit to exterior wall boxes - Air sealed Fiberglass or plastic molded: Air sealed molded electrical boxes, UL listed, fire rated minimum 1 hour, Minimum of 3" H x 3 1/2" D x 2" W.

C. Mounting Brackets and Adjustable Ceiling Channels: Galvanized steel of substantial construction to support boxes by bridging between hollow wall studs or ceiling channels, like Caddy #SGB24 screw gun bracket, Caddy #H4 mounting bracket, and B-Line #BA-12 box hanger, or approved equal.

D. Pull Boxes: Code gauge galvanized steel, no prepunched knockouts.

E. Hinged Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, steel enclosure with manufacturer's standard enamel finish and continuous hinge cover, held closed by flush latch operable by screwdriver.

2.9 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anaconda
2. Rome Cable
3. General Cable
4. Okonite
5. Phelps Dodge Cable
6. Southwire
7. Triangle PWC
8. Alcan Cable
9. AFC

B. Building Wire:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 6 AWG: Stranded annealed copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, XHHW, or copper equivalent ampacity annealed Stabiloy compact stranded A.A. 8000 series aluminum alloy, XHHW-2, by Alcan, increase conduit size to accommodate.
2. Feeders and Branch Circuits 6 AWG and Smaller: Annealed copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN or XHHW, stranded conductor; use compression set terminals.
3. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN.

C. Nonmetallic Sheathed Cable:

1. Nonmetallic Sheathed Cable, Size 12 through 10 AWG: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, Type NM and NMC.

D. Metal Clad Cable:

1. Metal Clad Cable, Size 12 through 10 AWG: Interlocked galvanized steel armor, stranded annealed copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, with separate green ground wire, NEC Type MC.

E. Remote Control and Signal Cable:

1. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with PVC jacket.
2. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with PVC jacket; UL listed.
3. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.10 TAPE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Manufacturers, Tape:

1. 3M Co., Scotch #33 and #88

B. Manufacturers, Terminations:

1. Dossert
2. Ideal
3. 3M Co.
4. Thomas and Betts

C. Wire Connection Devices/Terminations: Compression set or twist-on type with integral molded insulation and internal metallic compression ring or spiral screw-on connecting device. Twist-on type shall be like Ideal "Wing Nut" series. Push-on type wire terminals are not acceptable.

D. Wire Terminals, Butt Splices: Crimp set with integral insulated sleeve, electro tin plated, fully annealed copper.

2.11 WIRING DEVICES AND WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bryant
2. Hubbell
3. Arrow-Hart
4. Pass and Seymour
5. General Electric
6. Leviton

B. Wall Switch: AC general use, specification grade, quiet operating snap switch rated 20 amperes and 120/277 volts AC, with plastic toggle handle, white color, Hubbell Model 1221.

1. Pilot Light Type: Lighted handle, Model 1221-1L manufactured by Hubbell, or strap mounted lamp in adjacent gang, Model 48071-R manufactured by Bryant.

C. Receptacle:

1. Provide straight blade receptacles to NEMA WD 1.
2. Provide locking blade receptacles to NEMA WD 5.
3. Convenience Receptacle Configuration, general use: Type 5-20 R, specification grade, plastic face, white color, Bryant Model 5352.
4. GFCI Receptacle, general use: Specification grade duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter, white color, Bryant Model GFR53FT.
5. Isolated Ground Receptacle: Specification grade back and side wired, orange face, Bryant Model 5262-IG.
6. Specific Purpose Receptacle: Configuration indicated on drawings with white nylon face.

D. Decorative Cover Plate: White smooth rigid nylon or high impact plastic.

E. Weatherproof Covers: Die cast aluminum, gasketed, duplex receptacle cover, weatherproof when attachment plug is inserted.

2.12 CORDS AND CAPS

A. Straight-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 1.

B. Locking-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 5.

C. Attachment Plug Configuration: Match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.

D. Cord Construction: Oil resistant thermoset insulated Type SJOW multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for extra hard usage in damp location.

E. Cord Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

2.14 Provide under this section in accordance with Section 078413.

A. Firestop systems shall be UL classified and rated for the type of construction where it is applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Verify that the interior of the building has been physically protected from weather.

B. Verify that supporting surfaces are ready to receive work.

C. Electrical boxes are shown on drawings, locations are approximate unless dimensioned.

1. Obtain verification from Engineer of floor box locations, and locations of outlets in office and work areas, prior to rough-in.
2. Elevator System: Determine location of outlets for lights, cab circuits, machines, and equipment installed in elevator pit, shaft, and machine rooms with elevator system installer prior to rough-in.

D. Make electrical connections to utilization equipment in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

1. Verify that wiring and outlet rough-in work is complete and that utilization equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.
2. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of prewired equipment. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding electrodes and conductors at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to meet Regulatory Requirements.

B. Provide ground bonding as indicated and to meet Regulatory Requirements. Include a separate green or bare for NM cable ground wire in each branch and feeder circuit and bond to grounding system.

C. Maintain isolation between neutral and ground conductors in accordance with NEC.

D. Install grounding system so all conductive materials operate at ground potential and there is a low impedance path to ground in the event of a fault.

E. Test grounding system for resistance to earth using fall-to-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std. 81. Maximum ground to earth resistance shall not exceed 25 ohms.

F. Test grounding system continuity resistance (megger); resistance shall not exceed 0.1 ohms.

G. Submit test reports for ground/earth resistance and continuity resistance.

3.3 SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Install support systems sized and fastened to accommodate weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors, beam clamps, and spring steel clips as appropriate for the application.
2. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.
3. Do not fasten supports to piping, ceiling support wires, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
4. Do not use powder actuated anchors.

5. Do not drill structural wood or steel members.
6. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel.
7. Install free standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.
8. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
9. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinets 1" off wall in wet locations.
10. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

3.4 CONDUIT

A. Size raceways for conductor type installed or for type THW conductors, whichever is larger.

1. Minimum Size Conduit: 3/4".
2. Maximum Size Conduit in Slabs Above Grade: 1"; for conduits larger than 3/4", route so they do not cross each other.

B. Install all conduit concealed in walls or above finished ceilings except where specifically indicated to be surface mounted. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and to present neat appearance. Install conduit in accordance with the following:

1. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.
2. Maintain minimum 6" clearance to piping and 12" clearance from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
3. Complete raceway installation before installing conductors.
4. Maintain required fire, acoustic, and vapor barrier rating when penetrating walls, floors, and ceilings. Where indicated on drawings, sleeve penetrations through concrete walls, floors, and ceilings.
5. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, route through roof with pitch pocket.
6. Group in parallel runs where practical and install on steel channel support system. Maintain spacing between raceways or derate circuit ampacities to NFPA 70 requirements.
7. Use conduit hangers and clamps; do not fasten with wire or perforated pipe straps.
8. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction.
9. Terminate conduit stubs and box connections with insulated bushings.
10. Steel conduit joints shall be threaded; clamp on or set screw fittings are not permitted.
11. Use suitable caps to protect installed raceway against entrance of dirt and moisture.
12. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string in empty raceways, except sleeves and nipples.
13. Install expansion joints where raceway crosses building expansion joints, and where necessary to compensate for thermal expansion.
14. Install plastic conduit and tubing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; thermoweld or cement PVC joints.
15. Use flexible or liquidtight conduit, short as possible, maximum 72 inches, for motor and equipment hookup; always include a separate green ground wire.
16. Use liquidtight conduit for flexible connections in damp or wet locations.
17. Install conduit so condensation will drain and not be trapped.
18. Prevent lodgement of dirt, trash, and mortar; swab all raceways prior to installation of wire and cable.

C. Conduit embedded in slab:

1. Install in middle 1/3 of slab with a minimum of 2" of cover.
2. Arrange to minimize crossovers and disperse to prevent weakening of slab. Review installation with Engineer prior to pouring concrete.
3. Secure conduit to reinforcing steel to prevent movement during concrete placement.
4. Change from plastic to RSC before conduit rises above floor where not concealed in a wall or otherwise suitably protected.
5. Branch circuits in RSC or PVC in or below floor/grade may be spliced to EMT (where permitted) in walls.

3.5 BOXES

A. General:

1. All recessed electrical boxes in apartment unit to unit, unit to corridor, unit to exterior walls and ceilings shall be installed air tight. Seal cable entry to air sealed boxes to maintain a sealed configuration after cable installation.
2. Install electrical boxes where shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and regulatory requirements.
3. Locate and install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
4. Align wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
5. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets above counters, benches, and back splashes.
6. Install lighting outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
7. Use expansion anchors, shields, or toggle bolts to fasten boxes in place. Do not use explosive powder driven anchors, except where specifically permitted by Engineer. Do not use nails or wire for permanent support.
8. Secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioned to allow for surface finish thickness; select raised cover depth to assure proper fit.
9. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls; provide 6" separation, minimum; except provide 24" separation, minimum in acoustic rated walls.
10. Use hinged cover enclosure for interior pull and junction boxes larger than 12 inches in any dimension. Install in an accessible location that will allow easy access.
11. Field punch openings in pull boxes using punch/dies of appropriate size. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

B. Surface mounted applications:

1. Use cast "FD" outlet boxes for all surface mounted applications to 10 feet above finished floor, and for exterior and wet locations.
2. Where pull boxes must be installed in finished areas, consult Engineer to select location, style, and finish. The location shall always be as inconspicuous as possible.

C. Concealed above ceilings:

1. Install 4" x 4" x 2" or larger steel boxes for general wiring.
2. Octagon boxes, 3 ½" or 4" by 1 ½" or larger depth, are permitted for flush mounted lighting fixture outlets, use adjustable steel channel fasteners for support.

3. Locate and install electrical boxes to allow access. Provide access panels where required for practical access, and as required by the NEC.

D. Concealed in Masonry Walls:

1. Install 4" x 4" x 2" steel box; select raised plaster ring and set box so that outer edge is not less than 1/8" below finished wall surface.
2. For applications more than 3 gang wide, 3 3/4" h x 3 ½" d x 2"/gang wide non-gangable masonry boxes are permitted.
3. Locate boxes to require cutting corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes, mortaring and plastering shall completely seal the box walls to the wall surface and solidly secure the box in place. Coordinate with masonry and plastering sections to accomplish this requirement.

E. Concealed in GWB or plaster walls:

1. Install 4" x 4" x 2" steel box; select raised plaster ring and set box so that outer edge is not less than 1/8" below finished wall surface.
2. Use stamped steel mounting bracket for flush outlet/device boxes in hollow stud wall.
3. Align wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
4. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets above counters, benches, and back splashes.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WIRES AND CABLES

A. Verify that interior of building has been physically protected from weather, that mechanical work which is likely to injure conductors has been completed and completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

B. Use wire not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and not smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.

1. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet; and for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.

C. Neatly train and secure wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

D. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.

E. Install wiring according to the Wiring Standard, Section 260100, or in another Division 26 Section, or as directed in applicable section. Protect and support exposed cables (where allowed) above accessible ceilings to keep them from resting on ceiling tiles. Use channel, or running boards as necessary to provide support. Do not support wiring on ceiling support wires, unless ceiling installer has provided certification that ceiling support system is rated to carry the additional load of the cables. Install cables to run parallel and perpendicular to building lines; do not run diagonally, leave ample slack cable at turns.

F. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

G. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

H. Terminate aluminum wire in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Use tin plated, aluminum body with copper pigtail compression connectors like Mac-Adapts. Fill with anti-oxidant compound prior to installation of conductor.

I. Color code all service, feeder, branch, control, and signalling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals, except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, the other neutral shall be white with a colored (not green) stripe. Color code ungrounded conductors, in accordance with NEC, operating at 120 volts to ground black, red, and blue for Phases A, B, and C and at 277 volts, brown, orange, and yellow respectively.

J. Terminate all wire joints #10 AWG or smaller with crimp set or twist-on wire terminating device. Use crimp set or bolted "Burndy" or suitable alternate bolted or crimp set device for conductors larger than #10 AWG.

K. Cover all joints made with non-insulated connecting devices with electrical tape; use Type #88 at any time or #33 whenever the temperature of the joint or the room is above 60 degree F. Triple wrap joints, each wrap having a 50% overlay.

3.7 CORDS AND CAPS

A. Install prefinished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain relief clamps.

B. Provide suitable strain relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

C. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of prewired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.

D. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.

3.8 DEVICES

A. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install wall switches 48" above floor, OFF position down.
2. Install wall dimmers 48" above floor. Derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer. Do not use common neutral.
3. Install convenience receptacles 18" above floor, 6" above counters and backsplash or as indicated, with grounding pole on top.
4. Install specific purpose receptacles at heights shown on Drawings.
5. Install cord and attachment plug caps on equipment. Size cord for connected load and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Install wall plates flush and level.

1. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using oversized plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
2. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install through penetration firestop systems in accordance with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Engage an experienced installer who is trained, certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestop system manufacturer to install the firestop products.

C. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

D. Provide firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, with the items penetrating the firestop system, and under the conditions of service for the application being considered.

E. Provide components for each firestop system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated system.

F. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by the AHJ has been completed.

G. Inspecting Agency: Owner may engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect the completed firestop system. The independent agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including inspecting personnel qualifications, method of conducting inspections, and preparation of test reports.

H. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace the firestop systems so that they comply with requirements. Proceed with enclosing firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and the firestop installations comply with requirements.

I. Protect the firestop system during and after installation to insure that the systems do not deteriorate and are not damaged during the remaining period of construction. In the event damage or deterioration occurs, remove affected firestop system and replace with new materials in compliance with this specification.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify electrical distribution and control equipment, and loads served, to meet regulatory requirements and as scheduled.

1. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and tape labels.
2. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets, or adhesive, with edges parallel to equipment lines. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.

3. Use embossed tape nameplates with 3/16" lettering to identify individual switches and circuit breakers, wall switches, receptacle circuits, and loads served.
4. Use lamicoid nameplates with minimum 1/4" lettering to identify distribution and control equipment.
5. Nameplate information shall suitably identify the device or circuit. Any nameplate that is not suitably descriptive in the opinion of the Engineer shall be replaced as directed.

B. Install wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connections.

1. Use branch circuit or feeder number to identify power and lighting circuits.
2. Use control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams and equipment manufacturer's shop drawings to identify control wiring.

3.11 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL

A. Install ducts in trenches furnished under Section 312000, minimum 30" below grade or as indicated and slope 3" minimum per 100 feet away from buildings toward drainage points. Run ducts in straight lines except where change in direction is necessary. Protect ducts and bedding material from damage and displacement until backfilling has been completed.

B. Prior to installing conductors, clean ducts with bristle brush. Pull a test mandrel having a diameter 1/4" less than pipe diameter through duct to verify pipe is clear. Follow with a swab to clean out any remaining dirt or foreign matter.

C. Install yellow plastic warning tape above ducts approximately 12" below finish grade.

D. Cables shall be one piece unspliced between connections, except where distance exceeds available cable length, it may be spliced at accessible locations.

E. Install transformer pad as indicated and set level within 1/4" in 10'-0".

F. Coat metal conduit installed underground with two coats of Bitumastic allowing 24 hours drying time between coats. After installation is complete, coat joints and touch up nicks and scratches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing of wiring as follows:

1. Inspect wire and cables for physical damage and proper connection.
2. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
3. Perform continuity and insulation resistance (megger) test on all power and equipment feeder and branch circuit conductors. Submit test report tabulating the test performed and the results.
4. Verify proper phasing connections; check rotation of all motors.

B. Perform field inspection and testing of devices as follows:
1. Test for proper polarity and ground continuity.

2. Test GFCI operation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Replace defective units and retest.
4. Submit test report.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262000 - SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Service entrance and metering
   2. Panelboards
   3. Enclosed switches
   4. Fuses
   5. Motor starters
   6. Contactors

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 00, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Sections, and the Drawings, apply to this Section.
   2. Section 260100, Basic Electrical Requirements.
   3. Section 260500, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Conform to the requirements of the local Utility Company:
   1. Central Maine Power Co., Handbook of Standard Requirements.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electric Service System: 208/120 volts, three phase, four wire, 60 Hz.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 260100 for the following:

   1. Meter cabinets
   2. Panelboards
   3. Overcurrent devices
   4. Disconnects
   5. Motor starters
   6. Contactors

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate relevant information on panelboards. Indicate circuit breaker arrangement in panelboard, type, size, number of poles, interrupting rating, size of enclosures, and quantities.

C. Product Data: Provide data on enclosed switches and circuit breakers, fuses, panelboards, motor starters, and contactors.

D. Upon request, submit samples for inspection.

E. Test Reports: Submit for field inspection and testing. Include description of procedures, duration, instruments used, and test values obtained. Present information in table comparing acceptable values to actual values.

F. Operating and Maintenance Instructions:

1. Panelboard: Submit NEMA PB 2.1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METER CABINETS

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Eaton
   b. As approved by utility company.
2. Provide to meet utility company specification and associated drawings.

B. Lockout - Tagout: Include provisions so Owner's personnel can apply their lockout – tagout devices to meet NEC and OSHA rules for all main and branch circuit switches and/or circuit breakers.

C. Future Provisions:

1. Fully equip spaces for future devices with bussing and bus connection provisions; continuous current rating as indicated on drawings.
2. Do not taper main bus rating.

D. Switching and Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Use for circuits up to 400 amperes, NEMA AB 1.
2. Solid State Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1; with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings; instantaneous trip; and adjustable short time trip, use for circuits larger than 400 amperes.
3. Provide fully rated circuit breakers; series ratings are not permitted unless specifically noted on the drawings

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Square D
2. General Electric
3. ITE/Siemens
4. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse

B. Distribution Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.

1. Enclosure: Type 1.

2. Provide flush or surface cabinet front, as indicated, with screw cover and hinged lockable door, keyed alike, two keys per panelboard.
3. Bus: Copper or tin plated aluminum.
4. Ground Bus: Copper.
5. Voltage: 208/120 volts, single phase or three phase, as noted on drawings.
6. Minimum Integrated Equipment Rating: 30,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240 volt panelboards, or as shown on drawings.
7. Nameplate: Lamicoid, white letters on black background.
8. Provide Arc Flash and Shock Hazard labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type and similar to type referenced on drawings.

1. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
2. Provide flush or surface cabinet front, as indicated, with screw cover and hinged lockable door, keyed alike, two keys per panelboard.
3. Bus: Copper or tin plated aluminum.
4. Ground Bus: Copper.
5. Voltage: 208/120 volts, single phase, 4 wire.
6. Minimum Integrated Equipment Rating: As shown on drawings or 10KAIC whichever is greater.
7. Provide Arc Flash and Shock Hazard labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Load Centers: Circuit breaker load center.

1. Enclosure: General purpose.
2. Provide flush or surface box as indicated, with lock on door.
3. Provide load centers with tin plated aluminum bus; ratings as scheduled on drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
4. Voltage: 208/120 volts, single phase.
5. Minimum Integrated Equipment Rating: 10K amperes rms symmetrical.

E. Panelboard design shall be such that individual circuit breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or removing supplemental insulation installed to obtain clearances required by UL. Where space only is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers of size indicated.

F. Circuit Breakers: Thermal and magnetic, bolt-on, trip free, trip elements in each pole and single common handle or factory applied handle tie. For GFCI breakers, provide push-to-test button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of approximately 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices. For AFCI breakers, provide push-to-trip button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip at arcing current levels of 75A and above and arcing ground faults of 5A and greater. Tripping of AFCI and GFCI breakers to occur instantaneously without delays.

1. Provide fully rated circuit breakers; series ratings are not permitted unless specifically noted on the drawings

G. Panelboard Tubs: Code gauge galvanized steel, prepunched knockouts not permitted.

2.3 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Square D
2. General Electric
3. ITE/Siemens
4. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse

B. Enclosed Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 12; Type HD.

1. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses.

C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 12; Type 12, with provisions so Owner's personnel can apply their lockout – tagout devices to meet NEC and OSHA rules, or as indicated on drawings.

D. Motor Disconnect Switches: General duty for up to 240 volts and 1.5 HP, heavy duty for over 240 volts or 1.5 HP, quick make/break type, fused or nonfused (NF) as indicated. For 1/6 HP or less, motor rated toggle switches are permitted.

2.4 FUSES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bussman
2. Gould

B. Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: Current limiting, time delay, one-time fuse, 250 volts, UL Class RK 1.

C. Fuses Larger Than 600 Amperes: Current limiting, time delay, one-time fuse, 600 volt, UL Class L.

D. Fuse Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

2.5 MOTOR STARTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Square D
2. Allen-Bradley
3. General Electric
4. ITE/Siemens
5. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse

B. Lockout - Tagout: For all motor control devices, include provisions so Owner's personnel can apply their lockout – tagout devices to meet NEC and OSHA rules.

C. Manual Motor Starter:

1. NEMA ICS 2; AC general purpose Class A manually operated, full voltage controller with overload relay, red pilot light, NO and NC auxiliary contact, and push button or toggle operator.
2. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starter: NEMA ICS 2; AC general purpose Class A manually operated, full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload unit, red pilot light, and toggle operator.
3. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.

D. Magnetic Motor Starter: NEMA ICS 2.

1. Full Voltage Motor Starters: AC general purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower with integral thermal overload elements.
2. Two Speed Starters: Include integral time delay transition between FAST and SLOW speeds.
3. Coil Operating Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz.
4. Extra Auxiliary Contacts: 2 normally open or closed, field convertible.
5. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, or as required by ATC subcontractor, 100 VA or larger as needed.
6. Enclosure: Type 12 lockable for indoor and NEMA 3R for outdoor applications.

E. Provide as specified or indicated with unit packaged equipment provided under other sections.

F. Combination Motor Starters: Provide motor starters with integral thermal overload and motor circuit protector (MCP) or non-fusible or fusible switch in single enclosure, as indicated. Size starter in accordance with manufacturer's ratings, or as indicated. Include control transformer, manual-off-automatic (MOA) switch, and red motor run pilot light.

G. For all starters, provide thermal overload protection in each phase wire of motor circuit to automatically interrupt all phases upon activation of overload sensor in any phase, and manual reset mechanism.

H. Overload protection for motors 1/4 HP and smaller may be integral with the motor.

2.6 CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Square D
2. General Electric
3. ITE/Siemens
4. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse
5. Allen Bradley

B. General Purpose Contactors: NEMA ICS 2; electrically held.

1. Coil Operating Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz.
2. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.

C. Lighting Contactors: NEMA ICS 2; electrically operated, mechanically held, or as indicated.

1. Coil Operating Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz.

2. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.
3. Provide bus terminals suitable for mounting in panelboard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Make arrangements with Utility Company to obtain permanent electric service to the Project.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install utility services in accordance with utility company instructions and as indicated.

1. Install service entrance conduits and conductors to building service entrance equipment as indicated on the drawings.
2. Utility company will provide primary conductors and make final connection of contractor furnished spades, left loose, on transformer secondary terminals.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install proper fuses in each fused switch.

D. Install panelboards and load centers to NEMA PB 1.1.

E. Mount panelboards, disconnects and starters 6'-6" AFF to top of cabinet on steel channel of sufficient length to bridge studs, except where indicated otherwise or approved by Engineer.

F. Set flush mounted panelboards such that tub flanges extend within 1/8" of wall surface at all points, covers rest firmly against wall, and completely close all openings to interior of cabinet.

G. Provide a minimum of three 3/4" spare capped conduits stubbed to accessible ceiling void for future use on all flush mounted panelboards.

H. Panelboard circuiting has been worked out with breakers numbered and increasing in size and number of poles from top to bottom. If this is not retained, the Contractor shall be responsible for revising contract drawings and paying to have it done. This is not to prohibit an occasional revision approved by Engineer and properly marked on as-built drawings for correction by others.

I. For each branch circuit panelboard, provide a typewritten tabulation indicating fixture outlets, devices, machines, or apparatus served by each breaker and their room location. This shall follow coding on the drawings with breakers numbered from top to bottom. Mount tabulation inside the door in a frame for the purpose with a transparent plastic cover.

J. Coordinate installation with other sections. It is the responsibility of this section to ensure that mechanical ducts and piping maintain code required clearances around electrical equipment and that walls have sufficient thickness to accept recessed panelboards.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Bond system neutral and all ground conductors together at the service. Bond all feeder conduits to ground at the service and at the main fused disconnect. Bond service to water and sprinkler mains on street side of water meter and to heating main.

B. Provide grounding and bonding to NFPA 70, include a separate green grounding conductor in each circuit. Bond all panelboards, cabinets, and equipment to service ground.

C. On all but service equipment and separately derived systems, the neutral bus shall be isolated from ground except for the common bond at the main distribution.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point by passing minimum current of 10 amperes DC and measuring voltage drop. Maximum resistance: 10 ohms.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean equipment finishes to remove paint and concrete splatters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16500 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Luminaires and lamp holders
   2. Exit signs
   3. Emergency lighting units
   4. Lamps/LED
   5. Ballasts/Drivers
   6. Occupancy sensor systems
   7. Photocell controls

B. Related Documents
   1. Drawings, Division 00, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   2. Section 260100, Basic Electrical Requirements.
   3. Section 260500, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Furnish products listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., ETL Testing Laboratories, or other testing firm acceptable to the Owner.

B. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

C. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, product data, test data, warranties, and other information as appropriate for the following:

   1. Luminaires and lamp holders
   2. Exit signs
   3. Emergency lighting units
   4. Lamps
   5. Ballasts
   6. Dimmers
   7. Dimming systems
   8. Occupancy sensors
   9. Photocell Controls

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate construction details for products which are not manufacturer's standard, when product data does not adequately describe fixture physical characteristics, or upon request by Engineer.

C. Product Data: Provide product data for each luminaire and lighting unit.

D. Submit written warranty for extended warranty items such as batteries and ballasts.

E. Submit luminaire shop drawings in booklet form with a separate sheet for each luminaire type. Indicate clearly on each sheet the proposed luminaire "type" designation, manufacturer, luminaire, lamp, and ballast designation.

F. Submittals shall indicate materials, finishes, metal gauges, overall and detail dimensions, sizes of electrical and mechanical connections, fasteners, welds, joints, end conditions, provisions for the work of others and similar information.

G. A photometric test report showing photometric candlepower distribution, brightness, coefficients of utilization, and paint reflectance shall be included for all lighting fixtures. Photometric reports shall be prepared for actual fixture, lamp/LED, lens, and ballast/driver combination. Certify data as that taken under National Bureau of Standards calibrated test conditions according to standards of the Illuminating Engineering Society; upon request, submit photometric test of proposed fixture prepared by an independent testing laboratory such as ETL.

H. The submittals shall state whether or not the fixture, as an assembly, has been UL tested and approved.

I. Upon request, submit sample products for inspection. Provide luminaires identical with approved samples; retain approved samples at site for comparison until after all other luminaires have been shipped to site and installed. Transportation charges for samples shall be paid by Contractor. Unapproved samples will be returned at Contractor's expense. Upon notification of disapproval, immediately submit new samples that meet contract requirements.

J. Upon request by Engineer, provide computerized illumination calculation data for specified interior or exterior areas in digital or isofootcandle format and in such detail as requested.

K. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Provide maintenance and operating instructions for battery powered lighting units. Include technical data sheets and parts ordering information for components used in all luminaires.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Warrant all lighting and components for five years after acceptance of the work and at no additional cost to the Owner, promptly provide and install replacements for luminaires or components which are defective in materials or workmanship; or repair installed equipment at the job site as necessary to restore first class operating condition. For any time during the warranty period that luminaires are not fully functional due to defects in materials or workmanship, provide, install, and remove suitable temporary lighting. Warrant replacement luminaires in a similar manner for a period of five year following replacement including replacement of defective replacements.

B. Warrant ballasts, batteries, and occupancy sensors as further specified herein.

C. Provide products of firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of interior luminaires or components of similar types and ratings to those required. Such products shall have been in satisfactory use in similar applications for not less than two years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver luminaires and their components to job site, factory assembled and wired to the greatest extent practical, in strict accordance with approved shop drawings, samples, certificates and catalog cuts.

B. Protect exposed finishes during manufacture, transport, storage and handling; replace damaged materials.

C. Luminaires shall be stored under cover, above the ground, in clean, dry areas, and be tagged and/or marked as to type and site destination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide lighting fixtures as listed on the Lighting and Controls Schedule on the drawings and as specified herein that meet the physical, performance and quality standard exhibited by that fixture. Substitutes shall be equal in all respects including mechanical, electrical, physical, performance, photometric, and quality characteristics except minor variances in construction details which do not affect overall quality or performance are permitted.

B. Accessories: Provide required accessories for mounting and operation of each luminaire as indicated.

1. Recessed Luminaires: Provide trim type suitable for ceiling system in which luminaire is installed; design fixtures to operate in a 140 degrees F environment.
2. Thermal Protection: Provide thermal protection devices to meet NFPA 70 requirements.
3. Disconnecting Means: Provide disconnecting means in fluorescent luminaires that utilize double-ended lamps and contain ballast(s) that can be serviced in place.
4. Surface Luminaires: Provide spacers and brackets required for mounting; design for a minimum ambient temperature of 92 degrees F.
5. Pendant Luminaires: Provide swivel hangers, pendant rods, tubes, chains, and other hardware as required and/or indicated to install luminaire at appropriate height.

C. Provide luminaires with UL or ETL label indicating fixture meets applicable UL 1570 requirements.

D. Bodies: Form from code gauge steel. After fabrication, treat metal parts with a five stage coating of zinc phosphate and finish coat with white polyester powder paint and bake.

1. Light reflecting surfaces of the fixture shall have a minimum initial reflectance of 88% in the visible range of 400-700 nanometers per ASTM Method E-424-71, and shall not yellow or fade with age. Test for fading by covering one half of sample and expose remaining half to a 150 watt sunlamp placed ½" above reflective surface for 72 hours. Comparison of exposed and unexposed sides shall show no visible fading or deterioration in appearance or reflectance. The percentage of Specular Gloss shall be a minimum of 80% as determined by ASTM Method D-523-T, Procedure A.

E. Design ballast/driver mounting to effectively dissipate heat and allow ballast/driver replacement without the need for special tools. Construct luminaire with a minimum number of joints using only welds, brazing, or screws.

F. Provide fixture enclosures with an easily operated and reliable latch. Enclosure shall hang from fixture body when unlatched and be readily removable for cleaning. Fixture shall be designed to allow relamping/LED without the use of tools. Construct luminaire to be free from light leaks by the inherent design of body and frame. Where gaskets are necessary, securely bond to body or enclosure frame.

G. Enclosure Lenses: Extruded or injection molded as indicated, 100% clear virgin acrylic, minimum transmittance of 80%, photometric performance within +/- 5% of the published photometric data given for the referenced fixture, meeting the following:

1. Lenses designated "A12" or "A12.125" shall be nominal 0.125" overall thickness with either 1/8" or 3/16" male or female prisms with non-curved prism faces. Female prism shall have a maximum depth of 0.053" for 1/8" prisms and 0.080" for 3/16" prisms. Male prisms shall have a minimum unpenetrated thickness of 0.090" or thicker. Lens shall be minimum of 7.5 oz. per square foot and show no visible evidence of sagging in the installed position, be strain free, uniform in appearance, and destaticized.
2. Lenses designated "A19" shall comply with the above except provide minimum 0.1875" nominal overall thickness, minimum unpenetrated thickness of .100".

H. Mark fixture with proper lamp characteristics, i.e. "Use .... lamps/LED only". Affix lamp marking in a location not visible from normal viewing angles, but readily visible to maintenance personnel.

I. Provide wiring between fluorescent lamp/LED holders and associated operating and starting equipment in compliance with UL 1570 and NEC.

2.2 CYLINDER

A. Retain this article for exposed, wall-mounted luminaires, used for direct or indirect lighting.

B. Minimum **274** lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of **80** lumens per watt.

C. With integral mounting provisions.

2.3 DOWNLIGHT

A. Retain this article for fixtures where the entire housing and mounting apparatus is installed flush with a ceiling.

B. Minimum **950** lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of **80** lumens per watt.

C. Universal mounting bracket.

D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.4 LOWBAY

A. Minimum **5,800** lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

B. Universal mounting bracket.

2.5 RECESSED LINEAR

A. Minimum lumens as indicated on lighting fixture schedule for various fixtures. Minimum allowable efficacy of **85** lumens per watt.

B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.6 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

A. Minimum lumens as indicated on lighting fixture schedule for various fixtures. Minimum allowable efficacy of **80** lumens per watt.

B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.7 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

A. Minimum lumens as indicated on lighting fixture schedule for various fixtures. Minimum allowable efficacy of **85** lumens per watt.

2.8 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

A. Minimum lumens as indicated on lighting fixture schedule for various fixtures. Minimum allowable efficacy of **85** lumens per watt.

B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.9 EXIT SIGNS

A. LED Exit Sign Fixture with Battery Backup:

1. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard, light emitting diode (LED) type designed to NFPA 101 and 70 marking of egress requirements. Warrant lamps for 5 years full replacement.
2. Input Voltage: 120 volts for normal power, equip with self-contained battery, solid state charger with brown out protection, and test switch.
3. Battery: Sealed nickel cadmium, warrant for five years full replacement, plus additional 7 years prorata.

B. Construction:

1. Housing: High strength cast aluminum, equip with low profile canopy mount.
2. Housing and Lens in High Abuse Areas: Injection molded polycarbonate.

3. Face: Aluminum or white painted steel stencil face with red letters, 6" high x 3/4" stroke.
4. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
5. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
6. Mounting in High Abuse Areas: Ceiling or wall as indicated.

2.10 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Self-contained emergency lighting unit.

1. Input Voltage: 120 volts.
2. Battery: NI-Cad maintenance free type, 3 year full, plus 5 year prorated (total 8 year) warranty. Gelled electrolyte batteries are not permitted.
3. Battery Charger: Dual rate type, solid state, with low voltage and brown out protection.
4. Lamps and Lamp holder: LED, 3 watt for 20 foot spacing.
5. Housing: Thermoplastic with manufacturer's standard finish white.

B. Indicators and Controls: Self diagnostic with FIDO wireless reporting. Provide FIDO Edge router installed in Mechanical room.

C. Electrical Connection: Hardwired.

2.11 OCCUPANCY SENSOR SYSTEMS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Watt Stopper
2. Unenco

B. General

1. All sensors, control units, transformers, power packs, switchpacks, and relays of the systems shall be UL listed under Section 508 Industrial Control Equipment and conform to applicable portions of the National Electrical Code to provide automatic operation of lights in response to space occupancy, like devices produced by Watt-Stopper or approved equal.
2. Provide sensors that will be able to detect typical motion (eg. walking in corridors, writing and computer use in offices) throughout the accessible portions of spaces lighted by controlled luminaires. Provide additional sensors at no extra cost as needed to provide the required coverage.
3. Rate system for operation in ambient temperatures up to 115 degrees F.
4. Time delay, (after occupants are no longer present before lights are automatically switched off), shall be a linear adjustment with a range including at least 30 seconds to 15 minutes. Sensitivity to motion shall be a linear adjustment.
5. Calibration, time, or sensitivity adjustments shall be accomplished using common hand tools and not require the use of separate keys or pins.
6. Units that allow light to be forced on during periods of no occupancy shall do so by means of a covered, concealed switch within the unit to prevent access by unauthorized personnel.
7. All occupancy sensors shall include an LED, clearly visible throughout sensor coverage range, which flashes each time the unit senses motion.

8. Units shall be capable of operating the fluorescent ballasts in the luminaires being controlled and shall switch all fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamp types without noticeable delay.
9. Occupancy sensors and system components shall have a minimum 3-year warranty.
10. The switching capacity of occupancy sensing units or systems shall exceed the ballast input wattage of the lighting system to be switched.
11. Select components and locate so as to avoid false triggering by heating or cooling systems, computers and VDTs, adjacent spaces and windows.
12. Units shall be equipped to allow adjustment of field of view, as required to prevent false triggering due to adjacent spaces, corridors, etc.
13. For large areas requiring multiple sensing units and/or the use of switching relays or power packs shall use 10 to 24 volt DC class 2 wiring between sensing and controlling units.
14. Design wall mounted sensing units to fit in single or two gang switch boxes at a height of 3 to 5 feet.
15. Design ceiling mounted sensing units to be mounted at a height of 8 feet or more.
16. Design sensors to permit running low voltage sensor wires (use 600 volt rating) in same conduit as 120 volt supply and load wires, or provide separate conduit run for control wires.

C. Corridor/Stairwell Applications

1. All units shall be the fail-safe type so that in the event of an occupancy sensor unit or system failure lights will turn on or remain on.
2. Corridor applications shall use units designed and manufactured specifically for linear coverage (not area) in one, two, or three directions, as appropriate.
3. Sensing units shall be placed so that motion is detected at all points in the corridor or stairwell.
4. Sensor control shall exclude designated, constant-burn sources so that minimal illumination required by applicable codes is provided after occupancy sensors have switched off primary lighting.

D. Infrared Occupancy Sensors

1. Install so that all points where occupants might be stationary in the space are in the direct field of view of the sensor.

E. Automatic Occupancy Sensors

1. Occupancy sensors and systems shall switch lights on and off automatically depending on the state of the local manual switches. Turning off manual switches will turn off lights. If manual switches are left on, the occupancy sensor will turn off the lights when no occupancy is sensed. If the manual switches are off, they must be turned on when entering an area. If the manual switches are left on, the occupancy sensor will switch on the lights when entering an area.

F. Calibration and Troubleshooting

1. Occupant sensor calibration shall be performed by the Contractor prior to system turnover and rechecked and recalibrated three months later (or as recommended by sensor manufacturer). Contractor shall first arrange for and receive on-site training by a

representative of the system manufacturer in a number of spaces representing the range of applications (wall mounted, ceiling mounted, open office, small office, rest room, ambient sensing, etc.) on the project. Training shall include appropriate maintenance personnel from the building operations staff.

2. Specific instructions for calibration and troubleshooting shall be provided as part of the O&M manual which represents the range of applications (wall mounted, ceiling mounted, open office, small office, rest room, photocell sensing, etc.) on the project.

2.12 PHOTOCELL SWITCH

A. UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulphide cell rated 240 volts ac, 60 hertz with single-throw contacts rated 1000 watts, and 600 volts.

B. Mount switch in a cast weatherproof aluminum housing, with swivel arm mount, in a high impact resistant, noncorroding and nonconductive molded plastic housing, with an EEI-NEMA locking-type receptacle.

C. The switch shall turn on below 3 footcandles and off at 3 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Mount a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition. Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine adjacent surfaces to determine that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Install wiring in accordance with Section 260100.

C. Install luminaires and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as indicated, with equipment, materials, parts, attachments, devices, hardware, hangers, cables, supports, channels, frames and brackets necessary to make a safe, complete, and fully operative installation.

D. Install luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved shop drawings. Conform to the requirements of National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70.

1. Specified or indicated mounting heights are to be to the bottom of each luminaire for suspended and ceiling mounted luminaires, and to the center of each luminaire for wall mounted luminaires. Obtain approval of exact mounting for luminaires on the job before installation is commenced and, where applicable, after coordinating with type, style, and pattern of ceiling being installed.
2. Provide pendant accessory to mount suspended luminaires and exit signs at height indicated. Use swivel hanger on sloped ceilings.
3. Support surface mounted luminaires from ceiling grid tee structure; provide auxiliary support laid across top of ceiling tees and fasten to prohibit movement.

4. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below and install earthquake clips.
5. For lighting fixtures mounted in or on suspended ceilings, provide two support hangers per fixture so that each is independently supported from the building structure.
6. Provide two support hangers for the minimum security fixtures so that each is independently supported from the building structure.
7. Install lamps in luminaires and lamp holders.
8. Ground non current carrying parts of electrical equipment in accordance with UL and NEC provisions.

E. Install lighting fixtures where indicated on the plans; plans may be scaled for approximate locations; minor adjustments are permitted to avoid conflicts. Fixture placement that does not conform to the layout indicated shall be corrected; if in doubt about correct placement consult Engineer prior to roughing in. Install all lighting so that it is securely fastened, rows are uniformly spaced and in alignment, and fixture rests flat on mounting surface.

F. Install ballasts/drivers and fixtures to avoid amplifying hum. Any ballast/driver or fixture which develops an excessive hum within one year shall be replaced.

G. Where multilevel switching is indicated, all outer lamps shall be switched together and all inner lamps together.

H. Install 2 x 2 fixtures for consistent lamp/LED orientation within each room.

I. Perform insulation resistance and ground continuity test.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work.

B. Aim adjustable luminaires and lamp holders as indicated or as directed.

C. Adjust directional arrows on exit signs to meet approval of authority having jurisdiction.

D. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

E. Touch up luminaire and pole finish at completion of work.

F. Relamp luminaires which have failed lamps at completion of work.

3.3 OWNER INSTRUCTION

A. Provide on-site training of Owner’s personnel in operation of controls systems by a factory trained manufacturer’s representative. Include instruction in programming time controls to obtain required control functions. Provide one follow-up visit if necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271000 – TELEPHONE AND DATA WIRING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordinate backer board provided under Sections 061000 and 099123.
   2. Furnish underground duct from riser pole to backer board.
   3. Furnish a system of conduits and pull boxes for trunk cables.
   4. Furnish outlets and wiring for telephone and data distribution outlets.
   5. Test outlet wiring for circuit integrity.
   6. Coordinate with owner selected communications utility to obtain telephone and intranet service to the building.
   7. Cooperate with Owner's telephone equipment supplier.

B. Related Documents:
   1. Drawings, Division 0, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   2. Section 061000, Rough Carpentry.
   3. Section 099123, Interior Painting.
   4. Section 260100, Basic Electrical Requirements.
   5. Section 078413, Penetration Firestopping.

C. Work Not Included:
   1. Telephone equipment and its installation.
   2. Telephone service entrance cables.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the latest revisions of the following:
   1. ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
   2. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, Commercial Building Telecommunications Standard.
   3. TIA/EIA-607, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
   4. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit catalog cuts in accordance with Section 260100 for the following:

   1. Telephone and Data Cable
   2. Fiber Optic Cable
   3. Telephone/Data Outlet and Cover Plate

B. Submit factory certification that cable has been tested and meets the specified standards.

C. Submit test report for installed cables and terminations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Telephone backer boards shall be 3/4 inch AB grade fir plywood with two coats black enamel paint. Backer board shall be minimum 48" x 96", or as indicated, install 6'-6" AFF to top of board.

2.2 TELEPHONE/DATA OUTLETS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. AT&T
2. Hubbell
3. Leviton
4. Panduit

B. Data Jacks: RJ-45, eight pin modular, UL verified and listed Category 6, UL 1863, meeting FCC Part 68.5, gold plating over nickel under plating (50 micro-inch) beryllium copper jack contacts, phosphor bronze (100 micro-inch) tin/lead plating over nickel under plating IDC 110 contacts, TIA/EIA-568-A configuration, Hubbell HXJ6 series, Blue color, or approved equal.

C. Telephone Jacks: RJ-45, eight pin modular, UL verified and listed Category 6, similar to Data Jack, TIA/EIA-568-A configuration, white color.

D. Mounting Plate: High impact 94 V-O rated white thermoplastic (Noryl) flush cover plate with labels stenciled by thermal ink transfer, Hubbell FPL series, or approved equal. Provide blank cover for unused openings. Note: System is sized for future expansion; do not use single or dual position plates with no blanks.

2.3 CABLE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Alpha
2. Belden
3. Berk-Tek
4. Commscope
5. Mohawk/CDT
6. West Penn

B. Data and Telephone Horizontal Cables: Inside cable, non plenum applications, NEC Type CM, CMG; riser applications Type CMR; UL Listed Category 6, unshielded 4-twisted pair solid 24 AWG copper conductors with polyvinyl chloride or polyolefin insulation and polyvinyl chloride sheath, factory certified to conform with EIA/TIA-568-A and Addenda TSB-36 and TSB-40-A, 100 ohms characteristic impedance, designed to support Gigabit Ethernet Standard of 250 MHz with maximum insertion loss (attenuation) of 33db and NEXT minimum of 36db. For plenum applications provide cable with CMP (plenum) rating and FEP Teflon insulation for both jacket and individual conductors.

2.4 EQUIPMENT

A. Provide Telecommunication Main Grounding Busbar, min. of 4" x 6" x ¼" copper, in the Electrical Room bonded to the service neutral and a Telecommunications grounding busbar, min. 4" x 6" x ¼" copper in the Main Distribution Facility with min. #6 AWG grounding conductor back to the TMGB.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring in conduit as specified for branch circuits, Section 260100, "Basic Electrical".

B. All conduit installed for telephone wiring shall have no more than two 90° bends in any run unless one or more accessible, appropriately sized pull boxes are provided.

C. Leave telephone service and feeder ducts with a pull string for use by others.

D. Installers shall be well trained, experienced, and familiar with TIA/EIA-568-A and its application in the installation of communication wiring. Run Category 6 cables in strict compliance with TIA/EIA-568-A. Observe bending radius rules, do not staple cable, and do not exert excessive tension when installing in raceway.

E. Make up telephone jacks to cables in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-verify 568-A or B with Owner prior to installing standards and test for opens, shorts and grounds at each pin. Cooperate with Owner's telephone equipment installer, who will install trunk cables and telephone equipment, and aid in troubleshooting cable problems. Correct defects in circuits supplied under this section.

3.2 TERMINATIONS

A. Station Outlets: Flush mounted four position faceplate with unused positions covered with blank off insert. Terminate cables on jack inserts, install voice jack in top position, data jack(s) in bottom position(s).

3.3 LABELING REQUIREMENTS

A. Number both ends of each cable with labels of waterproof materials and indelible ink text information, using either mechanical or waterproof adhesive attachment.

B. Wall Plate Marking:

1. Wall Plate ID = FTNN Where F= Floor Designator
   T= Terminal Identifier (i.e. "A", "B")
   N= Sequential station placement drop number (Keyed to room number)
2. Example: G-1024.3-3 = Ground floor, Apartment/Tenant 1024.3-Outlet number 3 in this apartment/tenant space.

3. This designation must be permanently and indelibly marked on the wall plate in a clear and legible manner. The designation must also be marked on the other end of the cable in the electrical room.
4. Record the wall plate number on the building floor plan record diagram.

3.4 GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Extend service equipment ground to service using min. #6 AWG copper. In exposed locations, install ground wire in EMT. Bond all telecommunications raceway to form a continuous path to ground.

B. Provide appropriate grounding for the protection of personnel, materials and equipment conforming to all applicable regulations, codes and standards.

3.5 FIRE STOPPING

A. Apply UL 1479 listed cementitious fire stop materials conforming to ASTM E-814 F and T ratings, in full hours, compatible with the rating of the penetrated fire barrier in accordance with specification section 078413.

3.6 TESTING

A. Voice Circuits: Test for opens, shorts, grounds, and pair compliance at each pin. Correct defects and retest as necessary to obtain error free circuits. No defective pairs are permitted in station cables. A pair is defective if:

1. Either or both conductors are open.
2. Either or both conductors are shorted to ground or another conductor.
3. Tip and ring are reversed.
4. Foreign voltages are present.

B. Data Circuits: Test and certify all Category 6 cable runs to conform to TIA/EIA-568-A or B and UTP Addenda TSB-36, TSB-40A, 569, and 606. Runs shall support the Gigabit Ethernet Standard for 250 Mhz with maximum insertion loss (attenuation) of 33db and NEXT minimum of 36db. Perform bi-directional test using a network analyzer, Microtest Penta scanner, or approved equal. Defective pairs are not permitted; runs which do not meet this requirement shall be replaced or suitably repaired and retested. Submit a computer generated test report listing results for each run.

C. Submit a typed test report indicating test results for each circuit, including station circuits and trunk cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 275123 - INTERCOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Furnish and install an apartment to entrance intercom system as shown on drawings and as specified herein, complete with all apparatus, equipment, wiring, labor and services necessary to ensure a working system. Verify completeness of equipment listed and correctness of type numbers. Furnish and install supplementary equipment needed to meet system requirements, without claim for added payment.
   2. The work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Submission of shop drawings prior to fabrication.
      b. Verification of dimensions and conditions at the job site.
      c. Installation in accordance with these specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, and all applicable code requirements.
      d. Initial setup and adjustment of signal processing, system tests and adjustments, written report, demonstration for approval, participation in acceptance tests, and final adjustments as required.
      e. System documentation.
      f. Instruction of Owner's operating personnel.
      g. Maintenance services for one year.
      h. Coordination with Owner's Technology Contractor and other trades.

B. Related documents:
   1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   2. Section 260100, Basic Electrical
   3. Section 260500, Basic Electrical Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Section Includes: Manually switched intercommunications system with the following components:

   1. Building entrance station with built in call buttons.
   2. Apartment speaker-microphone stations with built in call and door unlock buttons.
   3. Intercommunication amplifier.
   4. Conductors and cables.
   5. Raceways.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For intercommunications systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For intercommunications and program systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of wall mounted speaker microphones with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including light switches, fire-alarm system, and wall/partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mircom

B. TekTone

C. Or approved equal

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF MANUALLY SWITCHED SYSTEMS

A. Building Entrance Station:

1. Communicating selectively with other apartment speaker-microphone stations by actuating selector pushbuttons.

B. Apartment Speaker-Microphone Station:
   1. Calling master station by actuating call pushbutton.
   2. Being free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.
   3. Pushbutton to activate door unlock to allow access to building.

C. Speakers: Free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

B. Expansion Capability: Increase number of entrance stations in the future by 2 above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

C. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

2.4 BUILDING ENTRANCE STATION FOR MANUALLY SWITCHED SYSTEMS

A. Station-Selector and Talk-Listen Pushbuttons: Heavy-duty type with gold-plated contacts rated for five million operations.

B. Tone Annunciation: Momentary audible tone signal announces incoming calls.

C. Speaker Microphone: Transmits and receives calls.

D. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and auxiliary equipment to unlock door

2.5 APARTMENT SPEAKER-MICROPHONE STATIONS

A. Mounting: Flush unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for mounting conditions indicated.

B. Faceplate: Stainless steel or anodized aluminum.

C. Back Box: Two-gang galvanized steel with 2-1/2-inch minimum depth.

D. Speaker: 2 inches, 2.3 oz. minimum; permanent magnet.

E. Tone Annunciation: Recurring momentary tone indicates incoming calls.

F. Call Switch: Mount on faceplate. Permits calls to master station.

G. Pushbutton control to enable door unlock on vestibule inner door.

2.6 INTERCOMMUNICATION AMPLIFIER

A. Minimum Output Power: adequate for all functions.

B. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to one station connected to output terminals.

C. Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.

D. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 10,000 Hz.

E. Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.

F. Input Sensitivity: Matched to input circuit and to provide full-rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations, speaker microphones, or handset transmitters.

G. Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.

H. Provides power for door strike.

2.7 DOOR STRIKE

A. Provide door strike compatible with intercommunication system. Coordinate with door hardware installer for exact location and compatibility.

B. Wire intercommunication system to the door strike per manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper. Sizes as recommended by system manufacturer, but no smaller than No. 22 AWG.

B. Insulation: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch thick.

C. Shielding: For speaker-microphone leads and elsewhere where recommended by manufacturer; No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or equivalent foil.

1. Minimum Shielding Coverage on Conductors: 60 percent.

D. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

2.9 RACEWAYS

A. Intercommunication and Program System Raceways and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 260100 “Basic Electrical."

B. Outlet boxes shall be air sealed per section 260500 Basic Electrical

C. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways per section 260100 “Basic Electrical”.
   1. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 260500 "Basic Electrical Materials"

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260500 "Basic Electrical Materials" for installation of conduits and wireways.

B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements:

   1. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
   2. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
   3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
   4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
   5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
   6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunication spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend speaker cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceiling by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

B. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
2. After installing intercommunications systems and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: Test originating Building entrance station-to-apartment station at each intercommunication station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion. Test each available message path from each station on system.

C. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging speaker-line matching transformers.

D. Intercommunications systems will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on programming equipment for starting up and shutting down, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining the system and equipment.

END OF SECTION 275123

SECTION 31 02 00- DEVELOPMENT PERMITS

PART I - GENERAL

A. Construction of this project must meet the terms and conditions of a City of Portland Site Plan Approval.

B. Copies of the Permit Applications and Correspondence during Review of the Permits may be inspected during normal working hours at the office of:

Carroll Associates
217 Commercial Street, Suite 200
Portland, ME 04101

C. Any Contractor who desires to view the Permit Applications and associated Correspondence must contact Carroll Associates 48 hours prior to inspecting the information.

D. Certain conditions of the permits are the responsibility of the Contractor. These include:

1. Temporary Erosion Control.
2. Construction of Stormwater system to meet requirements of the City of Portland Public Works Department.

All other conditions of the permits are the responsibility of the Owner.

PART 2 - PERMITS

A copy of the development permits are appended to this section

End of Section 31 02 00

SECTION 310210

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall review the geotechnical report titled "Geotechnical Report- New Apartment Building, Boyd and Oxford Streets, Portland, Maine", by Summit Geoengineering Services, dated September, 2013. This report is appended to the project manual and considered a part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall still be responsible for examining the site and noting the actual field conditions that are present.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS & EXECUTION

2.01 REPORT:

A. Subsurface conditions have been investigated by probes, test pits and borings. Locations are described in the report and shown on the project drawings. Logs of the investigations are appended to the report.

B. A report of subsurface conditions has been prepared by Summit Geoengineering Services that is based on subsurface explorations. Said subsurface investigations are not warranted to show actual subsurface conditions except at the location of said test pit or boring, and at these points are subject to inaccuracies inherent in the method used and to variations in the classification and interpretation of soil layers.

Subsurface information is included only as an aid to the Bidder and it is the obligation of the Bidder to draw his own conclusions of subsurface conditions from his own investigations prior to submitting his proposal. The Contractor agrees, in signing the contract, that he will make no claim against the Owner or Architects, if in carrying out the work he finds that the actual conditions encountered in performing the work do not comply with the conditions presented, discussed, or anticipated prior to the commencement of work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately of such differences in the conditions.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 REPORT

A. A copy of the subsurface investigation report is appended to this section and shall be considered part of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 02010

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials necessary to protect designated structures, trees and other vegetation within clearing limits and clear the area indicated on the drawings and as necessary to complete the work.

1. Protecting trees and vegetation beyond the clearing limit as necessary.
2. Remaining trees and other vegetation within the clearing limits.
3. Grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.

A. Coordinating this work with surveyor and protect property monuments and ground control for new work.

B. Coordinating site clearing with installation of temporary erosion control measures.

C. Coordinating with Owner prior to conducting site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Restoring damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 312000 - Earthwork

B. Section 311010 –Erosion and Sedimentation Control

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. General: Comply with requirements of Section 014000 - Quality Assurance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES AND VEGETATION:

A. Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

B. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of contract work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.

C. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inches in diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with acceptable coating, formulated for use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to Owner. Employ a licensed arborist to repair damages to trees and shrubs.

3.02 SITE CLEARING:

A. Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. "Removal" includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots. Stumps and roots may be ground and used on site as erosion control berms.

B. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

C. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip lines of trees indicated to be saved or protected.

3.03 TOPSOIL STRIPPING:

A. Topsoil is defined as friable loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, other objects over 2 inches in diameter, weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.

C. Leave topsoil in place within drip lines of trees specified to remain to prevent damage to root system.

D. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or specified as stockpile areas. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion, or seed with temporary seed mix.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS:

A. Remove and legally dispose of all unsuitable material, waste materials, and spoil from the site.

B. Burning will not be permitted.

3.05 TRAFFIC: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with contractor site utilization areas for access to work areas.

3.06 PROTECTION OF EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS: Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

3.07 RESTORE DAMAGED IMPROVEMENTS: to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.

3.08 INSTALL APPROPRIATE SOIL EROSION MEASURES: prior to commencement of work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 311010 – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and the general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included:

1. Provide and install all materials, equipment, and labor necessary for the removal of surface water and, as required, to place silt and erosion control measures as specified herein. At the completion of the construction, provide all materials, equipment, and labor necessary for the removal, transport and disposal of silt and erosion control structures not specified to remain. Remove, transport, and disposal of sediment resulting from erosion control measures downgrade from excavation areas.
2. The erosion and sedimentation control plan is identified on the drawings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials shall conform to the standards designated in Part 2 for the appropriate material.

B. All construction under this project shall be subject to review and/or inspection by the appropriate State and Federal agencies responsible for ensuring the adequacy of sedimentation control measures.

C. Sediment Control Guidelines

1. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Publication 430/9-73-007 Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity.

2. U. S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service Publication dated July 1975, Standards and Specifications for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control in Developing Areas.

3. Maine Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook for Construction: Best Management Practices (Latest Edition).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Mulch:

1. Late cut, matured, and cured hay.

2. When air-dried in the loose state, the contents of a representative bale shall lose not more than 15 percent of the resulting air-dry weight of the bale.

3. Free from primary noxious weed seeds and rough or woody materials.

B. Matting for Erosion Control:

1. Jute Mat:

a) Open weave, single jute yarn averaging 130 pounds per spindle of 14,400 yards.

b) Yarn: Loosely twisted construction, not varying in thickness by more than 1/2 its normal diameter.

c) Woven Material: 48 inches wide, plus or minus 1 inch, and with approximately 78 warp ends per width of cloth and 41 weft ends per linear yard, weighing 1.22 pounds per linear yard with a tolerance of plus or minus 5 percent.

2. Excelsior Mat:

a) Wood excelsior, at least 35 inches in width, weighing 0.8 pounds per square yard plus or minus 5 percent.

b) Covered with netting on one side to facilitate handling and to increase strength.

3. Other Types of Matting: Those accepted by the Engineer as equal in effectiveness to one of those specified above.

C. Staples: No. 11 (or heavier) plain iron wire, made from lengths of at least 12 inches each.

D. Seed for Erosion Control:

1. For Temporary Control: Annual or perennial ryegrass or other temporary seed approved by the local Soil and Water Conservation District.

E. Hay Bales:

1. Consist of rectangular-shaped bales of hay or straw weighing at least 40 pounds per bale.

2. Free from primary noxious weed seeds and rough or woody materials.

F. Siltation Fence: Envirofence as manufactured by Mirafi, Inc. or approved equal.

G. Stone Check Dam: Stone for check dams shall meet MDOT Standard Specifications for French Drain Stone.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Diverting Surface Water:

1. Build, maintain, and operate all cofferdams, channels, flumes, sumps, and other temporary diversion and protection works needed to divert stream flow and other surface water through or around the construction site and away from the construction work while construction is in progress.

2. Unless otherwise specified, stream diversion must discharge into the same natural drainage way in which its headworks are located.

3. Storm runoff from disturbed areas must discharge into a sedimentation pond prior to discharge into a natural drainage way.

B. Temporary Erosion Control Measures:

The following measures are planned as temporary erosion & sedimentation control measures during construction. These temporary erosion control measures should be removed within 30 days after permanent stabilization has been established.

1. Crushed stone-stabilized construction entrances shall be placed at site entrances.

2. Wood waste compost berms (erosion control berm) shall be installed downstream of any disturbed areas to trap runoff borne sediments until the tributary areas are vegetated. The erosion control berms shall be installed per the details provided and inspected regularly, including before and after a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater. Repairs shall be made if there are any signs of erosion or sedimentation below the fence or berm line. If there are signs of undercutting at the center or the edges, or impounding of large volumes of water behind fence or berm, the barrier shall be replaced with a stone check dam.

3. Straw, hay mulch and hydroseeding is intended to provide cover for bare or seeded areas until vegetation is established and should be applied within 7 days at a rate a 115 pounds per 1000 square feet. Mulch placed between April 15th and October 15th (on slopes of less then 15 percent) shall be anchored by applying water. Mulch placed on slopes of equal to or steeper than 15 percent shall be covered by fabric netting and anchored with staples in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Slopes steeper than 3:1 shall receive erosion control blankets or rip rap.

4. Temporary stockpiles of stumps, grubbings, or common excavation will be protected as follows:

Stockpiles shall be stabilized within seven days by either temporarily seeding the stockpile by a hydroseed method containing an emulsified mulch tackifier or by covering the stockpile with mulch, such as shredded hay, straw, or erosion control mix.

Stockpiles shall be surrounded by sedimentation barrier at the time of formation.

5. All disturbed areas that are within 75 Feet of an undisturbed wetland shall receive mulch or erosion control mesh fabric within 48 hours of initial disturbance of soil. All areas within 75 Feet of an undisturbed wetland shall be mulched prior to any predicted rain event regardless of the 48 hour window. In other areas, the time period may be extended to 7 days.

6. State and local roads shall be swept to control mud and dust as necessary. Additional stone shall be added to the stabilized construction entrance to minimize the tracking of material off the site and onto the surrounding roadways.

7. Stormdrain catch basin inlet protection shall be provided through the use of stone sediment barriers or approved sediment bags (such as Silt Sack). Installation details are provided in the plan set. The barriers shall be inspected after each rainfall and repairs made as necessary. Sediment shall be removed and the barrier restored to its original dimensions when the sediment has accumulated to half the design depth of the barrier. The barrier shall be removed when the tributary drainage area has been stabilized.

8. Water and/or calcium chloride shall be furnished and applied in accordance with MDOT specifications—Section 637-Dust Control.

9. Loam and seed is intended to serve as the primary permanent vegetative measure for all bare areas not provided with other erosion control measures, such as riprap.

10. Water from construction trench dewatering or temporary stream diversion shall pass first through a filter bag or secondary containment structure (e.g. hay bale lined pool) prior to discharge. The discharge site shall be selected to avoid flooding, icing, and sediment discharges to a protected resource. In no case shall the filter bag or containment structure be located within 75 feet of a protected natural resource.

C. Permanent Erosion Control Measures:

The following permanent erosion control measures have been designed as part of the Erosion/Sedimentation Control Plan: All areas disturbed during construction, but not subject to other restoration (paving, riprap, etc.) will be loamed, limed, fertilized, mulched, and seeded.

Matting: The winter construction period is from November 1 through April 15. If the construction site is not stabilized with pavement, a road gravel base, 75% mature vegetation cover or riprap by November 15th, then the site shall be protected with over-winter stabilization.

Winter excavation and earthwork shall be completed such that any area left exposed can be controlled by the contractor. Exposed areas shall be limited to those areas in which work is expected to commence and complete in the next fifteen (15) days and that can be mulched within one day prior to any snow event.

All areas shall be considered to be bare until the subbase gravel is installed within pavement/building areas or the areas have been loamed, seeded and mulched. Hay and straw mulch rate shall be a minimum of 150 pounds per 1,000 square feet (3 tons/acre) and shall be properly anchored.

The contractor shall install any added measures, which may be necessary to control erosion/sedimentation from the site dependent upon the actual site and weather conditions. Continuation of earthwork operations on additional areas shall not begin until the exposed soil surface on the area being worked has been stabilized, in order to minimize areas without erosion control protection.

1. *Soil Stockpiles*

   Stockpiles of soil or subsoil shall be mulched for over winter protection with hay or straw at twice the normal rate or at 150 lbs/1,000 SF. (3 tons per acre) or with a four-inch layer of woodwaste erosion control mix. This shall be done within 24 hours of stocking and re-established prior to any rainfall or snowfall. Any soil stockpile shall not be placed (even covered with hay or straw) within 100 feet from any natural resources.

2. *Sediment Barriers*

   During frozen conditions, sediment barriers shall consist of woodwaste filter berms as frozen soil prevents the proper installation of hay bales and sediment silt fences.

3. *Mulching*

   An area shall be considered bare until areas of future loam and seed have been loamed, seeded and mulched. Hay and straw mulch shall be applied at a rate of 150 lb. per 1,000 square feet or 3 tons/acre (twice the normal accepted rate of 75-lbs./1,000 SF. or 1.5 tons/acre) and shall be properly anchored. Mulch shall not be spread on top of snow. The snow shall be removed down to a one-inch depth or less prior to application. After each day of final grading, the area shall be properly stabilized with anchored hay or straw or erosion control matting. An area shall be considered to have been stabilized when exposed surfaces have been either mulched with straw or hay at a rate of 150 lb. per 1,000 square feet (3 tons/acre) and adequately anchored that ground surface is not visible though the mulch.

   Between the dates of November 1st and April 15th all mulch shall be anchored by peg line, mulch netting, tracking, or wood cellulose fiber. When ground surface is not visible through the mulch then cover is sufficient. After November 1st, mulch and anchoring of all bare soil shall occur at the end of each final grading workday.

4. *Mulching on Slopes and Ditches*

   Slopes shall not be left exposed for any extended time of work suspension unless fully mulched and anchored with peg and netting or with erosion control blankets. Mulching shall be applied at a rate of 230 lbs/1,000 s.f. on all slopes greater than 8%.

   Mulch netting shall be used to anchor mulch in all drainage ways with a slope greater than 3% for slopes exposed to direct winds and for all other slopes greater than 8%. Erosion control blankets shall be used in lieu of mulch in all drainage ways with slopes greater than 8%. Erosion control mix can be used to substitute erosion control blankets on all slopes except ditches.

5. *Seeding*

Between the dates of October 15th and April 1st, loam or seed will not be required. During periods of above freezing temperatures, finished areas shall be fine graded and either protected with mulch or temporarily seeded and mulched until such time as the final treatment can be applied. If the date is after November 1st and if the exposed area has been loamed, final graded with a uniform surface, then the area may be dormant seeded at a rate of three times higher than specified for permanent seed and then mulched. Dormant seeding may be selected to be placed prior to the placement of mulch and fabric netting anchored with staples. If dormant seeding is used for the site, all disturbed areas shall receive 4" of loam and seed at an application rate of *5* lbs/1000 SF. All areas seeded during the winter shall be inspected in the spring for adequate catch. All areas insufficiently vegetated (less than 90% catch) shall be revegetated by replacing loam, seed and mulch. If dormant seeding is not used for the site, all disturbed areas shall be revegetated in the spring.

6. *Dewatering*

Water from construction trench dewatering shall pass first through a filter bag or secondary containment structure (e.g. hay bale lined pool) prior to discharge. The discharge site shall be selected to avoid flooding, icing, and sediment discharges to a protected resource.

7. *Inspection and Monitoring*

Maintenance measures shall be applied as needed during the entire construction season. After each rainfall, snow storm or period of thawing and runoff, the site contractor shall perform a visual inspection of all installed erosion control measures and perform repairs as needed to insure their continuous function. Following the temporary and/or final seeding and mulching, the contractor shall in the spring inspect and repair any damages and/or unestablished spots. Established vegetative cover means a minimum of 85% to 90% of areas vegetated with vigorous growth.

3.2 MAINTENANCE

A. If any staples become loosened or raised, or if any matting becomes loose, torn, or undermined, make satisfactory repairs immediately.

B. Maintain areas mulched or matted, with no extra compensation, until the completion of the Contract.

C. Maintain both new and existing erosion control structures and materials.

3.3 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY WORKS

A. Remove or level and grade to the extent required to present a slightly appearance and to prevent any obstruction of the flow of water or any other interference with the operation of or access to the permanent works.

END OF SECTION 311010

SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Includes: All excavating, filling, backfilling, removal of materials, shoring and bracing, and dewatering. Earthwork for utilities is included in this section.

1.2 PROTECTION

A. Paved Surfaces: Do not operate equipment on paved surfaces which will damage these surfaces.

B. Maintain excavations with approved barricades, lights, and signs to protect life and property until excavation is filled and graded to a condition acceptable to the Engineer.

C. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

D. Rock Excavation: These guidelines apply to rock removal associated with the construction of the site improvements and the new building. Rock excavation is the removal and disposal of materials that cannot be excavated without modern, track-mounted, heavy-duty excavating equipment, without drilling, blasting, or ripping. Typical materials classified as rock are solid rock, rock in ledges, and rock hard cementitious aggregate deposits one cubic yard of more in volume .

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing and Inspection: See Section 01400 for general requirements. Contractor will pay for all aggregate gradation testing. Owner will pay for initial moisture maximum density tests and initial field compaction tests as stated in Section 01410. Contractor will pay for any re-testing that is required as a result of failed test.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: Submit the following reports:

- Reports on Material Gradations
- Verification of each footing subgrade
- Field density test reports
- One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered
- Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each strata tested

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil borings. It is expressly understood that Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom by Contractor. Data is made available for convenience of Contractor. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no cost to Owner.

B. Existing Utilities: Locate existing utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.

Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of Owner.

C. Use of Explosives: Not permitted unless required by change order for rock excavation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General

1. Suitable Materials: Materials shown on the Drawings, or specified herein.

2. Unsuitable Materials: Materials containing clay, vegetation, organic matter, debris, pavement, stones, or boulders over 6 inches in greatest dimension, and frozen material. Any material which, in the opinion of the Engineer, will not provide a suitable foundation or subgrade.

3. On-Site Materials: Any suitable material from on-site excavation.

4. Material for embankments and general fills may contain pieces of excavated ledge having a greatest dimension of up to 12 inches if approved by the Engineer.

5. Inspection: The Engineer may inspect off-site sources of materials and order tests of these materials to verify compliance with these specifications.

B. Screened or Crushed Gravel Base Course:

(Maine DOT Standard Specification, Highways and Bridges; Section 703.06a, Type A)

Sieve Size	% Passing
2”	100
½”	40-70
¼”	30-55
No. 40	0 - 20
No. 200	0 - 5

C. Screened or Crushed Gravel Base Course:

(Maine DOT Standard Specification, Highways and Bridges; Section 703.06b, Type B)

Sieve Size	% Passing
2”	100
½”	35-75
¼”	26-60
No. 40	0 - 25
No. 200	0 - 5

D. Gravel Subbase Course:

(Maine DOT Standard Specification, Highways and Bridges; Section 703.06b, Type D modified)

Sieve Size	% Passing
3”	100
¼”	25-70
No. 40	0 - 30
No. 200	0 – 7

D. Structural Fill:

Sieve Size	% Passing
3”	100
¼”	25 - 70
No. 40	0 - 30
No. 200	0 - 7

E. Sand Bedding:

Sieve Size	% Passing
3/8”	100
No. 4	95 - 100
No. 16	50 - 85
No. 100	2 – 7

F. Granular Borrow:

(Maine DOT Standard Specification, Highways and Bridges; Section 703.19, Granular Borrow)

Sieve Size	% Passing
3”	100
No. 40	0-70
No. 200	0-20

G. 3/4" Crushed Stone: For use as bedding material around field inlets, sanitary and storm sewer piping, and footing drain piping. Durable, clean angular rock fragments obtained by breaking and crushing rock material. Sieve analysis by weight:

Sieve Size	% Passing
1”	100
3/4"	95-100
1/2"	35-70
3/8”	0-25

H. 1-1/2" Crushed Stone: For use as drainage course beneath pervious paver patio. Durable, clean angular rock fragments obtained by breaking and crushing rock material. Sieve analysis by weight:

Sieve Size	% Passing
2"	100
1-1/2"	95-100
3/4"	35-70
3/8"	10-30
No. 4	0-5

J. Refill Material: Crushed stone for refilling excavation below grade or rock excavation unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

L. Common Borrow: Earth suitable for embankment construction free from frozen material, perishable rubble, peat and other unsuitable material. Moisture content sufficient to provide required compaction and stable embankment but not exceeding 4% above optimum as determined using AASHTO T 180, Method C or D.

M. Select Backfill: Use gravel as specified above.

N. **River Rock:** For use as energy dissipaters at stormdrain outfalls and parking lot discharge to sediment forebay. Stones shall consist of sound durable rock which will not disintegrate by exposure to water or weather. **Stones shall be natural, rounded (NOT crushed or blasted) and washed: "River Jack" stone from Blue Rock or approved equal will be accepted**. Contractor shall submit sample for **Landscape Architect approval. The intent is that the stone will be an attractive feature of the landscape.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. General: Remove all materials encountered to the limits shown on the drawings, or designated in the specifications.

B. Classifications: Excavation will be classified as earth excavation or rock excavation when unanticipated rock excavation is encountered in work. A blasting and rock excavation specification will be provided by the Engineer if rock is encountered.

Do not perform rock excavation until material to be excavated has been cross-sectioned and classified by Engineer. Rock excavation will be paid on basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.

C. Earth Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface, underground structures and utilities indicated to be demolished and removed, and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock excavation or unauthorized excavation.

D. Excavation for Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus of minus 0.10', and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.

In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

E. Rock Excavation: Removal and disposal of materials that cannot be excavated without drilling and blasting, or the use of special equipment, except such materials that are classified as earth excavation.

Typical materials classified as rock are solid rock, rock in ledges, and rockhard cementitious aggregate deposits one cubic yard or more in volume.

Intermittent drilling or ripping performed to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be classified as earth excavation.

F. Rock Excavation Does Not Include:

Removal of material which can be removed with a hand pick or power shovel.
Loose or previously blasted rock or broken stone in rock fills or elsewhere.

Over excavate rock encountered near the bottom of excavations as directed by Engineer if partial bearing of foundation on rock may result. Refill material, if required, will be paid for as Select Backfill.

G. Excavation for Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations, and grades as shown.

H. Excavation in Paved Areas: Cut pavement prior to excavation to provide a clean, uniform edge. Minimize disturbance of remaining pavement. Cut and remove the minimum amount of pavement required to do the work.

Use shoring and bracing where sides of excavation will not stand without undermining pavement.

I. Excavation for Trenches: Dig trenches to the uniform width required for particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.

Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6" below required elevation and backfill with a 6" layer of bedding material prior to installation of pipe.

Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.

J. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, including refilling, is at Contractor's expense.

K. Refilling Unauthorized Excavation:

1. Trenches: Use crushed stone or gravel.
2. Earth Excavation for Structures: Use gravel.
3. Elsewhere: Backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.
4. Rock excavation for structures: Use concrete having 28-day compressive strength of 2000 psi or granular material as directed by the Engineer.

L. Excavation Below Grade: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions. If unsuitable materials exist at required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated material as directed by Engineer.

Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.

M. Material Storage: Stockpile suitable excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.

3.2 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

A. General: Slope sides of excavations to comply with OSHA regulations and local codes. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible.

Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

B. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing to comply with OSHA requirements and local codes.

Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.

Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops as required and leave permanently in place.

3.3 DEWATERING

A. General: Perform all work in the dry. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Provide and maintain pumps and dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.

Convey water removed from excavations and rain water to collecting or run-off areas onsite so that fines can settle. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches. DO NOT DISCHARGE WATER WITH SEDIMENT OR CLAY INTO THE CITY'S STORMDRAIN or SEWER SYSTEM.

B. Payment: Costs of dewatering are incidental to other work. No payment will be made for dewatering, including dewatering required for excavation below normal grade.

3.4 BACKFILL AND FILL

A. General: Place acceptable soil material in layers to required elevations as shown on the Drawings and as listed below.

Fill, backfill, and compact to produce minimum subsequent settlement of the material and provide adequate support for the surface treatment or structure to be placed on the material. Place material in approximately horizontal layers beginning at lowest area to be filled. Do not impair natural drainage.

Do not compact Soil Filter media.

B. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

Acceptance of construction below finish grade, including dampening, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.

Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities and pipe.

Removal of concrete formwork.

Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required.

Removal of trash and debris.

Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of underground structures and pipe.

C. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of materials. Plow, strip or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface.

When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under “Compaction” for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.

D. Placement: Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 12" in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 6" in loose depth for material compacted by hand operated tampers. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.

Backfill cast-in-place concrete structures when the concrete has developed adequate strength. Do not allow heavy machinery within 5 feet of structure during backfilling and compacting.

E. Pipe Bedding: Bed pipe in sand.
Trenches in cross-country runs: Restore surface to that existing prior to construction. Mound trench 6 inches above existing grade if required by the Engineer.

F. Fill Under Structures: Use structural fill

Compacted structural fill supporting footings should extend laterally from the footings to at least the limits defined by 1 horizontal to 1 vertical lines sloped outward and downward from points located at least 2 feet horizontally beyond the bottom edges of the footings.

G. Replacement of Unsuitable Materials:

1. Below Normal Grade: See Paragraph 3.01

2. Above Normal Grade: Replace unsuitable material with suitable on-site material or common borrow. If additional material is required, use Select Backfill. Payment for Select Backfill will be made on the basis of contract conditions relative to change in the work.

3. Any unsuitable materials removed below building structures shall be replaced with structural fill.

3.5 COMPACTION

A. Methods: Use methods which produce the required degree of compaction throughout the entire depth of material placed without damage to new or existing facilities and which are approved by the Engineer. Adjust moisture content of soil as required. Remove and replace material which is too wet to compact to required density.

B. Degree of Compaction: Compact to the following minimum densities:

Fill & Backfill Location	Density
Structural Fill under structure foundations	90% of max.
Granular Borrow under slab and on the sides of foundations	95% of max.
Top 2 Feet Under Pavement	95% of max.
Below Top 2 Feet Under Pavement	93% of max.
Trenches Through Unpaved Areas	90%
Embankments	90%
Pipe Bedding	90%

Maximum Density: ASTM D1557, modified

Field Density Tests: ASTM D1556 (sand cone), ASTM D2167 (rubber balloon), or ASTM D2922 (nuclear)

C. Testing: Determine actual in-place densities using field tests as directed by the Engineer. Tests will be made by an independent laboratory. Costs for initial tests will be paid by Owner; see Section 01400.

Perform additional work to obtain proper compaction if in-place densities do not meet the specified densities. Retesting may be required by the Engineer. Cost of retesting will be paid by the Contractor.

D. Minimum Number of Tests:

1. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be related tested strata, when acceptable to Engineer.

2. Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 square feet of paved area or building slab, but in no case less than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2,000 square feet of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 3 tests.

3. Foundation Wall Backfill Outside of Structure: Make at least two field density tests at locations and elevations as directed.

3.6 GRADING

A. Grading: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances and compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to structure line to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.

C. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes as follows:

1. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1/2" above or below required subgrade elevation.

2. Fill Under Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1/2" when tested with a 10' straightedge.

3. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10’ above or below required subgrade elevations.

4. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10’ above or below required subgrade elevation.

D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

E. Pavement Base: Place on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness.

3.7 PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE

A. General: Subbase course consists of placing subbase material, in layers of specified thickness, over subgrade surface to support a pavement base course.

B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades, including crown and cross-slope of subbase course.

C. Placing: Place subbase course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting subbase material during placement operations.

When a compacted subbase course is shown to be 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.

3.8 BUILDING SLAB DRAINAGE COURSE

A. General: Drainage course consists of placement of drainage fill material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs.

B. Placing: Place drainage fill material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations. When a compacted drainage course is shown to be 6” thick or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than 6” thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6” or less than 3” in thickness when compacted.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials, including unacceptable excavated material, trash, and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property.

3.11 GEOTEXTILES

A. Install as shown on the Drawings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321216 –ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work: Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for proper and complete installation of all paving, walkways, curbing, pavement markings, and related items as indicated on the drawings and as herein specified including the following items:
   1. Bituminous concrete paving, base and top course.
   2. Bituminous curbing (NIC).
   3. Pavement Marking Paint
   4. Testing.
   5. Pavement repair.
   6. Accessible curb cuts/ramps.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Section 31 10 10 – Erosion Control
   2. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork
   3. Section 32 12 25 – Granite Curbing
   4. Section 32 13 13 – Concrete Paving
   5. Section 32 30 00 – Site Improvements
   6. Section 32 32 23 – Segmental Retaining Wall
   7. Section 32 92 00 – Turf & Grasses
   8. Section 32 93 00 - Plants

1.2 REFERENCES

A. State of Maine, Department of Transportation Standard Specifications latest edition. Substitute all references to the “Department” with “Owner” and all references to “Resident” with “Engineer”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Before any paving is constructed, submit actual design mix to the Engineer for review and approval.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit materials certificate signed by the material producer and Contractor, to the independent testing laboratory certifying that materials comply with, or exceed, the requirements herein.

D. Test Reports: Submit test reports as required according to the following standards:
   1. Mechanical analysis ASTM D421
   2. Asphalt content ASTM D2172
   3. In-place density ASTM D2041 and ASTM D2726

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.

B. Perform Work in accordance with the following, unless otherwise noted herein:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), Standard Specifications and Methods of Testing.
   2. State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, Highways and Bridges, Latest Edition.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

D. Documents affecting Work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to; the Conditions of the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Addenda, and all Sections of Division 1 are hereby made a part of this Section.

E. Coordinate Work with that of other trades affecting or affected by Work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of the Work.

F. The Contractor shall coordinate paving with all other work, especially underground utility construction, to prevent covering up unfinished or uninspected work and loss of time or labor by improper scheduling. Any repaving required shall be done at no cost to Owner.

G. All Work shall comply with the requirements of the Maine Department of Environmental Protection standards, the Cumberland County Soil & Conservation District Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency NPDES, and City of South Portland, Maine requirements, to minimize adverse environmental impacts. Reference is made to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Report and Plan included in the Plan set for this project. Strict adherence to the Specifications and Plans is required in order to prevent adverse downstream impacts

H. Maintain one copy of the Construction Documents on Site including the Drawings and Specifications.

I. The Contractor shall bear all cost associated with correcting any Work that does not meet the requirements of this Section or any damages to property outside the limits of Work.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

B. Store materials properly to prevent damage, deterioration and inclusion of foreign matter. Aggregates shall be stockpiled in a well-drained location.

C. All asphalt materials and mixes shall be applied at temperatures within their optimum range as defined by MDOT Standard Specifications.

D. Weather Limitations for Bituminous Placement: Apply asphalt prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), and when temperature has not been below 40 degrees F (1 degree C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

E. Construct asphalt concrete surface course or leveling course when atmospheric temperature is above 50 degrees F (4 degrees C) and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 40 degrees F (1 degrees C) and rising. Do not place pavement on frozen gravel base.

1.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for normal activities and other construction activities.

B. Utilize flagmen, barricades, warning signs and warning lights as may be required. Two uniformed flaggers required when working in Pine Street.

C. The construction of all pavements within public rights-of-way shall be in accordance with the rules, regulations and requirements of the Public Agency having control and ownership of such rights-of-way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Cement for Base Course, Top Course, and Sidewalks: Bituminous material conforming to Maine DOT Specifications, Section 702.01, Viscosity Grade AC-20.

B. Asphalt Cement for Curbs: Bituminous material conforming to Maine DOT Specifications, Section 712.36, Viscosity Grade AC-20.

C. Aggregate for Base Course Mix: In accordance with MDOT Specifications, 19.0mm Superpave HMA or MDOT Type B.

D. Aggregate for Top Course Mix (IN R.O.W. ONLY): In conformance with MDOT Specifications, 12.5mm Superpave HMA.

E. Aggregate for Top Course Mix: In conformance with MDOT Specifications, 9.5mm Superpave HMA, or MDOT Type C.

F. Aggregate for Sidewalk Top Course: In conformance with MDOT specifications, 9.5mm Superpave or MDOT Type C.

G. Mineral Filler: Shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M17.

H. Tack Coat: Shall conform to MDOT Specifications Section 702.04, AE-90.

2.2 ASPHALT PAVING MIX

A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.

B. Nominal Asphalt content shall be 6% for base course, top course, curbing, and sidewalk courses.

C. Curbing mix shall meet the requirements of MDOT Specifications, Section 609.04.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.

1. Color: White and Blue as indicated.

B. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 70 00 – Execution Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify compacted subgrade, Subbase, and base is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

D. Verify gutter drainage grilles and frames, manhole frames and water valve boxes are installed in correct position and elevation.

3.2 SUBBASE

A. Aggregate Base and Subbase: Install as specified in Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Courses.

3.3 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

A. Install Work in accordance with MDOT Specifications, Section 401.16, 401.17, 401.18, and 401.20.

B. Construct pavement to lines, grades, sections, compacted thicknesses as shown on the Drawings.

C. Edge of pavement shall be clean and true. Raveled edges are not acceptable. Hand tamp edged and bevel if forms or screed strips are not used.

D. Spread and strike-off asphalt concrete mix with a self-propelled finishing machine. At inaccessible or irregular areas, pavement may be placed by hand methods. If hand methods are used, the hot mixture shall be spread uniformly to the required depth with hot shovels and rakes. After spreading, the hot mixture shall be carefully smoothed to remove all segregated coarse aggregate and rake marks. Rakes and lutes used for hand spreading shall be of the type designed for this use. Material loads shall not be dumped faster that they can be properly spread. Workers shall not stand on the loose mixture while spreading.

E. Paving Machine Placement: In the larger parking fields, the binder course shall be placed in a transverse direction to the top course. The top course shall be placed in the direction of surface-water flow. Place in typical strips not less than 10 feet wide.

F. Spread mixture at Minimum temperature of 225 degrees F (107 degrees C).

G. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, and between successive days work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construction joints shall have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of paving. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

H. Place top course within 24 hours of placing and compacting the base course. When binder course is placed more than 24 hours before placing wearing course, clean surface and apply tack coat before placing wearing course.

I. If a tack coat is required, place top course within 24 hours of applying tack coat.

3.4 ROLLING

A. After the pavement has been spread as described in 3.3 of this Section, it shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling with a powered steel wheel tandem roller weighing not less than 2 or more than 10 tons. Begin rolling as soon as mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

C. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

D. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

E. Any displacement or irregularities occurring as the result of the reversing of the direction of a roller, or from other causes, shall be corrected once by the use of rakes or lutes and addition of fresh mixture when required. Care shall be exercised in rolling not to displace the line and grade of the edges of the bituminous mixture.

F. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.

G. Compaction Tests: After construction, the Project Representative will designate locations for removal of pavement cores to determine compaction and thickness. Remove and properly replace pavement in any areas showing deficiencies in required compaction or thickness, with new material properly laid.

H. Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas and fill with fresh, hot top or binder course material. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.

I. Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.5 CURBS

A. Curbing to be installed in conformance with MDOT Specifications, Section 609.04.

B. Installation shall conform to ANSI A117.1, latest edition for accessible standards.

C. Protect curbing from damage during construction operations, taking care not to mar surfaces wile curing or backfilling.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Smoothness:
   1. Top Course: maximum variation of 1/4inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
   2. Base Course: maximum variation of 3/8inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.

C. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.7 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been Verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).

   1. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal. (0.72kg/L).

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

B. Comply with Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements.

C. See item 1.3 - Submittals of this Section for required tests and reports.

D. Test in-place bituminous concrete courses for compliance with requirements of this Section.

E. After Construction, the Engineer will designate locations for removal of pavement cores to determine compaction and thickness.

F. Contractor will pay for all proposed material gradation testing. Owner will pay for initial field compaction tests.

G. In-place compacted thickness shall not be less than thickness specified on the drawings within a tolerance of 1/4 inch as determined by ASTM D-3549. Areas of deficient paving thickness shall be cleaned and receive a tack coat a minimum 1 inch compacted thickness overlay; or shall be removed and replaced to the proper thickness, at the discretion of the Engineer, until specified thickness of the course is met or exceeded, at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Field density test for in-place materials shall be performed by examination of the field cores and shall have a compacted density of between 92% and 97% of the theoretical maximum density as determined by ASTM D-2041.

I. Areas of insufficient compaction shall be delineated, removed, and replaced in compliance with the specifications.

J. Check all finished surfaces of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness using 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. The results of these tests shall be made available to the Owner upon request. Surfaces will not be acceptable if they exceed the tolerances listed in 3.6 - Tolerances of this Section. Remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.

K. Check surface areas at intervals necessary to eliminate ponding areas. Remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.

L. If, at any time before the final acceptance of the Work, any damaged, soft, or imperfect places, or spots shall develop in the surface, all such places shall be removed and replaced with new materials and then compacted until the edges at which the new Work connects with the old become invisible.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Protecting finished work.

B. Protect all pavement areas including curbs from damage during construction operations.

3.10 MEETING EXITING PAVEMENTS

A. Full-Depth Pavement: Sawcut by approved method to the full depth of the pavement prior to placement of any new pavement. The sawcut surface shall be a neat true line with straight vertical edges free from irregularities. The sawcut surface shall be tack coated immediately prior to the installation of the new abutting bituminous concrete material to provide a bond between the old and new pavement. The new compacted pavement surface shall be finished flush with the abutting pavement.

B. Bituminous Concrete Overlays: The existing bituminous pavement shall be sawcut to a neat true line with straight vertical edges free of irregularities for a minimum depth of one and one half inches. Prior to completing overlays, existing pavements shall be tapered by grinding. The taper, along the entire length of the joint, shall be one and

one-half inches deep at the sawcut face and shall taper to zero inches deep at a distance of two feet from the sawcut face in driveways and at a distance of six feet in roadways and parking areas. The taper shall be cleaned and shall receive an asphalt emulsion tack coat immediately prior to placement of the overlay. The new compacted surface at the joint shall be flush with the abutting existing pavement.

C. Immediately prior to the placement of the bituminous concrete overlay, the sawcut edges of the existing pavement shall be tack coated to bond the new pavement to the old pavement. The new pavement surface shall be finished flush with the abutting pavement. The surface seam of the pavement joint shall be sealed with tack coat and back sanded.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 – CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide concrete as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The work includes:

1. Providing labor, formwork, shoring, bracing, and anchorage.

2. Providing concrete reinforcement and accessories.

3. Providing cast-in-place concrete for sidewalk, pavement, and detectable warning tile.

4. Curing of concrete.

B. Related work:

1. Section 31 10 10 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control

2. Section 31 20 00: Earthwork. (Includes excavation, bedding, and backfill).

a. Section 32 30 00: Site improvements (footings for ADA Parking and Traffic signage and other concrete shown on site drawings)

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the following codes and standards. Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials, (ASTM).

2. American Concrete Institute (ACI).

B. Obtain materials from same source throughout

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of the General Conditions.

B. Include data on joint filler, joint sealer, admixtures, and curing compounds.

C. Submit manufacturer's instructions under provisions of the General Conditions

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Single-Source Supplier: Ready-mix concrete shall be from one supplier unless specific written approval is received from the Engineer.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150 Normal-Type I Portland type, gray color.

C. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 - Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, or ochre which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Water: Potable, clean and not detrimental to concrete

2.2 FORM MATERIALS

A. Conform to ACI 301

2.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Fibermesh reinforcement shall be Type III Synthetic Virgin Homopolymer Plypropylene Fibers conforming to ASTM C1116 or per MDOT Section 502.05. Fiber reinforcing shall be added and distributed prior to incorporation of Super Plasticizer.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C 260.

2.6 CONCRETE MIX

A. Job-Site Mixing will not be permitted.

B. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C 94.

C. Provide concrete of the following characteristics:
Compressive Strength of 28 days: 4000 psi (276 mPa).

D. Use accelerating admixture in cold weather only when approved by Landscape Architect/Engineer. Use of admixture will not relax cold weather placement requirements.

E. Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by Landscape Architect/Engineer.

F. Add air entraining agent to concrete mix for concrete work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify compacted subgrade and base is ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Notify Landscape Architect/Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.3 FORMING

A. Design, Construct, erect, maintain, and remove forms for cast-in-place concrete work in compliance with ACI 347.

B. Place and secure to correct location, dimension, and profile.

C. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.

D. Place joint fillers vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304.

B. Hot Weather Placement: ACI 305.

C. Cold Weather Placement: ACI 306.

D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts and formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Placing of Concrete Slabs: Place concrete continuously between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

F. Placing Concrete in Forms: deposit concrete in horizontal layers no deeper than 18 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

3.7 FINISHING

A. Concrete Pad: Light broom, non-slip finish, radii used and trowel joint edges.

B. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01400.

B. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury in compliance with ACI 308

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321400 - UNIT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS:

A. The Conditions of the Contract and all Sections of Division 1 are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

1. Provide paving units where shown and as detailed on the drawings.

2. Related Work: Examine contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this Section. Other Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this Section include, but are not limited to:
    1. SECTION 03 30 00 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
    2. SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK
    3. SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING
    4. SECTION 32 13 13 – CONCRETE PAVING
    5. SECTION 32 30 00 – SITE IMPROVMENTS

3. Alternates, Allowance, Unit Prices: Refer to Section 01 23 00 to determine extent, if any, work of this Section will be affected by any Alternates, Allowances, or Unit Prices.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE, SUBMITTALS:

1. Comply with requirements of DIVISION 1- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Paver installation to be performed by a professional firm with a proven history of successful projects of similar scope.

3. Submittals: Provide submittals as follows:

    1. Product Data:
       a. Concrete Pavers
       b. Edge Restraint

    2. Samples:
       a. Unit or units representative of full color image, size, shape and texture of pavers.
       b. Edge restraint.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Protect pavers before and during construction from physical damage and contamination

from soil and other materials that may cause staining.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

1. Cold Weather Protection:
   a. Frozen Materials: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost.

   b. Frozen Work: Do not install when subgrade, base, or setting bed is frozen. Remove and replace work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE PAVERS

A. Brick Paving Units: Provide full depth Clay Brick paving units “PINE HALL PATHWAY PAVER” as manufactured by Pine Hall Brick Company, (Lachance Item # 193623, Pine Hall Pathway Paver Brick) or approved equal

B. Unit clay paver shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C902, Class SX, Type 1, Application PX. General specifications are per ASTM C-216.

1. Size: The units shall be standard 4" x 8" (or standard modular) size having dimensions of 2 1/4" x 4" x 8" (or 2 1/4" x 3 5/8" x 7 5/8"), square edges,
2. Color: Paver color shall conform to [color] brick pavers as manufactured by Pine Hall Brick Co., Inc., Winston-Salem, North Carolina and distributed by Lachance Brick.
3. 10,000 psi minimum compressive strength and below 6% cold water absorption.
4. Pattern: Mixed Running Bond per City of Portland Standard pattern

2.02 EDGE RESTRAINT

1. Provide injection molded plastic edge restraint (Industrial Grade) as manufactured by Pave-Edge Corporation or approved equal.

2. Edge restraint spikes to be 12" x 3/8" diameter galvanized steel.

2.03 SETTING BED AND SAND JOINTS

1. Setting bed shall consist of six parts Concrete sand conforming to ASTM C33 and one part mortar cement, equally mixed prior to placement.
2. Joint sand to be concrete / sharp sand, washed and free of foreign material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

1. Place setting bed and edge restraints (if necessary).

2. Set Pavers in configurations/patterns as shown on drawings.

3. Compact and sand sweep fill joints to provide tight, interlocking surface.DO NOT USE PLATE COMPACTOR OVER PLANKSTONE PAVING UNITS.

4. Units with excessive chips, cracks, voids, discoloration, or other defects which may affect finished work, will not be used and will be rejected.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF UNIT PAVERS

A. Base:

1. Contractor shall inspect and verify that bituminous base for all work covered in this Section has been placed and compacted in the amounts specified in the Drawings and Specifications (See SECTION 31 12 16 – ASPHALT PAVING).

2. Commencement of work by the Contractor signifies acceptance of base conditions. Any deviations or abnormalities in base preparation are to be reported to the Architect immediately.

B. Setting Bed

1. Place and screed setting bed to grades and lines as required. Thickness after paver installation to be no less than 3/4" and no greater than 1 1/2".

2. Do not use water saturated or frozen sand.

3. Do not use sand to compensate for improperly installed or compacted base or for making up any unevenness or irregularity in the base course surface as this will show through to the finished surface of the pavers over time.

4. Do not walk on or otherwise disturb screeded setting bed surface prior to paver installation.

C. Pavers

1. Set pavers hand-tight using specified colors, shapes and textures in patterns and configurations shown.

2. Trim and cut pavers as required using a motor driven masonry saw with a blade designed specifically for the cutting of paving units. Only the minimum number of cuts will be used. Small pieces used to create what could have been a larger, uncut whole will not be accepted.

3. See manufacturer’s specifications for typical spacing to be maintained between pavers.

4. Gaps between pavers and adjoining objects of greater than 3/8" to be filled with sand.

Joints greater than 3/8” are not allowed and pavers shall be cut as required to meet this requirement.

5. After pavers are set, compact into place.

6. Sweep joints as specified (lightly water when sand/cement used). Repeat process to fill joints. Damp sand may be spread over paver surface and allowed to dry before filling joints.

7. Do not compact closer than 3' to an unrestrained paver edge.

8. All work must be compacted up to 3' from stopping point by the end of each work day. Cover and protect setting bed and uncompacted pavers until resumption of work.

D. Tolerances

1. Unless specified otherwise, finished surface elevations are not to deviate more than 1/4" under a 10' long straight edge in any direction.

2. Surface elevation of pavers are to be 1/8" to 1/4" above adjoining curbs, inlets, walks, etc. (and may be 1/8" to 1/4" above final grades in general) to allow for characteristic minor settling.

3.03 REPAIR, PROTECTION, CLEANUP

1. Replace units that are chipped, broken, stained, or in any other way do not conform to or may adversely affect the adjoining work.

2. Work area to be left in a neat and orderly manner upon completion of work, free from debris and swept clean.

3. Finished work is not to be used for storage of materials, unapproved vehicle movement or other operations which may damage, stain or otherwise mar the paver surface.

3.04 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

4. When paver installation is complete, Architect will, upon request, inspect work to determine acceptability.

5. Work that does not comply with requirements will be removed and replaced as specified and as shown on drawings, at no additional cost to Owner.

6. Architect will, upon completion and request, inspect replaced areas to determine acceptability.

END OF SECTION 321400

SECTION 32 16 00 GRANITE CURBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS:

A. The Conditions of the Contract and all sections of divisions are hereby made a part of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Work included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:

1. Reset existing granite curbing where removed for utility installation

2. Install new granite vertical curbing as indicated on the drawings.

3. Install granite tipdown transition stones as indicated.

4. Install granite vertical edging along landscape area as indicated on the drawings.

B. Coordinate setting of curbs with related work.

1. Section 31 10 0 - Site Preparation

2. Section 31 22 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, backfill and compaction

3. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt paving

4. Section 32 31 00- Site Improvements

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 33 0 and Section 01 40 00

B. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, most restrictive requirements govern.

1. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):

C 131 Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Loa Angeles Machine.

C 615 Structural granite

2. State of Maine Department of Transportation (MDOT): Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges (1995 Edition)

C. Product Data: Submit product data for curbing and accessory materials.

1. Include certificate of compliance for materials.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Weather Limitations: Comply with requirements in MDOT.

B. Work on Public Ways: Comply with all regulations and requirements of local/state agencies having jurisdiction.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver curbing to job adequately protected from damage during transit.

B. Protect curbing against staining, chipping and other damage. Cracked, badly chipped, or stained units will be rejected and not emplyed in the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GRANITE CURBING:

A. Granite: Provide structural granite conforming to ASTM C 615, Class I Engineering Grade, suitable for curbstone use.

1. Provide material that is light gray, free from seams which impair structural integrity, and with percentage of wear less than 32 percent as determined by ASTM C 131.

2. Product: Swenson Granite or approved equal.

B. Curbing: Provide curbing complying with MDOT Specifications Section 712.04, Vertical Curb, Type 1.

1. Provide radius curbing where indicated.

2. Provide with split-face and sawn top.

C. Edging: Provide granite curbing complying with MDOT Specifications Section 712.04, Sloped Edging, Type 5.

1. Provide with split-face and sawn top.
2. Install edging in vertical position

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SETTING CURBING:

A. Install as indicated on Drawings and except as otherwise specified or indicated in compliance with MDOT 609.03.

B. Set curbing in 18-inch wide trench, with trench bottoms at 6 inches below bottom of curd. Fill excavation to required level with base course material conforming to requirements of Section 02200 – Earthwork.

C. Set curb with vertical face plumb, curb top parallel to adjacent surface.

D. Set curb accurately to line and grade. Fit units as colesly together as possible. Do not field cut curbing.

1. Do not exceed 1/2 inch width for expansion joints.

E. Backfill material on each side of curb as specified for adjacent surface, thorough compacted by power tampers. Exercise extreme care not to destroy alignment.

1. Reset any curb section disturbed during backfilling or otherwise reset to proper line and grade and properly backfill.

END OF SECTION 32 16 00

SECTION 323000 - SITE IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT and all Sections of Division 1 are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:
   1. Site Signage
   2. Bicycle Rack
   3. Detectable Warning Tile
   4. Ornamental Metal Fencing
   5. Wood Stockade Fence
   6. Granite Bench
   7. Picnic Table
   8. Flagpole – *Add Alt # 1

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere: Carefully examine all Contract Documents for requirements which affect the work of this Section. Other Specification Sections which directly relate to work of this Section include, but are not limited to following:

   1. Granular fill setting base and backfill material: SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK.

   2. Excavation and backfill: Section 31 20 00- EARTHWORK.

C. Alternates: Refer to SECTION 01 21 00 and SECTION 01 23 00, to determine extent, if any, to which work of this Section will be affected by any Allowances or Alternates, if accepted.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE; SUBMITTALS:

A. Quality Assurance: Conform to requirements of SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTALS PROCEDURES.

B. Submittals: Provide as follows:

   1. Product Data:
      a. All manufactured equipment.
      b. Metal fasteners, anchors, other accessories.
   2. Shop Drawings: All items where installation methods are not fully described in

product data.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. MDOT: Where specified, comply with applicable provision of State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges, hereinafter referred to as MDOT.

B. Earthwork: Conform to requirements of SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS & EXECUTION

2.01 BASIC MATERIALS:

A. Reinforcement: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed, hot-dipped galvanized.
1. Provide minimum reinforcement ration of 3 percent.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, conforming to:
1. ASTM A 386 for assembled products.
2. ASTM A 153 for iron and steel hardware.

2.02 BASIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Install all materials and equipment in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated on Drawings.

B. Provide concrete bases and supports as indicated and required.

2.03 SITE SIGNAGE

A. Provide site signage as indicated on the plans.

1. Conform to MDOT and ADA Standards for all site signage.

2.04 BICYCLE RACK

A. Bicycle rack to be "HOOP RACK" model, as manufactured by Dero Bike Rack Co., Minneapolis, MN, or approved equal.

1. Finish to be hot dipped galvanized and painted. Color to be custom and determined by Landscape Architect.

2. Bike rack to be in-ground mounted according to manufacturer's installation directions.

2.05 DETECTABLE WARNING TILE

A. Detectable Warning Tile to be steel, wet set (replaceable) tactile warning surface unit by

ADA Solutions, Inc. (www.adatile.com), or approved equal.

1. Conform to all MDOT and ADA Standards.
2. Color to be Federal Yellow (#33538).
3. Tile to be wet set in cast-in-place concrete per manufacturer's instructions.
4. Min. tile size is 24"x48"

2.06 WOOD STOKADE FENCE

A. Wood fence panels shall be commercial grade solid, board on board, Cedar privacy fencing "Stockade Picket" by Main Line Fence, Cumberland, ME or approved equal.

1. Fence sections shall be Northern White Cedar
2. Fence section height to be 4'-0" typical
3. All hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized.
4. Fencing to be installed per manufacturer's recommendations and project drawings.

B. Fence posts shall be commercial grade solid Northern White Cedar.

1. Fence post shall be 4x4" with 1" chamfer at top
2. All hardware to be hot-dipped galvanized.
3. Posts to be installed per manufacturer's recommendations and project drawings.

2.07 ORNMENTAL METAL FENCE AND GATE

A. Decorative fence and Gate shall be Commercial grade aluminum picket style fence, Jerith Regency "Windsor" style by Jerith Manufacturing Company, Inc., Philadelphia, PA or approved equal.

1. Fence height shall be 36" typ. Or as shown on drawings
2. Fence pickets shall be ¾" sq. x 050" thick
3. Fence Posts shall be 2" sq x .060" thick
4. Gate Posts shall be 4" sq x .125" thick
5. Rails shall be a minimum of 1" x .005" thick
6. Fasteners: All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Hidden spring clips shall be used to connect the pickets to the horizontal rails. Rail to post connections shall be made using stainless steel inserts that are hidden inside the horizontal rails.
7. Provide lockable latching mechanism for gate.
8. Powdercoated finish, custom color to be determined by Landscape Architect
9. Fence and gate to be installed per manufacturer's recommendations and project drawings.

2.08 GRANITE BENCH

A. Granite Bench shall be by Swenson Granite Works, 582 Bridgton Road, Rte. 302 Westbrook, ME or approved equal.

1. Granite shall be Woodbury Gray or equal.

2. Finish shall be Rock Face with thermal top and cushioned edge.

3. Dimensions shall be 18” wide x 24” tall, see layout plan for length.

2.08 PICNIC TABLE

A. Picnic table shall be Victor Stanley “PT-2” Table with Seats from the Parsons Series, by Victor Stanley, Inc. P.O. Drawer 330, Dunkirk, MD

B. MATERIALS
3” x 4” (64mm x 89mm) slats; 3” (76mm) O.D. tubular steel end frames

C. OPTIONS
Table size: 6ft
Slats: Ipe
Slat sizes: Wood: 3” x 4”
Colors: Custom color to be determined by Landscape Architect
Mounting: Standard freestanding

D. FINISHES
1. All fabricated metal components are steel shotblasted, etched, phosphatized, preheated, and electrostatically powder-coated with TGIC polyester powder coatings. Products are fully cleaned and pretreated, preheated and coated while hot to fill crevices and build coating film. Coated parts are fully cured to coating manufacturer’s specifications. The thickness of the resulting finish coat averages 8-10 mils (200-250 microns).

2. In high salt abusive climates, hot-dip galvanizing before powder coating is available. Hot-dip galvanizing is performed for Victor Stanley, Inc. by an experienced qualified firm to which products are shipped for galvanizing. Hot-dip galvanizing includes an aggressive pre-treatment and immersion in a tank of charged liquid zinc at or around 860°F (460°C). The resulting surface is resistant to rust but has some unevenness resulting from the bonding of the zinc to the steel surface. As a result, the powder-coating surface finish over that galvanized surface may exhibit bumps, unevenness, and may not be as smooth as Victor Stanley, Inc.’s standard finish; this uneven and inconsistent finish is normal for hot-dip galvanizing. Most fabricated metal components and castings can be hot-dip galvanized, please contact manufacturer for details.

2.09 Flag Pole (Add Alt #1)

A. Flagpole shall be 25’ aluminum pole “Architectural Elite Series – ESR” with external single revolving rope halyard, ground set installation, by Gorham Flag Center, 376 Main Street, Gorham, ME or approved equal.

4. Butt diameter of pole shall be 5”, top diameter shall be 3”, 0.156” wall

thickness.

5. Finish shall be powdercoated with custom color, color to be chosen by Landscape Architect.

6. Provide standard spun aluminum collar, and standard 9” heavy duty aluminum cleat, powdercoated finish, custom color to be chosen by Landscape Architect.

7. Install per manufacturer’s recommendations and project drawings.

END OF SECTION 323000

SECTION 32-30-10 - PLAY SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT and all Sections of Division 1 are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:

1. Polyurethane Play Surfacing

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere: Carefully examine all Contract Documents for requirements which affect the work of this Section. Other Specification Sections which directly relate to work of this Section include, but are not limited to following:

1. Granular fill setting base and backfill material: SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK.

2. Excavation and backfill: Section 31 20 00- EARTHWORK.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Polyurethane Play Surface

1. Supplier must certify that safety surface depth provided meets US Consumer Product Safety Commission's Technical Guidelines for playground surfacing as follows:

"RECOMMENDATIONS - when tested in accordance with suggested test method in ASTM F355 Procedure C: A surface should not impact a peak acceleration in excess of 200 G's to an instrumented ANSI head-form dropped on a surface from the maximum fall height as delineated in the standard specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment Designated F1292-91."

The surface shall meet the Head Injury Criteria (HIC) of less than 1000.

2. Supplier must provide copies of testing procedures and results performed by independent testing source (s) which demonstrates compliance with C.P.S.C. Guidelines as described in item 1 under "Special Requirements."

3. Supplier must provide complete installation instructions.

4. A certificate of insurance must be provided by the supplier which shall provide coverage for products liability with the limit of liability not less than $1,000,000.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Polyurethane Play Surface

1. Submit manufacturer's product data and color samples for approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POURED POLYURETHANE PLAY SURFACING

A. Polyurethane Protective Surfacing

1. Surfacing shall be poured-in-place, permeable, and shall be "Safeguard"as manufactured by Safe Guard Surfacing, Corp. of St. James, New York; "Child Safe" by Child Safe Products, Inc. of Amityville, New York; "Vitriturf" Playground System (VPS) VT110 by Vitricon Inc., Hauppauge, New York or approved equal.

2. Play Surface shall meet or exceed current Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) guidelines issued in 'A Handbook for Public Playground Safety (latest edition)' for a minimum fall height of 7 feet, current Americans with Disabilities Act Guidelines (ADAG), and current American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) F-1292-91 requirements.

3. Cushion Course - shall be a monolithic poured-in-place cushioned pad, made from a field-mix blend of recycled styrene butyrene rubber (SBR) and a polyurethane binder.

4. Top Wearing Course - shall be a monolithic poured-in-Place top surface made from a blend of ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) colored rubber particle measuring 1 to 3 mm and a polyurethane binder. Top wearing surface shall have a tensile strength of 200 PSI. Elongation at break shall be 145%. Meet a Class 1 fire rating. Shore Hardness 50-55. Meet Taper Abrasive Test of 0.1.

5. Binders utilizing latex or emulsion type binder will not be accepted. Pre-fabricated shock pads will also not be considered equal.

6. Color mix shall be selected by the Landscape Architect/Engineer and Owner from among manufacturer's entire range of colors. Three (3) difference color mixes shall be used to create play surface pattern. Each mix shall consist of a 60% / 30% / 10% combination of standard colors

2.02 CRUSHED STONE BASE

A. Crushed stone base shall conform to all the requirements for Dense Graded Crushed Stone in Section 02200 except that the mix shall be of the following sizes:

U.S. Sieve Size and No.	Percent Passing by Weight
1 inch	90 -100
5/8 inches	50-80
1/4 inches	30-50
No. 4	15-35
No. 8	10-30
No. 30	3-5
No. 200	0-3

2.05 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Material used shall be polyester non-woven geotextile fabric meeting grade 1114 data for minimum physical properties or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 POLYURETHANE PLAY SURFACE

A. Installation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be to the depths and widths indicated on the drawings.

B. Crushed stone base must be compacted to a minimum of 95% and shall present a smooth and level plane prior to pouring the polyurethane.

B. Contractor shall coordinate the delivery and installation of the safety surfacing. Safety surfacing shall be installed immediately following the installation of the play equipment and curing of concrete footings.

C. For poured polyurethane surfacing, the Contractor is responsible for overnight security during the period of curing.

PART 4 – GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

4.01 GUARANTEE ON ACCEPTANCE/LIABILITY

A. All operating parts and structural elements of the play equipment and safety surface shall be guaranteed against failure or defect during normal use and operation for a period of one year.

B. Any defective elements shall be replaced in part or whole by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner

C. The Contractor and the manufacturer shall hold the Owner and Landscape Architect/Engineer harmless from any damages or liability resulting from negligent acts or omissions on the part of the Contractor or manufacturer, or resulting from defective parts, or improperly assembled equipment.

- END OF SECTION 02881 -

SECTION 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS:

A. The CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT and all Sections of Division 1 are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, and, without limiting the generality thereof, furnish and install the following:

1. Lawns and seeding/sodding.
   a. Include restoration of existing lawn areas disturbed by Work of Contract, as well as new lawn work indicated.
   b. Include restoration of existing seeded areas disturbed by Work of Contract.
2. Fine grading.
3. Topsoil, including placing, spreading, furnishing of additional topsoil from off site as required.

B. Related Work: Examine Contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this Section. Other Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this Section include but are not limited to:

1. Subgrade Elevations: Excavation, backfilling and grading required to establish elevations as indicated: SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK.

C. Alternates, Allowances, Unit Prices: Refer to SECTION 01 21 00 to determine extent, if any, work of this Section will be affected by any Alternates, Allowances or Unit Prices.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE; SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY ASSURANCE; SUBMITTALS.

B. Subcontracting: For coordination purposes, subcontract lawns and planting work to a single firm specializing in landscape work.

C. Source Quality Control:
1. General: Ship seeding materials with certificates of inspection required by governing authorities. Comply with regulations applicable to landscape materials.

2. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable,

submit non-availability to Architect, together with proposal for use of equivalent material. When authorized, adjustment of contract amount will be made.

3. Analysis and Standards: Package standard products with manufacturer's certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agriculture Chemists, wherever applicable.

4. Imported Topsoil: Before delivery of imported topsoil, furnish Architect with written statement giving location of properties from which topsoil is to be obtained, names and addresses of owners, depth to be stripped, and crops grown during past 2 years.

5. Topsoil Testing: Provide soils testing by an approved soil testing laboratory, for both existing stockpiled topsoil and any topsoil imported from other sources. Submit following materials certification for each source of topsoil used:

   a. Ph Factor.
   b. Mechanical Analysis.
   c. Percentage of Organic Content.
   d. Gradation Analysis
   e. Recommendations on type and quantity of additives required to establish satisfactory Ph factor, soil gradation, and supply of nutrients to bring topsoil to satisfactory level for planting.

D. Certification: Submit certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities. Submit manufacturer's or vendors certified analysis for soil amendments and fertilizer materials. Submit other data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.

1. Submit seed vendor's certified statement for each grass seed mixture and sod blend required, stating botanical and common name, percentage by weight, and percentages of purity, germination, and weed seed for each grass seed species.

E. Materials Samples: Submit following material samples: Mulch.

F. Seeding Schedule: Submit proposed schedule for lawn work, indicating dates for each type of seeding during normal seasons for such work in area of site. Correlate with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of substantial completion. Once accepted, revise dates only after request in writing including documentation of reason for delays, and approval of Architect.

G. Maintenance Instruction: Submit typewritten instructions recommending procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of seeding work for one full year. Submit prior to expiration of required maintenance period(s).

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened and undamaged containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.

B. Topsoil: Provide only dry, loose topsoil complying with requirements. Frozen or muddy topsoil will not be permitted.

C. Sod: Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. General: Proceed with and complete seeding work as rapidly as portions of site become available, working with seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.

B. Utilities: Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.

C. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Architect before placing topsoil or seeding.

D. Seeding / Sodding Season: Unless variance is requested in writing and approved by Architect, perform seeding only during following periods:

1. Lawns: April 1 to July 1, August 15 to September 30.

1.06 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY:

A. Lawns: Warranty lawns through specified lawn maintenance period, and until Final Acceptance of Project.

B. Warranty shall not include damage or loss of trees, plants, or ground covers caused by fires, floods, freezing rains, lightening storms, or winds over 75 miles per hour, winter kill caused by extreme cold and severe winter conditions not typical of planting area; acts of vandalism or negligence on part of Owner.

C. Make necessary repairs to grades, lawn areas and paving required because of seeding repairs or replacements. Such repairs shall be done at no cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TOPSOIL

A. General: Topsoil may be available on-site for re-use in landscape work. Contractor shall provide additional topsoil if needed as required to complete landscape work.

B. Topsoil Material: Fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character, without admixture of subsoil material, obtained from a well-drained arable site, free from all clay, lumps, coarse sands, stones, plants, roots, sticks, and other foreign materials greater than 1" in every dimension, with acidity range of between Ph 5.0 and 7.0, and shall contain not less than 6% organic matter by weight as determined by loss on ignition of moisture-free samples as dried at 65 degrees C.

1. Use only topsoil, whether stockpiled on site or imported, which is representative of topsoil soil test report as specified under Paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE; SUBMITTALS.

2. Obtain topsoil only from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at project site. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4 inches; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

a. Use only material from sources identified to and approved by Architect, and listed in the topsoil soils test report.

b. Topsoil, whether stripped or imported from off-site shall be a sandy loam or loam soil as defined by the USDA Soil Conservation Service, Soil Classification System, and have the following mechanical analysis:

Textural Class	% of Total Weight	Average %
Sand (0.05- 2.0 mm)	45 to 75%	60%
Silt (0.002- 0.05 mm)	15 to 35%	25%
Clay (< 0.002 mm)	5 to 25%	15%

2.02 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

1. Use a 3/4 inch cut rolled sod from a reputable local grower.
2. Species should be wear-resistant, free from disease, and in excellent condition.
3. Sod shall be grown in sand or sandy loam soils only. Sod grown in soils of clay, silt, or high organic materials such as peat, will not be accepted.

2.03 SOIL AMENDMENTS:

A. Fertilizer: Provide a complete fertilizer and a standard product complying with the State and United States fertilizer laws. Deliver to site in original unopened containers which shall bear the manufacturer's name and guaranteed statement of analysis. At least 40 percent by weight of the nitrogen content of fertilizer shall be derived from organic materials.

1. Granular Fertilizer for Lawn Areas: Contain not less than 10 percent nitrogen,10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potash by weight of ingredients or as otherwise indicated by topsoil test results.

B. Superphosphate: Finely ground phosphate rock as commonly used for agricultural purposes, containing not less than 18 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Sand: Clean, washed sand, free of toxic materials.

D. Ground Limestone: Dolomitic limestone and contain not less than 85 percent of total carbonates and magnesium, ground to such fineness that 50 percent will pass a 100 mesh sieve and 90 percent will pass through a 20 mesh sieve. Coarser material will be accepted provided the specified rates of application are increased proportionately on the basis of quantities passing the 100 mesh sieve.

E. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadultered and delivered in containers with name of material and manufacturer, and net weight of contents.

F. Humus: Reed peat, sedge peat or moss peat furnished air dried, finely shredded, and suitable for horticultural use.

G. Manure: Well rotted, unleached stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25% by volume of straw sawdust, or other bedding materials and containing no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants.

H. Mulch for Seeded Areas:

1. Mechanical Seeding Method: Provide long fibered salt hay or threshold straw, free from noxious weeds and other undesirable material. Use no material which is excessively wet, decayed, or compacted as to inhibit even and uniform spreading. Use no chopped hay, grass clippings or other short fibered material unless directed by Architect.

2. Hydraulic Spray Method: Provide cellulose fiber mulch consisting of natural wood, recycled paper or humus cellulose fiber containing no materials which will inhibit seed germination or plant growth. Add sufficient quantity of non-toxic water soluble green dye to provide a definite color contrast to ground surface to aid in uniform distribution.

a. Provide cellulose fiber mulch in moisture-resistant, sealed bags marked with manufacturer's name, air dry weight, and composition of contents.

2.04 GRASS MATERIALS:

A. Grass Seed: Provide fresh, clean, new-crop seed complying with tolerance for purity and germination established by Official Seed Analysts of North America. Provide seed mixture composed of grass species, proportions and minimum percentages of purity, germination, and maximum percentage of weed seed, as specified.

B. Seed mixture: Provide fresh, clean, new crop seed. Seed may be mixed by an approved method on the site or may be mixed by dealer. If seed is mixed on site, deliver each variety in original containers bearing the dealer's guaranteed analysis. If seed is mixed

by dealer, Seeding Contractor shall furnish to Architect dealer's guaranteed statement of the composition of the mixture and percentage of purity and germination of each variety.

C. Purchase seed only from a recognized distributor, and composed of following varieties mixed in proportions indicated. Seed shall test to minimum percentages of purity and germination specified.

D. Lawn Seed Mixture:

Name	Proportion by Weight	% Germination
Baron Bluegrass	20%	80
Kentucky Bluegrass	20%	80
Creeping Red Fescue	30%	85
Champion Perennial Ryegrass	30%	90

E. Sod: shall be well-established turf of even thickness consisting of a Bluegrass blend, 90% Bluegrass and 10% Fescue. Sod shall be as provided by a local source.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SEEDING MATERIALS:

A. Anti-Erosion Mulch: Provide clean, seed-free salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats or barley.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. General: Stake seeding locations and outline areas and secure Architect's acceptance before start of planting work. Make minor adjustments as may be requested.

1. NOTE: Notify Architect and allow opportunity for observing subgrade conditions prior to placing/spreading of any topsoil.
2. DO NOT SEED RAIN GARDEN. SEE SPEC FOR SOIL FILTER MEDIA.

B. Planting Soil (Topsoil) Depths: Unless indicated otherwise, provide planting soil depths not less than 4” for all lawn areas.

C. Preparation for Planting Lawns at Changed Grades:

1. Loosen subgrade of lawn areas to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones over 1-1/2 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish and other extraneous matter. Limit preparation to areas which will be planted promptly after preparation.

2. Place approximately ½ of total amount of top soil required. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer and then place remainder of

planting soil. Add specified soil amendments and mix thoroughly into upper 4 inches of topsoil.

D. Preparation for Planting Lawns at Unchanged Grades: Where lawns are to be planted in areas that have not been altered or disturbed by excavating, grading, or stripping operations, prepare soil for lawn planting as follows: Till to a depth of not less than 6 inches; apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers as specified; remove high areas and fill in depressions; till soil to a homogenous mixture of fine texture, free of all lumps, clods, stones, roots and other extraneous matter.

1. Apply specified commercial fertilizer at rates specified and thoroughly mix into upper 2 inches of topsoil. Delay application of fertilizer if lawn planting will not follow within a few days.

2. Prior to preparation of unchanged areas, remove existing grass, vegetation and turf. Dispose of such material outside of Owner's property; do not turn over into soil being prepared for lawns.

E. Preparation for Planting Lawns, General:

1. Fine grade lawn areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll, rake and drag lawn areas, remove ridges and fill depressions, as required to meet finish grades. Remove all lumps, clots, stones, roots, and other extraneous matter greater than 3/4" size. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading.

2. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface moisture to dry before planting lawns. Do not create a muddy soil condition.

3. Restore lawn areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and prior to planting.

F. Application to Topsoil Additives:

NOTE: No fertilizers shall be used in the basin of Stormwater Management Area

1. Applying Fertilizers: Apply commercial fertilizer and work thoroughly into topsoil in two applications. Apply first application one week before seeding, at rate of 35-pounds per 1,000 square feet, harrowed into top 2-inches of seed bed. Apply second application as determined by test results.

2. Applying Superphosphate: Incorporate superphosphate into topsoil with first application of commercial fertilizer, at rate of 25-pounds per 1,000 square feet or at rate determined from test results.

3. Applying ground limestone: After topsoil has been spread and graded, and if recommended as result of the soil analysis, apply ground limestone at rate of

50-pounds per 1,000 square feet or at rate recommended by Testing Laboratory.

3.02 HYDROSEEDING NEW LAWNS:

A. NOTE: Hydroseeding method is required for seeding except as otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded. Provide rate of application as required to obtain specified seed sowing rate.

C. Do not use wet seed or seed which is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.

D. Application Rate: Sow seed mixture at rate of five (5.0) pounds per 1,000 square feet.

E. Protect seeded areas against erosion by spreading specified lawn mulch after completion of seeding operations. Spread uniformly to form a continuous blanket not less than 1-1/2 inch loose measurement over seeded areas.

1. Protect seeded slopes greater than 1:3 against erosion with erosion netting or other methods acceptable to Architect.

3.03 SEEDING NEW LAWNS (MECHANICAL):

A. NOTE: Mechanical seeding may be used only for lawn restoration or for small areas specifically approved in advance by Architect.

B. Do not use wet seed or seed which is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.

C. Sow seed using a spreader or seeding machine. Do not seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 miles per hour. Distribute seed evenly over entire area by sowing equal quantity in 2 directions at right angles to each other.

D. Application Rate: Sow seed mixture at rate of four and ½ (4.5) pounds per 1,000 square feet.

E. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly with hand roller weighing approximately 100 pounds per foot of width, and water with fine spray.

F. Protect seeded areas against erosion by spreading specified lawn mulch after completion of seeding operations. Spread uniformly to form a continuous blanket not less than 1-1/2 inch loose measurement over seeded areas.

3.04 SODDING NEW LAWNS

A. After site grading has been completed, the soil shall be irrigated within 12-24 hours before laying the sod. Sod shall not be laid on soil that is dry and powdery.

B. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

C. The first row of sod shall be laid in a straight line with subsequent rows placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Lateral joints shall be staggered to promote a uniform growth and strength. Care shall be exercised to insure that the sod is not stretched or overlapped and that all joints are butted tight in order to prevent voids which cause air drying of the roots. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 3:1. Anchor sod as necessary with wood pegs and spaced as recommended by sod grower but not less than to anchors per strip to prevent slippage.

D. The Contractor shall water sod immediately after installation to prevent drying during progress of the work. It shall then be thoroughly irrigated to a depth sufficient that the underside of the new sod pad and soil immediately below the sod is thoroughly wet. Sod must be kept moist during root establishment period (min. of three (3) weeks).

E. Rolling of the sod shall be required to properly join sod to the bed after the sod is installed and twenty-four (24) to forty-eight (48) hours after initial watering. The completed sod surface shall be true to finish grades as shown on plans and even and firm at all points.

3.05 PROTECTION OF SEEDED SLOPES AND DITCHES:

A. Protect seeded slopes and drainage ditches against erosion with erosion netting or other methods acceptable to Engineer/Owner's Representative.

B. Mulch: Spread specified lawn mulch after completion of seeding operations to form a continuous blanket not less than 1 ½" loose measurement over seeded areas.

C. Anchor mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at the rate of 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of construction or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas.

D. Cover seeded slopes, drainage swales, and areas where noted with erosion control blanket. Roll matting down over slopes without stretching or pulling.

E. Lay erosion control blanket smoothly on soil surface, burying top end of each section in narrow 6 inch trench. Leave 12 inch overlap from top roll over bottom roll. Leave 4 inch overlap over adjacent section.

F. Staple outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals.

G. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between matting and soil.

H. In ditches, unroll matting in direction of flow. Overlap ends of strips 6 inches with upstream section on top.

3.06 RECONDITIONING EXISTING LAWNS:

A. Recondition existing lawn areas damaged by Contract operations including storage of materials and equipment and movement of vehicles. Also recondition existing lawn

areas where minor regrading is required.

B. Provide fertilizer, seed or sod and soil amendments as specified for new lawns and as required to provide a satisfactorily reconditioned lawn. Provide new topsoil as required to fill low spots and meet new finish grades.

C. Cultivate bare and compacted areas thoroughly to provide satisfactory, planting bed.

D. Remove diseased and unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations including oil drippings, stone, gravel, and other loose building materials.

E. Where substantial lawn remains (but is thin), mow, rake, aerate if compacted, fill low spots, remove humps and cultivate soil, fertilize, and seed. Remove weeds before seeding or if extensive, apply selective chemical weed killers as required. Apply a seedbed mulch, if required, to maintain moist condition.

F. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new grass is established.

3.07 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION:

A. During seeding work, keep pavements clean and work areas in orderly condition.

B. Protect seeding work and materials from damage due to seeding operations, operations by other contractors and trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair or replace damaged seeding work as directed.

3.08 MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE:

A. Maintenance: Begin maintenance immediately after seeding/sodding.

1. Maintain grassed areas by watering (on a daily basis during germination), fertilizing, weeding, mowing whenever the grass height exceeds 3”, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, regrading and replanting as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn, free of eroded or bare areas.
2. Maintain each lawn area until acceptance of such area.
3. Include protection such as placement of signs and barricades.
4. Repair damaged areas which do not produce a satisfactory stand of grass to re-establish the intended condition; re-fertilize, re-seed and re-mulch as required to produce satisfactory results.
5. If maintenance period extends from fall of one growing season into the following spring, Contractor shall be required to provide a spring fertilization to all lawn areas in early spring.

B. Maintenance Periods: Maintain grassed areas for not less than the period stated below, and longer as required to establish an acceptable lawn.

1. Lawns, not less than 60 days after completion of seeding/sodding.

a. Exclusion: Period November 15 through April 15.

C. Acceptance: When seeding work is completed, including maintenance, Architect and Owner will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.

1. Seeding work may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to Architect, and Owner provided work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance.

2. Where inspected seeding work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until reinspected by Architect and Owner until found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from Project Site.

3. Acceptance of seeded areas will be given only upon attainment of a reasonably thick uniform stand of grass of not less than 80 percent permanent grass coverage, free from weeds or sizable thin or bare spots.

4. If all other Work of Contract has been completed and some seeded areas still have not been accepted, Contractor shall maintain such period for an additional 60 days, exclusive of periods stated below. Seeded areas will be accepted upon attainment of a reasonably thick uniform stand of grass.

   a. Maintenance Exclusion Period: November 15 through April 1. NOTE: If maintenance period extends into spring of following year Contractor shall apply spring fertilization to seeded areas according to soil test requirements.

   b. If at or near the end of such 60 day period, unacceptable areas still remain, Architect or Owner may direct a final re-seeding by Contractor or authorize 1 ½ times the contract value of performing such work deducted from monies due to Contractor.

5. Acceptance of any seeded area shall be in writing. After acceptance, Contractor will be relieved of further expense for maintaining such areas, other than for damage caused by any Work under the Contract.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS:

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete work of this Section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:

1. Planting of trees, shrubs, perennials, and ground covers.

a. The term "Plants" as used herein refers to trees, shrubs, perennials, and ground covers except as otherwise indicated.
b. Include restoration/replacement of existing plant materials indicated to be preserved that are damaged through any Work of Contract.

2. Fine grading.

3. Topsoil, including placing, spreading, furnishing of additional topsoil from off-site as required.

B. Planting List: A complete list of plants, including schedule of sized and other requirements, is shown on Drawings. In the event that material omissions occur in the Plant List, the planting plans shall govern.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Subgrade Elevations: Excavation, backfilling, and grading required to establish elevations as indicated: SECTION 31 20 00 – EARTHWORK.

a. Fine cutting and grading are included under this SECTION 32 90 00.

2. Alternates: Provide additional plants as indicated on Sheet L-4.1 and in DIVISION 1, SECTION 01 23 00 – ALTERNATES.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE; SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY ASSURANCE; SUBMITTALS.

B. Subcontracting: For coordination purposes subcontract planting and seeding work to a single firm specializing in both categories of work.

NOTE: Placing and spreading of topsoil, furnishing of topsoil from off site as required is specifically made part of the landscape subcontract.

C. Source Quality Control:

1. General: Ship planting materials with certificates of inspection required by specifications and governing authorities. Comply with regulations applicable to landscape materials.

2. Do not make substitutions. If specified material is not obtainable, submit non-availability to Architect, together with proposal for use of equivalent material. When authorized, adjustment of contract amount will be made.

3. Analysis and Standards: Package standard products with manufacturers certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agriculture Chemists, wherever applicable.

4. Imported Topsoil: Before delivery of imported topsoil, furnish Architect with written statement giving location of properties from which topsoil is to be obtained, names and addresses of owners, depth to be stripped, crops grown during past 2 years.

5. Topsoil Testing: Provide soils testing by an approved soil testing laboratory, for both existing stockpiled topsoil and any topsoil imported from other sources. Submit the following materials certification for each source of topsoil used:
   a. pH Factor.
   b. Mechanical Analysis.
   c. Percentage of Organic Content.
   d. Gradation analysis
   e. Recommendations on type and quantity of additives required to establish satisfactory pH factor, proper drainage characteristics, and supply of nutrients to bring topsoil to satisfactory level for planting.

6. Plants: Provide plants of quantity, size, genus, species, and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock". Provide healthy, vigorous stock, grown in recognized nursery in accordance with good horticultural practice and free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae and defects such as knots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, or disfigurement.
   a. Label each tree with securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
   b. Label at least one shrub and ground cover plant of each variety with a securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
   c. Where formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs are shown, select stock for uniform height and spread, and label with number to assure symmetry in planting.

7. Sizes: Provide plants of sizes shown or specified. Trees of larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, and if sizes of roots or balls are increased proportionately.

8. Climate: Provide plants grown in similar climate and environmental conditions as Project Site.

D. Inspection: Architect may inspect plants either at place of growth or at site before planting, for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size and quality. Architect retains right to further inspect plants for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during the progress of work. Remove rejected plants immediately from Project site.

E. Certification: Submit certificates of inspection as required by Contract Documents and governmental authorities.

1. Provide written certification of place of growth to Project Landscape Architect

F. Materials Samples: Submit following material samples: Mulch

G. Planting Schedule: Submit proposed planting schedule, indicating dates for each type of landscape work during normal seasons for such work in area of site. Correlate with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of substantial completion. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing, after documentation of reason for delays.

H. Maintenance Instruction: Submit typewritten instructions recommending procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of landscape work for one full year. Submit prior to expiration of required maintenance period(s).

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened and undamaged containers showing weight, analysis and name manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.

B. Plants: Provide freshly dug or established container grown plants. Spray deciduous plants in foliage with an approved anti-desiccant immediately after digging to prevent dehydration. Do not prune prior to delivery unless otherwise approved by Project Landscape Architect Do not bend or bind-tie plants in such a manner as to damage bark, break branches or destroy natural shape. Provide protective covering during delivery. Do not drop balled and burlapped stock during delivery.

1. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plants in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist by covering with mulch, burlap or other acceptable means of retaining moisture.

2. Do not remove container grown stock from containers until planting time.

C. Topsoil: Provide only dry, loose topsoil complying with requirements for planting mixes. Frozen or muddy topsoil will not be permitted.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. General: Proceed with and complete landscape work as rapidly as portions of site become available, working within seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.

B. Utilities: Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.

1. Do not plant within 4 feet of utility lines unless approved by Project Landscape Architect

C. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, bedrock, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Architect before planting.

D. Planting Season: Unless variance is requested in writing and approved by Architect, perform planting during only during following periods:

1. Planting: April 15 to July 1, August 15 to November 15.

E. Coordination with Lawns: Commence planting after final grades are established and prior to planting lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to Project Landscape Architect. If planting occurs after lawn work, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage to lawns resulting from planting operations.

1.06 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY:

A. Planting: Warranty plants for a period of one year after date of substantial completion of planting work, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth.

B. Warranty shall not include damage or loss of plants caused by fires, floods, freezing rains, lightening storms, or winds over 75 miles per hour, winter kill caused by extreme cold and severe winter conditions not typical of planting area; acts of vandalism or negligence on part of Owner.

C. Replace, in accordance with Drawings and Specifications, all plants that are dead or, as determined by Architect, are in an unhealthy or unsightly condition, and have lost their natural shape due to dead branches or other causes due to the Contractor's negligence during or at the termination of warranty period. Such replacement(s) shall be at no cost to Owner.

1. Plants shall be free of dead branches and dead branch tips and shall bear foliage of a normal density, size and color.

2. Make necessary repairs to grades, lawn areas and paving required because of plant replacements. Such repairs shall be done at no cost to Owner.

3. Warranty of replacement plants shall extend for an additional period of one year from date of their acceptance after replacement. If replacement plants are not acceptable during, or at end of extended warranty period, Owner may elect subsequent replacement or credit for each item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS

A. General: Topsoil may be available on site for re-use in landscape work. If sufficient quantity of topsoil is not available, Contractor shall provide topsoil as required to complete landscape work.

B. Topsoil Material: Fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character, without admixture of subsoil material, obtained from a well-drained arable site, reasonably free from clay, lumps, coarse sands, stones, plants, roots, sticks, and other foreign materials greater than 1" in any dimension, with acidity range of between pH 5.0 and 7.0, and shall contain not less than 6% organic matter by weight as determined by loss on ignition of moisture-free samples dried at 65 degrees C.

1. Use only topsoil which is representative of topsoil soil test report as specified under Paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE; SUBMITTALS.

2. Obtain topsoil only from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at project site. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4 inches; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

a. Use only material from sources identified to and approved by Architect, and listed in the topsoil soils test report.

b. Topsoil, whether stripped or imported from off-site shall be a sandy loam or loam soil as defined by the USDA Soil Conservation Service, Soil Classification System, and have the following mechanical analysis:

Textural Class	% of Total Weight	Average %
Sand (0.05- 2.0 mm)	45 to 75%	60%
Silt (0.002- 0.05 mm)	15 to 35%	25%
Clay (< 0.002 mm)	5 to 25%	15%

2.02 SOIL AMENDMENTS:

A. Fertilizer: Provide a complete fertilizer and a standard product complying with the State and United States fertilizer laws. Deliver to site in original unopened containers which shall bear the manufacturer's name and guaranteed statement of analysis. At least 40 percent by weight of the nitrogen content of fertilizer shall be derived from organic materials.

1. For plants, provide fertilizer with not less than 5% total nitrogen, 10% available phosphoric acid and 16% soluble potash, with coloring agent.

2. Provide fertilizer material that is completely soluble in water.

3. Slow Release Fertilizers: Provide slow release fertilizers contained in perforated polyethylene bag with microporous holes, each containing 4 ounces of water soluble fertilizer effective for eight years, containing following:

a. Nitrogen: 25 percent.
b. Phosphate: 10 percent.
c. Potash: 5 percent.
d. Product: one of the following; or approved equal:
(1) Agriform Planting Tablets, by Sierra Chemical Co., Milpitas, CA 95035.
(2) EZY-Grow Fertilizer Packet, EZY-Grow Landscape Specialties.
(3) Unique fertilizer, Inc. Deptford, NJ 08096

B. Superphosphate: Finely ground phosphate rock as commonly used for agricultural purposes, containing not less than 18 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Sand: Clean, washed sand, free of toxic materials.

D. Ground Limestone: Dolomitic limestone and contain not less than 85 percent of total carbonates and magnesium, ground to such fineness that 50 percent will pass a 100 mesh sieve and 90 percent will pass through a 20 mesh sieve. Coarser material will be accepted provided the specified rates of application are increased proportionately on the basis of quantities passing the 100 mesh sieve.

E. Humus: Reed peat, sedge peat or moss peat furnished air dried, finely shredded, and suitable for horticultural use.

F. Compost: Well rotted manure or composted organic waste materials and containing no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants or humans. The material must pass through a 3/8" screen be friable, and free of stones, sticks, and all objectionable debris.

G. Mulch for Plants: Organic mulch free from deleterious materials and suitable for top dressing of plants and consisting of following:

1. Shredded bark mulch not larger than 4 inches in length and ½ inch in width, free of wood chips and sawdust. Mulch shall be dark brown/black in color and aged a minimum of 12 months prior to placing.

2.03 TREES AND SHRUBS:

A. Quality: Provide plants of size, genus, species and variety shown or scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock".

B. Plants: Provide plants typical of their species or variety; normal, densely-developed branches and vigorous, fibrous root systems. Provide only sound, healthy, vigorous plants free from defects, disfiguring knots, sunscald injuries, frost cracks, abrasions of bark, plant diseases, insect eggs, borers, and all forms of infestation. All plants shall have a fully developed form without voids and open spaces. Plants held in storage will be rejected if they show signs of growth during storage.

1. Dig balled and burlapped plants with firm, natural balls of earth of sufficient diameter and

depth to encompass the fibrous and feeding root system necessary for full recovery of the plant. Cracked or mushroomed balls are not acceptable.

2. Container-grown stock: Grown in a container for sufficient length of time for root system to have developed to hold its soil together, firm and whole.

    a. No plants loose in container.
    b. Container stock not pot bound.

3. Plants planted in rows shall be matched in form.

4. Plants larger than those specified in Plant List may be used when acceptable to Architect at no additional cost to Owner.
    a. If use of larger plants is acceptable, increase spread of roots or root ball in proportion to size of plant.
    b. When "clump" is specified, provide a plant having a minimum of two stems originating from a common base at ground line.

5. Measurements for Trees:
    a. Caliper: Taken 6 inches above ground for trees up to 4 inches caliper and 12 inches above ground for larger sizes.
    b. Height and Spread: Dimensions specified refer to main body of plant and not from branch tip-to-tip. Take measurements with branches in normal position. Height of trees, measured from crown of roots to top of top branch, shall not be less than minimum size designated in Plant List.

    6. No pruning wounds shall be present with a diameter of more than 1 inch and such wounds must show vigorous bark on all edges.

    7. Evergreen Trees: Branched to ground.

    8. Shrubs and Small Plants: Meet requirements for spread and height indicated on Plant List.
        a. Take measurement for height from ground level to average height of top of plant, not
            longest branch.
        b. Single stemmed or thin plants will not be acceptable.
        c. Side Branches: Generous, well-twigged, and plant as a whole well-bushed to ground.

C. Deciduous Trees: Provide trees of height and caliper scheduled or shown and with branching configuration recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and species required. Provide single stem trees except where special forms are shown or listed.

    1. Provide balled and burlapped (B&B) deciduous trees.

D. Deciduous Shrubs: Provide shrubs of the height scheduled or shown and with not less than minimum number of canes required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and height of shrub required.

1. Provide balled and burlapped (B&B) deciduous shrubs, except where indicated on Plans provide container grown stock.

2. Container grown deciduous shrubs will be acceptable in lieu of balled and burlapped deciduous shrubs subject to specified limitations for container grown stock.

E. Coniferous and Broad-leafed Evergreens: Provide evergreens of sizes shown or listed. Dimensions indicate minimum spread for spreading a semi-spreading type evergreens and height for other types, such as globe, dwarf, cone, pyramidal, broad up-right, and columnar. Provide normal quality evergreens with well-balanced form complying with requirements for other size relationships to the primary dimension shown.

1. Provide balled and burlapped (B&B) evergreens.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS LANDSCAPE MATERIALS:

A. Anti-Erosion Mulch: Provide clean, seed-free salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats or barley.

B. Anti-Desiccant: Emulsion-type, film-forming agent designed to permit transpiration but retard excessive loss of moisture from plants. Deliver in manufacturer's fully identified containers and mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C1. Stakes and Guys: provide stakes and deadmen of sound new hardwood, treated softwood, or redwood, free of knot holes and other defects. Provide wire ties and guys of 2-strand, twisted, pliable galvanized iron wire not lighter than 12 ga. with zinc-coated turnbuckles. Provide not less than ½ inch rubber or plastic hose, cut to required lengths, material and size to protect tree trunks from damage by wires. Hose color to be black.
Size: 2 inches by 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. General: Layout individual plant locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations and outline areas and secure Architect's acceptance before start of planting work**.** Make minor adjustments as may be requested.

B. Planting Soil (Topsoil) Depths: Unless indicated otherwise, provide planting soil depths not less than following:

1. Trees: 6 inches.
2. Shrubs: 10 inches

C. Preparation of Planting Soil:

1. Before mixing, clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous

materials harmful or toxic to plant growth.

2. Mix specified soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates specified. Delay mixing of fertilizer if planting will not follow placing of planting soil within a few days.
   a. For planting: One part manure, 8 parts topsoil, 3 parts humus.
   b. Refer to Paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS.

3. For pit and trench type backfill, mix planting soil prior to backfilling, and stockpile at Site.

4. For planting beds mix planting soil either prior to planting or apply on surface of topsoil and mix thoroughly before planting.
   a. Mix lime with dry soil prior to mixing of fertilizer.
   b. Prevent lime from contacting roots of acid-loving plants.
   c. Apply phosphoric acid fertilizer (other than that constituting a portion of complete fertilizers) directly to subgrade before applying planting soil and tilling.
   d. Provide following soil ratio: One part compost, 8 parts topsoil, 3 parts humus.

D. Preparation of Planting Beds:

1. Loosen subgrade of planting bed areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches using a cultimulcher or similar equipment. Remove stones over 1-1/2 inch in any dimension, and sticks, stones, rubbish and other extraneous matter.

2. Spread planting soil mixture to minimum depth required to meet lines, grades and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement. Place approximately ½ of total amount of planting soil required. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer, then place remainder of the planting soil.

E. Excavation for Plants: Excavate pits, beds and trenches with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation.

1. For balled and burlapped (B&B) plants, make excavations at least half again as wide as the ball diameter and equal to the ball depth, plus following allowance:
   a. Allow for 3 inch setting layer of planting soil mixture.

2. For container grown stock, excavate as specified for balled and burlapped stock, adjusted to size of container width and depth.

3. Dispose of subsoil removed from planting excavations. Do not mix with planting soil or use as backfill.

4. Fill excavations for trees and shrubs with water and allow percolating out before planting.

3.02 FERTILIZING PLANTS:

A. Water Soluble Fertilizer:

1. Provide first feeding only during first watering during backfilling of plant, unless otherwise directed or approved by Project Landscape Architect

2. Completely dissolve and mix fertilizer at rate of 6 pounds of fertilizer concentrate to 100 gallons of water.

3. Pour resulting solution in plant pit as approved or directed by Project Landscape Architect

4. Apply fertilizer concentrate at following rates for each application:

    a. Plants up to 2 feet in height: 4 quarts.
    b. Plants 2 feet and up to 6 feet in height: 6 quarts.
    c. Plants 6 feet to 12 feet: 12 quarts.
    d. Plants over 12 feet: 16 quarts.

B. Slow Release Fertilizer Packets: Fertilize all woody plants except evergreen seedlings with slow release packets at time of planting, unless otherwise directed by Project Landscape Architect

1. Place packets equidistantly within planting pit adjacent to ball or root mass, but not in direct contact with roots, in placement depth of 6 to 8 inches. Do not cut, rip or damage packets.

2. If it becomes necessary to remove and replace dead or unhealthy plants, replace packets with new ones.

2. Place at following application rates:

Type of Plant	No. of Packets
Evergreen Trees	
3 Feet to 6 Feet	3
Over 6 Feet	4
Deciduous Trees	
6 Feet to 12 Feet or under four Inches Caliper	3
Over 4 Inches Caliper	4

Type of Plant	No. of
Shrubs	
Under 3 Feet Height or Spread	2
3 Feet and Over in Height of Spread	3

3.03 PLANTING TREES AND SHRUBS:

A. Set balled and burlapped (B&B) stock on layer of compacted planting soil mixture, plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of ball at same elevation as adjacent finished landscape grades.

Remove burlap from sides of balls; retain on bottoms. When set, place additional soil mixture backfill around base and sides of ball, and work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. When excavation is approximately 2/3-full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed. Water again after placing final layer of planting soil mixture. Refilling around trunks or stems will not be acceptable.

1. Face plants to give best appearance or relationship to each other or adjacent structure; or as directed by Project Landscape Architect

B. Set container grown stock as specified for balled and burlapped stock, except cut cans on 2 sides with an approved can cutter; remove bottoms of wooden boxes after partial backfilling so as not to damage root balls.

C. Form ring of soil around the edge of each planting pit to retain water. After water has been absorbed, fill plant hole with planting mixture and tamp lightly to grade. Bring any settlement to grade with planting mixture.

D. Form shallow saucers capable of holding water about each plant by placing mound of topsoil around edge of each filled in pit in accordance with Drawings.

E. Dish top of backfill to allow for mulching.

F. Mulch pits, trenches and planted areas immediately after planting. Provide not less than following thickness of mulch and work into top of backfill and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Thoroughly water mulched areas. After mulching, rake mulch to uniform, finished surface.

1. Provide 3 inch to 4 inch thickness of mulch.

G. Apply anti-desiccant using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs and foliage.

1. If deciduous plants are moved in full-leaf, spray with anti-desiccant at nursery before moving and again 2 weeks after planting.

H. Pruning:

1. Prune branches of deciduous stock, after planting, to balance loss of roots and preserve natural character appropriate of the particular plant requirements. In general, remove 1/4 to 1/3 of leaf bearing buds, proportion shall in all cases be made acceptable to Project Landscape Architect. Remove or cut back broken, damaged, and unsymmetrical growth of new wood.

3. Multiple leader plants: Preserve leader which will best promote symmetry of plant. Cut branches flush with trunk of main branch, at a point beyond a lateral shoot or bud a distance of not less than ½ diameter of supporting branch. Make cut on an angle.

3. Prune evergreens only to remove broken or damaged branches.

I. Remove and replace excessively pruned or malformed stock resulting from improper pruning.

J. Trunks of Trees: Wrap tree trunks of 2 inch caliper and larger. Start at ground and cover trunk to height of first branches and securely attach. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning and insect infestation and take corrective measures before wrapping.

K. Guying and Staking: Guy and stake trees immediately after planting as indicated.

3.04 MAINTENANCE:

A. Begin maintenance immediately after planting.

B. Maintain plants by pruning, cultivating and weeding as required for healthy growth. Restore planting saucers. Tighten and repair stake and guy supports and reset plants to proper grades or vertical position as required. Restore or replace damaged wrappings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

1. Replacements: Replace all plants that are damaged or fail to achieve satisfactory growth or are otherwise defective.

C. Keep planting areas free of weeds, grass and other undesired vegetative growth.

D. Maintain plants until Final Acceptance of Project as a minimum but in no case less than 60 days after substantial completion of planting work.

3.05 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION:

A. During planting work, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect planting work and materials from damage due to planting operations, operations by other contractors and trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair or replace damaged planting work as directed.

3.06 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. When planting work is completed, including maintenance, Architect will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.

1. Landscape work may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to Architect, provided work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance.

B. Where inspected planting work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until re-inspected by Architect and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from Project Site.

1. Replacements are subject to same requirements as original plants, including maintenance and maintenance periods. Plants designated for spring planting only may be replaced only during the spring planting season unless otherwise approved or directed by Project Landscape Architect

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 334100 – STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide site storm drainage system as shown on Drawings and specified herein. The work includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Nonpressure transition couplings.
3. Stormwater detention structures.
4. Stormwater treatment systems.
5. Precast Concrete Structures

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials shall conform to the standards designated in Part 2 for the appropriate material.

B. For any given pipe material, use pipe of the same manufacturer throughout the project.

C. Drainage structure shall be an assembly of pre-cast sections with steel reinforcement, with approved jointing. In any approved manhole, the complete structure shall be of such material and quality as to withstand H-20 loading without failure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle structures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE (PVC)

A. Standards:

1. Pipe:

    a. 8-inch to 15-inch diameter, ASTM D3034, SDR-35.

2. Gasket: ASTM D3212 and F477.

3. Fittings: ASTM D3034, SDR-35; ASTM D3212 (Joints).

B. Pipe:

1. Nominal diameter as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

2. Minimum Pipe Stiffness: 46 psig, ASTM method of test D2412, "External Loading Properties of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loadings".

3. Standard Laying Lengths: 13 feet.

C. Joints:

1. Bell and spigot.

2. Locked-in rubber sealing gasket, factory installed.

D. Fittings and Accessories:

1. Same strength and quality as the pipe.

2. Manufactured and furnished by pipe supplier or equivalent.

E. Marking on each pipe length:

1. ASTM designation.

2. Nominal pipe size.

3. Name of manufacturer.

4. SDR Type

2.2 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE (HDPE)

A. Standards:

1. Pipe: AASHTO M294 Type S (12 to 24-inch diameter).

2. Material Properties: ASTM D3350 Cell Classification 32442OC.

3. Fittings: AASHTO M294

4. Gaskets: EPDM, ASTM D1056 Grade 2A2.

B. Pipe:

1. Smooth interior wall.

2. Annular-corrugated exterior wall.

C. Joints:

1. Bell and Spigot.

2. Bell shall be integral part of pipe.

3. Shall be watertight at 1.5 degree axial misalignment.

4. Shall be watertight to 2 psi with maximum leakage rate of 200 gallons/inch of diameter/mile/day.

5. Provide minimum pull-apart strength of 400 pounds.

D. Fittings:

1. Smooth interior wall.

2. Annular-corrugated exterior wall.

2.3 UNDERDRAIN PIPE (UD) {also designated as Foundation Drain (FD) }

A. Standards:

1. Pipe:

a) AASHTO M252 (3 to 10-inch diameter).

b) AASHTO M294 (12 to 24-inch diameter).

2. Material Properties: ASTM D3350 Cell Classification 324420C.

3. Fittings: AASHTO M294/AASHTO M252.

4. Gaskets: EPDM, ASTM D1056 Grade 2A2.

B. Pipe:

1. Smooth interior wall.

2. Annular - corrugated exterior wall.

C. Joints:

1. Internal or external couplings.

D. Fittings:

1 Annular - corrugated interior wall

2. Annular - corrugated exterior wall.

E. Perforations:

1. AASHTO M36/M36M, Type III, Class I Perforations or MDOT Type C Underdrain

F. Geotextile Material

1. As shown on Drawings.

2.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

A. Pre-cast Concrete Structures

1. Pre-cast reinforced concrete structures for drain manholes shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 478.

2. Sections and bases shall have a minimum wall thickness of the dimensions shown on the attached drawings.

3. Unless otherwise detailed on the drawings all sections shall be of pre-cast concrete.

4. The Minimum Compressive Strength of Concrete: 4,000 psi.

5. Air-entrainment: 5-8 percent.

6. The circumferential steel reinforcement for riser sections, cone sections, and base walls: 0.12 square inch per linear foot.

7. Reinforcing shall extend into the tongue and groove of each riser section wall.

8. Casting methods must assure each unit to be very dense in structure and impervious to water.

9. Tongue and Groove Joints:

a. Formed of concrete so as to receive the gaskets.

b. Sections shall be set so as to be vertical and in true alignment.

c. Shall be sealed with a self-sealing butyl rubber based flexible joint sealant in rope form. Sealant material shall be Kent-Seal No. 2 as manufactured by Hamilton-Kent Mfg. Co., Kent, Ohio; C-S146 as manufactured by Concrete Products Supply Co. Div., Press Seal Gasket Corp., Fort Wayne, Indiana; Ram-Nek as manufactured by K.T. Snyder Co., Inc., Houston, Texas, or equal.

Sealant shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

10. All pre-cast sections and bases shall have the date of manufacture and the name or trademark of the manufacturer impressed or indelibly marked on the inside wall.

B. Manhole Steps
1. Plastic coated steel with copolymer polypropylene conforming to ASTM D-4101.

2. Steel: 1/2-inch diameter Grade 60.

3. ASTM C 478M.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers
1. Manhole covers and frames shall be cast iron conforming to the requirements of ASTM A48, Class 30, and shall be of noiseless, non-rocking design with pick holes. The word "Sewer", or "Drain", shall be cast on each cover as applicable.

2. Each manhole cover and frame shall have a minimum total weight of 430 pounds with a clear opening of 24 inches, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Manhole cover and frames shall be Etheridge Foundry or approved equal.

D. Catch Basin Frames and Grates
1. Square catch basin frame and grates shall be used in paved areas and shall be 4-flange Etheridge Foundry with Type ‘M’ Navy standard or cascade grates or approved equal.

2. Round catch basin frame and grates shall be used in grassed areas and shall be Neenah Foundry beehive grates or an approved equal.

3. Pipe Connections: Premolded elastomeric sealed joints shall be used at the joints between the pipe and sewer manhole and catch basin sections. Premolded elastomeric sealed joints shall be A-Lok, Res-Seal, Press-Wedge II, Lock Joints Flexible Manhole Sleeve, Kor-N-Seal Joint Sleeve, or equal.

E. Brick shall conform to ASTM C 32 Grade MS, and shall be new, first quality, whole, sound brick.

F. Mortar
1. Mortar shall be composed of one part Portland cement to two parts sand with 20 percent hydrated lime.

2. Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 150.

3. Sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 144.

4. Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 207.

2.5 R-TANK STORMWATER UNITS

A. R -Tank - Injection molded plastic tank plates assembled to form a 95% void modular structure of predesigned height (custom for each project) as shown on the Drawings.

B. R-Tank units shall meet the following Physical & Chemical Characteristics:

PROPERTY	DESCRIPTION	R-Tank VALUE	R-Tank^{HD} VALUE	R-Tank^{SD} VALUE
Void Area	Volume available for water storage	95%	95%	95%
Surface Void Area	Percentage of exterior available for infiltration	90%	90%	90%
Compressive Strength	ASTM D 2412 / ASTM F 2418	30.0 psi	33.4 psi	42.9 psi
HS-20 Minimum Cover	Cover required to support HS-20 loads			
HS-25 Minimum Cover	Cover required to support HS-25 loads			
Maximum Cover	Maximum allowable cover depth	3 feet	< 7 feet	< 10 feet
Unit Weight	Weight of plastic per cubic foot of tank	3.29 lbs / cf	3.62 lbs/cf	3.96 lbs / cf
Rib Thickness	Thickness of load-bearing members	0.18 inches	0.18 inches	0.18 inches
Service Temperature	Safe temperature range for use	-14 – 167° F	-14 – 167° F	-14 – 167° F

C. As manufactured by ACF Environmental 2831 Cardwell Road Richmond, VA 23234 (T): 800-448-3636; (F): 804-743-7779 www.acfenvironmental.com or approved equal.

2.6 GEOSYNTHETICS

A. Geotextile: A geotextile envelope is required to prevent backfill material from entering the R-Tank modules.
   1. Standard Application: The standard geotextile shall be an 8 oz per square yard nonwoven geotextile (ACF N080 or equivalent).
   2. Infiltration Applications: When water must infiltrate/exfiltrate through the geotextile as a function of the system design, beneath the FocalPoint Filter media, a woven monofilament (ACF M200 or equivalent) shall be used.

B. Geogrid. Install geogrid (ACF BX12 or equivalent) to reinforce backfill above the R-Tank system. Install geogrid 12” above R-Tanks as indicated on plans.

2.7 STRUCTURAL FILL

A. Free Draining backfill shall be utilized as the bedding materials below the R-Tank system, for backfill of the sides of the tank (side backfill for a minimum of 2 feet), and the initial 12 inches of material placed above the R- Tank system. Structural fill is to be utilized above the R-Tank system following the initial 12 inch lift.

B. Use Preload Material meeting Maine DOT Granular Borrow Specification 703.19. See Earthwork specification for gradation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Begin at downstream manhole, outfall or structure and proceed upstream.

2. Firmly support the pipe and fittings on bedding material as shown on the Drawings and as specified in the appropriate Sections of these Specifications.

3. Do not permanently support the pipe or fittings on saddles, blocking stones, or any material which does not provide firm and uniform bearing along the outside length of the pipe.

4. Thoroughly compact the material under the pipe to obtain a substantial unyielding bed hand-shaped to fully support the pipe.

5. Excavate suitable holes for the joints so that only the barrel of the pipe receives bearing pressure from the supporting material after placement.

6. Lay each pipe length so it forms a close joint with the adjoining length and bring the inverts to the required grade, by using a laser beam aligner.

7. Set the pipe true to line and grade.

8. Do not drive the pipe down to grade by striking it with a shovel handle, timber, rammer, or any other unyielding object.

9. When each pipe length has been properly set, place and compact enough of the bedding material between the pipe and the sides of the trench to hold the pipe in correct alignment.

10. After filling the sides of the trench, place and lightly tamp bedding material to complete the bedding as shown on the Drawings.

11. Take all necessary precautions to prevent floatation of the pipe in the trench.

12. When pipe laying is not in progress, close the open ends of the pipe with temporary watertight plugs. If water is in the trench when work is resumed, do not remove the plug until all danger of water entering the pipe is eliminated.

13. Do not use the pipelines as conductors for trench drainage during construction.

14. Cut or furnish short lengths of pipe at manholes or appurtenances so that pipe entering and leaving manholes/catch basins measures not more than 2 feet from the inside face of the manhole.

B. PVC Pipe:

1. Pipe Laying

a. All pipe and fittings shall be cleared of all debris, dirt, etc., before being installed and shall be kept clean until accepted in the completed work.

b. Pipe and fittings shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to insure true alignments and gradients.

2. Jointing

a. All joint surfaces shall be cleaned. Immediately before jointing the pipe, the bell or groove shall be lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

b. Each pipe unit shall than be carefully pushed into place without damage to pipe or gasket. Suitable devices shall be used to force the pipe units together so that they will fit with a minimum open recess inside and outside and have tightly sealed joints. Care shall be taken not to use such force as to wedge apart and split the bell or groove ends.

C. HDPE Pipe

1. Pipe Laying

a. Inspect all pipe and fittings prior to installation. Replace defective pipe before or after installation.
b. Install all pipe and fittings to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

c. Per manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D2321.

2. Jointing

a. Per manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D2321.

3.2 PIPE CLEANING

A. Shall be conducted prior to final pipe testing or substantial completion.

B. High Velocity Hydro-Cleaning Equipment shall:

1. Have a minimum of 500 feet of high pressure hose.

2. Have two or more high velocity nozzles capable of producing a scouring action from 15 degrees to 45 degrees in all size lines to be cleaned.

3. Include a high velocity gun for washing and scouring manhole walls and floor capable of producing flows from a fine spray to a long distance solid stream with a line pressure of 100-180 psi.

4. Include a water tank, auxiliary engines and pumps, hydraulically driven hose reel, and above ground controls.

C. Select cleaning equipment based on the conditions of the lines at the time the work commences.

D. Use selected equipment to remove all dirt, grease, rock and other deleterious materials and obstructions.

E. Protect existing sewer lines from damage caused by improper use of cleaning equipment.

F. Take precautions to avoid damage or flooding to public or private property.

G. Removal of Materials:

1. Remove all solids and semi-solids at the downstream manhole of the section being cleaned.

2. Passing material from one section of a line to another will not be permitted.

H. Disposal of Materials: Remove from the site and dispose of solids or semi-solids recovered during the cleaning operations in approved manner.

I. Cost of water shall be borne by the Contractor.

J. Make all arrangements with the local water utility to obtain water and comply with all water utility requirements.

3.3 PIPE TESTING

A. PVC and HDPE shall be tested in accordance with the following:

1. Test vertical deflection of the conduit by a rigid “Go-No-Go” device.

2. Prior to testing the pipe made sure the line is clean and free of debris that might cause the device to jam.

3. Pull the gauge by hand as mechanical equipment may result in jamming the device.

4. Test all pipe by this method.

5. Maximum Allowable Deflection: 3 percent of the pipe diameter if tested 0 to 2 months after installation and 5 percent of the pipe diameter if tested more than 2 months after installation.

3.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

A. Pre-cast Reinforced Concrete Structures shall be installed as shown on the drawings.

B. Pre-cast sections shall be installed so that the steps are in a true line.

C. Erection holes shall be filled solid with non-shrinking grout.

D. The top uppermost pre-cast section shall be set at a grade that will allow for the installation of a minimum of two courses and a maximum of five courses of brick and mortar prior to setting the cast iron frame and cover.

E. The Contractor shall furnish and use suitable slings, hooks and cables for the proper handling of the sections.

G. Upon completion, all debris shall be removed from manholes and the tables swept. All leaks in manholes shall be caulked and completely repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer or the entire structure shall be removed and rebuilt.

3.5 R-TANK SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Assembly of R-Tank Units: -site assembly of tanks shall be performed in accordance with the R-Tank Installation Manual, Section 2.

B. Layout and Excavation:

1. Installer shall stake out, excavate and prepare the subgrade area to the required plan grades and dimensions, ensuring that the excavation is at least 2 feet greater than R-Tank dimensions in each direction allowing for installation of geotextile filter fabric, R-Tank modules, and free draining backfill materials.
2. All excavations must be prepared with OSHA approved excavated sides and sufficient working space.
3. Protect partially completed installation against damage from other construction traffic by establishing a perimeter with high visibility construction tape, fencing, barricades, or other means until construction is complete.
4. Base of the excavation shall be smooth, level (variation of less than ½"), firm, flat and free of lumps or debris and soft or yielding subgrade areas. A minimum 2,000 pounds per square foot bearing capacity is required.
    a. **Standard Applications**: Compact base to a minimum of 95% of Standard Proctor (ASTM D698) density or as required by the Owner's engineer.
    b. **Infiltration Applications**: Base shall be prepared in accordance with the contract documents. Compaction of subgrade should not be performed in infiltration applications. The Bayside Anchor project is an infiltration application.
5. **Unsuitable Soils or Conditions**: All questions about the base of the excavation shall be directed to the owner's engineer, who will approve the subgrade conditions prior to placement of stone. The owner's engineer shall determine the required bearing capacity of the R-Tank subgrade; however in no case shall a bearing capacity of less than 2,000 pounds per square foot be provided.

a. If unsuitable soils are encountered at the base, or if the base is pumping or appears excessively soft, repair the area in accordance with contract documents and/or as directed by the owner's engineer.
b. If indications of the water table are observed during excavation, the engineer shall be contacted to provide recommendations.
c. Do not start installation of the R-Tank system until unsatisfactory subgrade conditions are corrected and the subgrade conditions are accepted by the owner's engineer.

C. Preparation of Base:

1. Place a thin layer (3" unless otherwise specified) of freely draining backfill materials (Section 2.03 B), over the subgrade to establish a level working platform for the R-Tank modules. Level to within ½" or as shown on the plans. Native subgrade soils or other materials may be used if determined to be stable and freely draining by the owner's engineer.
2. Outline the footprint of the R-Tank system on the excavation floor using spray paint or chalk line to ensure a 2' perimeter is available around the R-Tank system for proper installation and compaction of backfill.

D. Installation of the R-Tanks:

1. Where a geotextile wrap is specified on the base of the excavation, cut strips to length and install in excavation, removing wrinkles so material lays flat. Overlap geotextile a minimum 12" or as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where an impervious liner (for containment) is specified, install the liner per manufacturer's recommendations and the contract documents. The R-Tank units shall be separated from impervious liner by a non-woven geotextile fabric installed accordance with above.
3. Install R-Tanks by placing side by side, in accordance with the design drawings. No lateral connections are required. It is advisable to use a string line to form square corners and straight edges along the perimeter of the R-Tank system. The modules are to be oriented as per the design drawing (15.75" x 28.15") with required depth as shown on plans. The large side plate of the tank should be placed on the perimeter of the system. This will typically require that the two ends of the tank area will have a row of tanks placed perpendicular to all other tanks. If this is not shown in the construction drawings, it is a simple field adjustment that will have minimal effect on the overall system footprint. Refer to R-Tank Installation Guide for more details.
4. Wrap the R-Tank top and sides in specified geotextile. Cut strips of geotextile so that it will cover the sides and top, encapsulating the entire system to prevent soil entry into the system. Overlap geotextile 12" or as recommended by manufacturer. Take great care to avoid damage to geotextile (and, if specified, impervious liner) during placement.
5. Identify locations of inlet, outlet and any other penetrations of the geotextile (and optional liner). These connections should be installed flush (butted up to the R-Tank) and the geotextile fabric shall be cut to enable hydraulic continuity between the connections and the R-Tanks. These connections shall be secured using pipe boots with stainless steel pipe clamps. Support pipe in trenches during backfill operations to prevent pipe from settling and damaging the geotextile, impervious liner (if specified) or pipe. Connecting pipes at 90 degree angles facilitates construction, unless otherwise specified. Ensure end of pipe is installed snug against R-Tank system.

6. Install Inspection and Maintenance Ports in locations noted on plans. At a minimum one maintenance port shall be installed within 10' of each inlet & outlet connection, and with a maximum spacing of one maintenance port for every 2,500 square feet. Install all ports as noted in the R-Tank Installation Guide.
7. If required, install ventilation pipes and vents as specified on drawings to provide ventilation for proper hydraulic performance. The number of pipes and vents will depend on the size of the system. Vents are often installed using a 90 degree elbow with PVC pipe into a landscaped area with 'U" bend or venting bollard to inhibit the ingress of debris. A ground level concrete steel cover can be used.

E. Backfilling of the R-Tanks:

1. Backfill and fill with recommended materials as follows:
   a. Place freely draining backfill materials (Section 2.03 B) around the perimeter in lifts with a maximum thickness of 12". Each lift shall be placed around the entire perimeter such that each lift is no more than 24" higher than the side backfill along any other location on the perimeter of the R-Tank system. No fill shall be placed over top of tanks until the side backfill has been completed.
   b. Each lift shall be compacted at the specified moisture content to a minimum of 95% of the Standard Proctor Density until no further densification is observed (for self-compacting stone materials). The side lifts must be compacted with walk behind compaction equipment. Even when "self-compacting" backfill materials are selected, a walk behind vibratory compactor must be used.
   c. Take care to ensure that the compaction process does not allow the machinery to come into contact with the modules due to the potential for damage to the geotextile and R-Tank units.
   d. No compaction equipment is permissible to operate directly on the R-Tank modules.
   e. Following placement of side backfill, a lift of the freely draining material (Section 2.03 B) shall be placed over the R-Tank before any structural backfill is placed over the R-Tank system.
   f. Each lift of structural fill (Section 2.03 C) shall be placed at the specified moisture content and compacted to a minimum of 95% of the Standard Proctor Density and shall cover the entire footprint of the R-Tank system. During placement of fill above the system, unless otherwise specified, a uniform elevation of fill shall be maintained to within 12" across the footprint of the R-Tank system. Do not exceed maximum cover depths listed in Table in Section 2.
   g. Place additional layers of geotextile and/or geogrid at elevations and extent as specified in the design details. Each layer of geosynthetic reinforcement placed above the R-Tank system shall extend a minimum of 3 feet beyond the limits of the excavation wall.
2. Only low pressure tire or track vehicles shall be operated over the R-Tank system during construction. Compaction equipment shall be limited to a maximum gross vehicle weight of 6 tons. No machinery should drive on top of the tank until a minimum of 18" of backfill and compaction is achieved. "Triaxial Dump Trucks" and "Pans" shall not be operated within the R-Tank system footprint at any time. Where necessary the heavy equipment should unload in an area adjacent to the R-Tank system and the material should be moved over the system with tracked equipment.
3. Ensure that all unrelated construction traffic is kept away from the limits of excavation until the project is complete and final surface materials are in place. No

non-installation related loading should be allowed over the R-Tank system until the final design section has been constructed (including pavement).

4. Place surfacing materials, such as groundcovers (no large trees), or paving materials over the structure with care to avoid displacement of cover fill and damage to surrounding areas.
5. Backfill depth over R-Tank system must be a minimum of 18” prior to placing compaction equipment directly above R-Tank system. If the total backfill depth is less than 18”, contact engineer or manufacturer’s representative for assistance.

END OF SECTION 334100